Please Note:

While all reasonable efforts have been made to ensure that the information contained herein is correct at the time of going to press, matters covered by this publication are subject to change.

For the most up-to-date information on papers and programmes at the University of Otago please visit www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

Not all papers and programmes listed in this publication may be available to International students. For more information please email international.admissions@otago.ac.nz
Welcome

This booklet provides you with all the information you will need to enrol at the University of Otago. It tells you what you need to do to complete your degree and it lists the papers that are available in 2013. You will need this information to plan your course and complete your application.

This booklet also provides information about University life and describes some of the support services that are available at Otago. Please keep this guide handy because it will be a useful resource throughout the year. It should contain all you need to know, but please contact us if you still have any questions.

The University of Otago offers students excellence in teaching and research, an outstanding campus environment, and a large number of support services and recreational opportunities. The University takes pride in the achievements of its staff, students, and graduates.

So whether you are enrolling for the first time or are a returning student, whether you will be studying in Dunedin or elsewhere, we welcome you to the University of Otago and to the unique learning experience that we offer:

Professor Harlene Hayne
Vice-Chancellor
August 2012

While all reasonable efforts have been made to ensure that the information contained herein is correct at the time of going to press, matters covered by this publication are subject to change. The University reserves the right to introduce changes (including addition, withdrawal or restructuring of papers and programmes) as it may judge to be necessary or desirable. The introduction of some papers and programmes in 2013 is subject to final academic and resource approval.
Contacts

For online information and help go to:

University Information Centre
Information Services Building
Tel 0800 80 80 98 from New Zealand
64 3 479 7000 from outside New Zealand
Email university@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz

Admissions and Enrolment
Contact University Information Centre

Revenue Management Office
(Fees enquiries)
Tel 03 479 9006
Email student.finance@otago.ac.nz

Postgraduate Scholarships
Tel 03 479 5291 or 03 479 5292
Email scholarships@otago.ac.nz

Undergraduate and Entrance Scholarships
Tel 03 479 4132
Email scholarships@otago.ac.nz

Doctor of Philosophy
Tel 03 479 8464 or 03 479 5434
phd@otago.ac.nz

Summer School and Continuing Education
Tel 03 479 9181
summer.school@otago.ac.nz

International
Tel 03 479 8344
international.office@otago.ac.nz

Liaison Offices

Dunedin Campus
Scott/Shand House
90 St David Street, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8247
Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

Wellington City Office
PO Box 400, Wellington 6140
Tel 04 460 9805
Email cheryl.caldwell@otago.ac.nz

Auckland Centre
PO Box 5543, Auckland 1141
Tel 09 373 9704
Email mike.wilson@otago.ac.nz

Divisional Offices

Humanities
Tel 03 479 8792
Email humanities@otago.ac.nz

Sciences
Tel 03 479 7532
Email science@otago.ac.nz

Commerce (School of Business)
Tel 03 479 5635
Email business@otago.ac.nz

School of Business Executive Programmes
Tel 03 479 8046
Email execprogrammes@otago.ac.nz

Health Sciences
Division of Health Sciences
PO Box 647, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 7428
Email health-sciences@otago.ac.nz

Other campuses

Wellington Campus
Tel 04 385 5541
Email information.wsmhs@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/wellington

Christchurch Campus
Tel 03 364 0530
Email enquiries.uoc@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/christchurch

Southland Campus
100 Nelson Street, Invercargill
Tel 03 211 6724
Email course.info@otago.ac.nz

University Departments

PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054
To contact departments within the University
Tel 03 479 1100 and ask for the department concerned or go to
www.otago.ac.nz/contacts
Important Dates

2012

August
15  Applications due for the first year of the Bachelor of Physical Education programme in 2013
25  Graduation
25  Mid-semester break begins
27  Applications due for the first year of Teacher Education programmes in 2013

September
1  Applications due for Music Performance papers in 2013
3  Second semester resumes
10  Last day to withdraw from second semester and full year papers for 2012
15  Applications due for the first year of the Bachelor of Radiation Therapy programme and second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy in 2013

October
1  Applications due for second year classes in Law, and the third year of the Bachelor of Social Work programme in 2013
12  Lectures end prior to second semester examinations
15  Second semester examinations begin
22  Labour Day

November
1  Applications due for the first year of the Bachelor of Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health programmes in 2013
10  Second semester examinations end
15  Applications due for second year classes in Surveying in 2013

December
1  Graduation
5  Graduation (Invercargill campus)
8  Graduation
10  Applications due from all new and recommencing students taking first semester or full year courses subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2013. Applications received after this date will normally incur a Late Application fee.
10  Applications due for most Honours, Postgraduate Diploma and Masters’ programmes
10  Applications due from all students taking Summer School papers in 2013
12  Graduation
15  Graduation

2013

January
4  University reopens
4  Due date for return of Summer School Course Confirmation forms by post
6  Suggested arrival date for international students studying at Summer School
7 - 8  Summer School Course Confirmation/confirmation of attendance
7  Summer School classes begin
11  Summer School Fees due
14  Last day to add or delete Summer School papers
15  Applications due from returning students taking first semester or full year papers or courses for general bachelors’ degrees or continuing in specialised degree programmes. Applications received after this date will normally incur a Late Application fee.

February
1  Course Approval for Distance Learning students for first semester and full year papers must be completed by this date
4  Last day to withdraw from Summer School papers
6  Waitangi Day
10  Fees due for study beginning in the first semester
14  Suggested arrival date for international students studying in first semester
15  Summer School classes end
15  Course Approval for first semester and full year papers begins
16  Summer School examinations begin
18  Course Approval for first semester and full year papers
19  Course Approval for first semester and full year papers ends
20-22  Orientation for international students
21  Summer School examinations end
22  Preliminary classes are held for full year and first semester papers
25  Formal lectures begin for full year and first semester papers

March
1  Last day to add first semester or full year papers
15  Last day to delete first semester or full year papers with refund of fees (deadline subject to review)
29  Good Friday, mid-semester break begins

April
1  Easter Monday
2  Otago Anniversary Day observed (Dunedin)
8  First semester resumes
25  Anzac Day
### 2013

#### May

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from first semester papers (deadline subject to review)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Graduation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Graduation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Graduation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>First semester lectures end</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### June

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Queen's Birthday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>First semester examinations begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Applications due from students taking only second semester papers or courses. Applications received after this date will normally incur a Late Application fee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>First semester examinations end</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### July

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Course Approval for Distance Learning students for second semester papers must be completed by this date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Suggested arrival date for international students studying in second semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-5</td>
<td>Orientation for international students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Course Approval for second semester papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Second semester begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Fees due for second semester only enrolments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Last day to add second semester papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Last day to delete second semester papers with refund of fees (deadline subject to review)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### August

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Applications due for the first year of the Bachelor of Physical Education programme in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Graduation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Mid-semester break begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Applications due for the first year of Teacher Education programmes in 2014</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### September

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Applications due for Music Performance papers in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Second semester resumes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from second semester and full year papers (deadline subject to review)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Applications due for the first year of the Bachelor of Radiation Therapy programme and second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy in 2014</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### October

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Applications due for second year classes in Law, and the third year of the Bachelor of Social Work programme in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Lectures end prior to second semester examinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Second semester examinations begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Labour Day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Applications due for the first year of the Bachelor of Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health programmes in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Second semester examinations end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Applications due for second year classes in Surveying in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Graduation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### December

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Graduation (Invercargill campus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Graduation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Applications due from all new and recommencing students taking first semester or full year courses subject to the Entry Pathway system in 2014. Applications received after this date will normally incur a Late Application fee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Applications due for most Honours, Postgraduate Diploma and Masters’ programmes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Applications due from all students taking Summer School papers in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Graduation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Graduation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2014

#### January

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Applications due from returning students taking first semester or full year papers or courses for general bachelors’ degrees or continuing in specialised degree programmes. Applications received after this date will normally incur a Late Application fee.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**

1. Applications from first year and transferring PhD and Masters’ (thesis) students may be accepted throughout the year.
2. Teaching periods, examination periods and holiday dates for Teacher Education, Dentistry, Medicine, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, and some postgraduate courses may differ from the above. Please contact the appropriate School or Department for more information.
Introducing e:Vision

This year we’re introducing a new online application system called e:Vision. e:Vision is used by many leading universities around the world, and we’re very pleased to provide this at Otago. We’ve begun with the application and enrolment process and over the coming year will be introducing more features of the system.

The e:Vision portal will be your one-stop-shop for study related information. Here you will apply to study, access all important study related information including timetables and results, and maintain your personal information. You will be able to access e:Vision anytime, anywhere using the internet and mobile devices.

Using e:Vision to enrol

e:Vision brings together the two key application processes for students - admission to the University and application for individual programmes of study. We will no longer require paper applications. Now you will apply through e:Vision and we will communicate with you via your e:Vision portal.

e:Vision guides you through the application process steps, gives you access to select your papers and to your timetable information. You will be sent updates on how your application is progressing and/or requests if further information is needed from you. Check the portal regularly for updates and messages.

Once you know the qualification you are applying for, simply click Apply Now on the qualifications page and you will be taken to the application page.

To ensure you are ready to answer all the application questions, and have the right information to hand, work through the information about Enrolling on page 7.
Enrolling at Otago

1. **Check the University’s admission requirements**
   All students must have a university entrance qualification when they enrol for the first time at the University (see page 8). In addition, you must fulfil any relevant criteria under the Academic Progress Policy (see page 29).

2. **Choose your programme**
   Select the qualification or qualifications you want to study for (see page 12). For most qualifications there is a choice of papers which you can select online (see page 6).

3. **Check application closing dates**
   The due date for your application depends on whether you are a new student (enrolling at Otago for the first time), a returning student (having been enrolled at Otago in 2011 and/or 2012), or a recommencing student (having been enrolled at Otago previously, but not in either 2011 or 2012), and also on your intended programme of study.
   A number of programmes with specific entry requirements have earlier application dates than general degree programmes and late applications cannot necessarily be considered (see page 14).

4. **Check entry requirements for your programme**
   You must fulfil any relevant criteria under the Entry Pathway system for general degree study and some other courses, or under the admission regulations for specific qualifications (all specialised degrees, honours degrees and all postgraduate qualifications) (see page 15).

5. **Apply**
   You must apply for admission and/or to enrol at the University in every year of study (see page 18).
   Application for admission and/or enrolment is made online at www.otago.ac.nz
   If you have any queries or problems with using the online application system, contact the University Information Centre (see page 3).

6. **Submit your supporting documents**
   In many cases you will need to submit formal documentation confirming your name, date of birth, and citizenship or residency status together with evidence of your educational achievements at secondary and/or tertiary level (see page 19).

7. **Assessment of your application**
   University staff will assess your application. This might involve consideration by an admissions committee for certain programmes. You will be advised whether or not you are eligible to enrol for your chosen programme. If you are offered a place you will be asked to tell us whether or not you plan to accept it (see page 20).

8. **Pay your fees**
   Fees should be paid, or loan arrangements finalised, before you begin your studies (see page 21).

9. **Complete Course Approval**
   Course Approval is the process by which you finalise your course of study and your enrolment. It normally involves discussion with an Adviser of Studies. It is often possible to change your choice of papers at Course Approval (see page 23).
Check the University’s admission requirements

This section outlines the admission requirements for new students. If you are an international student you should contact the International Office for specific advice on admission requirements or alternatively visit www.otago.ac.nz/international.

Criteria for Admission
If you are enrolling at a New Zealand university for the first time, you must meet these admission criteria:

- Age
- University Entrance Qualification (does not apply to students enrolling for Foundation Studies)
- Language Requirements

Age Requirement
To enrol at the University of Otago for study in 2013 you must be at least 16 years old by 31 December 2012.

University Entrance Qualification
A university entrance qualification is essential for admission to the University. However, not all students with a university entrance qualification will necessarily be admitted.

Admission with New Zealand Secondary School Entrance Qualifications
NCEA Level 3 - National Certificate in Educational Achievement
To be eligible for University Entrance through NCEA, you must achieve 42 credits at Level 3 or higher, including:

- Level 3 or above (42 credits)
- plus Level 2 or above (8 credits)

University Entrance (UE)/Bursary or Scholarship Examinations/Unit Standards
To meet University Entrance requirements through Bursary and Scholarship examinations and/or Unit Standards you must have achieved:

1993 - 2003: either:
- at least three C passes in Bursary plus Higher School Certificate; or
- an A or B Bursary; or
- a combination of Bursary passes and NQF or NCEA credits at Level 3 or above (apply to the Learner Information Section of NZQA for an Accumulated Statement of Entrance)

1987 - 1992: four individual subject passes with D grades or better

Before 1987: aggregate total of 160 marks in four subjects

Before 1986: University Entrance (UE) by examination or accrediting

CIE - Cambridge International Examinations studied in New Zealand
(Admission ad eundem statum at Entrance level)
To be eligible for admission from CIE studied in New Zealand you must achieve at least 120 points on the UCAS Tariff system, with a grade of D or better at AS or A level in syllabuses from at least three different syllabus groups, which are broadly equivalent to the NCEA approved list.

You must also satisfy literacy and numeracy requirements, by either:
- gaining an E grade or better in any one of AS English Language, AS Literature in English or AS Language and Literature in English and a D grade or better in IGCSE or GCSE Mathematics; or
- meeting the NCEA literacy and numeracy requirements

IB - International Baccalaureate taken in New Zealand
(Admission ad eundem statum at Entrance level)
To be eligible for University Entrance through IB you must achieve the IB Diploma (24 points minimum).

You must also satisfy literacy and numeracy requirements by completing English as Language A1 at either Higher or Standard level and any mathematics subject.

New Zealand students who have completed Year 13 overseas (e.g. on exchange)
(Admission ad eundem statum at Entrance level)
To be eligible for admission you must have achieved:

- at least 72 credits at NCEA Level 2 or higher, including
  - a minimum of 14 credits in each of three subjects from the approved list, and
  - 14 further credits at Level 2 or above from no more than two domains or approved subjects
You must also:
• satisfy the literacy and numeracy requirements for entrance from NCEA, and
• provide evidence of having studied overseas at an appropriate level (comparable to New Zealand Year 13) for 20 weeks or more

If you do not meet these criteria you may seek admission by Discretionary Entrance (see page 10).

**Admission with Overseas Secondary School Qualifications**

**Australian secondary school ranking**
*(Admission ad eundem statum at Entrance level)*

To be eligible for admission you must achieve one of the following:
• ATAR rank of 74 or above
• OP rank of 12 or below

or pre-2010:
• TER, ENTER, UAI rank of 74 or above
• OP rank of 12 or below

**A Levels: CIE or Edexcel**
*(Admission ad eundem statum at Entrance level)*

To be eligible for admission from CIE or Edexcel A Levels studied overseas you must achieve at least 3 results (excluding General Studies) at A level with at least one of these at C grade or above.

**IB - International Baccalaureate taken overseas**
*(Admission ad eundem statum at Entrance level)*

To be eligible for admission you will need to gain the IB Diploma (24 points minimum).

**Other overseas entrance qualifications**
*(Admission ad eundem statum at Entrance level)*

If you have obtained an approved overseas entrance qualification other than those specified above (e.g. US High School Diploma together with acceptable SAT scores) you may seek admission at entrance level.

**Admission with Tertiary Qualifications or study, or Recognition of Prior Learning**

If you have studied overseas or at another New Zealand tertiary institution, the University will consider your admission based on previous academic performance. Copies of supporting documentation (e.g. transcripts) must be supplied when you apply.

**Students who have previously studied at, or are transferring from, another New Zealand university**

If you have previously studied at another New Zealand university your method of entrance will normally transfer from that university.

Students who transfer from other universities will have their previous records assessed under the Academic Progress Policy (see page 29) as if they had been enrolled at the University of Otago.

**Students who have a tertiary degree: Admission at Graduate Level**
*(Admission ad eundem statum at Graduate level)*

You may be considered for admission at graduate level if you have completed a degree or equivalent qualification overseas or at a non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand.

**Other students who have studied towards a tertiary qualification: Admission with Credit**
*(Admission ad eundem statum with Credit)*

You may be considered for admission with credit and to have your passes credited towards an Otago qualification if you have university-level passes from overseas institutions, or non-university tertiary institutions in New Zealand.

**Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL)**
*(Admission ad eundem statum with Credit)*

Students can seek RPL credit on the basis of non-credentialled learning, only in Mäori Studies, Teacher Education or Surveying.

Please contact the relevant department.

**Admission from Foundation Studies**
*(Admission ad eundem statum at Entrance level)*

If you have completed an approved Foundation Studies programme in New Zealand you may be considered for admission at entrance level.

**Alternative methods of Admission**

**20 years of age or over – Special Admission**

You may be eligible if you:
• are aged 20 years or over on the first day of the semester in which you wish to begin study
• are a New Zealand citizen or
• are a New Zealand permanent resident or an Australian citizen or permanent resident, studying in New Zealand
• do not otherwise qualify for admission
• meet language requirements outlined in the table on page 11 (if your first language is not English or Mäori).

If you do not meet the normal age requirements you may, in exceptional circumstances, apply for and be granted Special Admission if you are otherwise adequately prepared for university study. Restrictions may apply.

If you are applying for programmes subject to the Entry Pathway system there are some extra requirements when applying for Special Admission. Please see page 17 for further information.

Special Admission is not available to international students.
Under 20 years of age - Discretionary Entrance

You may seek Discretionary Entrance for study in New Zealand (on the basis of NCEA Level 2 or equivalent results), if you are:

• a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident, or
• an Australian citizen or permanent resident (you must have completed your most recent year of schooling in New Zealand), and
• under 20 years of age on the first day of the semester in which you wish to begin study, and
• not otherwise qualified for admission

Discretionary Entrance is not granted automatically. You will need to show you are capable of undertaking university study, either by NCEA Level 2 or equivalent results or other academic achievement (normally one semester of successful full-time academic study at NQF Level 4).

The normal criteria for Discretionary Entrance are:

• a minimum of 80 NCEA credits at Level 2 or higher with at least 16 credits in each of your top 4 subjects. Each of these subjects should also include some merit and/or excellence credits. Three subjects must be from the approved list, and
• literacy and numeracy requirements as described above under ‘NCEA’.

You will need to provide a personal letter of application and, if you are applying directly from secondary school, a supporting letter of recommendation from your school is also required.

You cannot be considered for Discretionary Entrance to take first semester or full year papers if you have sought entrance on the basis of NCEA Level 3 or are undertaking Year 13 study beyond 1 June in the year immediately preceding enrolment. However you may apply to take second semester papers.

If you wish to take Summer School papers you may be considered for Discretionary Entrance. If you do not gain University Entrance in the January immediately after application, you must withdraw from the University at the end of the Summer School. You may apply for readmission in the second semester or subsequently.

Administration Fees

A non-refundable administration fee will normally be charged for:

• Admission ad eundem statum
• Discretionary Entrance
• Special Admission

Also see page 21.

Language Requirements

If you are seeking admission to the University you must be competent in the use and understanding of written and spoken English.

You fulfil language requirements if you meet the admission criteria for:

• NCEA*
• University Entrance
• Completion of Year 13 overseas
• CIE - Cambridge International Examinations*
• IB – International Baccalaureate*
• Australian secondary school ranking

If you do not meet the criteria for any of these methods of admission, and your first language is not English or Mäori, you must normally provide certified results in one of the following listed in the table opposite.

• The minimum entry requirements listed below form part of the matriculation requirements for admission to the University. Admission to some courses, however, may require higher levels of attainment
• Other evidence of language proficiency may be considered to satisfy the admission requirements and will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis
• The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure which can be attributed to a student’s lack of competence in English

*Students studying NCEA, CIE and IB in New Zealand cannot use results from tests such as IELTS or TOEFL.

See opposite page.
## English Language Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Requirement Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NCEA National Certificate in Educational Achievement</td>
<td>8 Level 2 credits in English (4 in reading, 4 in writing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IELTS International English Language Testing System</td>
<td>6.0 in academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6.5 in academic module (with no individual band below 6.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOEFL (paper based) Test of English as a Foreign Language</td>
<td>550 – Test of written English 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>587 – Test of written English 4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOEFL (internet based) Test of English as a Foreign Language</td>
<td>80 (with a writing score of 20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>95 (with a writing score of 22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency in English</td>
<td>Grade C or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grade B or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Otago Foundation Studies Ltd</td>
<td>Successful completion of ‘English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes’ paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Successful completion of ‘English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes’ paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APIEL Advanced Placement International English Language Examination</td>
<td>Grade 3 or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grade 4 or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAE Cambridge Certificate in Advanced English</td>
<td>Grade B or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZUEBS New Zealand University Entrance Bursaries and Scholarships</td>
<td>English mark of 46% or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIE Cambridge International Examinations</td>
<td>Grade E or better in AS English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IB International Baccalaureate</td>
<td>English as Language A1 at either Higher or Standard level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Indicating your intended programme of study is essential in the application process. Otago has an extensive range of programmes and papers which students can choose from.

**Where to find information**
- University website www.otago.ac.nz
- Schools' Liaison Office
- University publications (Guide to Enrolment, Undergraduate Prospectus etc.)
- University Information Centre
- Advisers of Studies
- Friends and family
- University support services: Career Development Centre, Student Learning Centre, Disability Information and Support, International Office, Māori Centre / Te Huka Mātauraka, Pacific Islands Centre

**Things to think about**
- What subjects are you interested in and/or are you good at?
- Are you aiming for a particular career?
- Do you have a particular degree and/or major subject in mind?
- Do you think you might want to have a second subject specified in your degree?
- How many years do you want to study for?
- What will you do if you change your mind about future plans?
- It is also important to consider your timetable when choosing papers to study. Returning and recommencing students can also access the Course Planner within PIMS. Timetable information is available from www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects

The University offers over a hundred different qualifications. They can be grouped into the following categories: general bachelors’ degrees, specialised bachelors’ degrees, Honours degrees, undergraduate certificates and diplomas and postgraduate qualifications.

**General Bachelors’ Degrees**
The following qualifications are general bachelors’ degrees, each with a choice of major subjects.
- Bachelor of Applied Science (BAppSc)
- Bachelor of Arts (BA)
- Bachelor of Biomedical Science (BBiomedSc)
- Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)
- Bachelor of Music (MusB)
- Bachelor of Science (BSc)
- Bachelor of Theology (BTtheol)

All these general degrees are subject to the Entry Pathway system.

**Specialised Bachelors’ Degrees**
The following specialised qualifications have restricted choices of papers, specific entry requirements, and their own subjects, structures and admission procedures.
- Bachelor of Dental Surgery (BDS)
- Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech)
- Bachelor of Education (BEd) (TESOL endorsement only)
- Bachelor of Education Studies (BEdSt)
- Bachelor of Laws (LLB)
- Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science (BMLSc)
- Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MB ChB)
- Bachelor of Oral Health (BOH)
- Bachelor of Pharmacy (BPharm)
- Bachelor of Physical Education (BPhEd)
- Bachelor of Physiotherapy (BPhty)
- Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (BRT)
- Bachelor of Social Work (BSW)
- Bachelor of Surveying (BSurv)
- Bachelor of Teaching (BTchg)

Students wishing to enrol for these qualifications for the first time should apply online by the relevant due date for applications (see page 14). Recommencing students resuming study for these qualifications should apply online by 10 December 2012, and returning students continuing in programmes for these qualifications should apply online by 15 January 2013.

**Honours Degrees**
Most general bachelors’ degrees and many of the specialised bachelors’ degrees have Honours degrees allied to them (e.g. Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Arts with Honours). They usually involve more papers in the subject of the degree and a research report or dissertation.

In most subjects, the Honours degree is a postgraduate degree, requiring an additional year of study after completion of a general three-year bachelor’s degree. In other cases (particularly professional programmes), the Honours degree is an undergraduate degree requiring additional work but taking no longer than the corresponding general degree.
It is possible to undertake Honours degrees in more than one subject, or to take a Combined Honours degree (involving a blend of papers from two subjects).

Honours degrees are awarded at first class, second class and third class level.

Students wishing to enrol for these qualifications for the first time should apply online by the relevant due date for applications (see page 14). Recommencing students resuming study for these qualifications should apply online by 10 December 2012, and returning students continuing in programmes for these qualifications should apply online by 15 January 2013.

**Postgraduate Study**

In addition to postgraduate Honours degrees, there is a wide variety of postgraduate degrees (masters' and doctoral), diplomas, and certificates.

In most subjects a one-year Postgraduate Diploma is available and there is a range of Postgraduate Certificates, especially in Health Sciences disciplines. Masters' degrees are offered in most disciplines. Some can be undertaken after completion of a three-year degree, but others require an Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma. Qualifications requiring at least four or five years of study are also needed before proceeding to study for the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree.

Other doctoral degrees involving supervised study are offered in Musical Arts, Education, and Clinical Dentistry.

Students wishing to enrol for these qualifications for the first time should apply online by the relevant due date for applications (PhD students and many other thesis students may apply at any time during the year). Recommencing students resuming study for these qualifications should apply online by 10 December 2012, and returning students continuing in programmes for these qualifications should apply online by 15 January 2013.

Information for thesis Masters' students is contained in the Research Masters' Handbook which is available online from www.otago.ac.nz/masters/handbook.

Information for Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) students is available online from www.otago.ac.nz/study/phd.

Further information about postgraduate study can be obtained from the relevant school or department or online from www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/index.html.

**Certificate of Proficiency**

Students wishing to take a paper that is additional to their degree requirements, or not being credited to a University of Otago qualification, may be permitted to enrol for that paper for Certificate of Proficiency (COP). It is not a formal qualification and a physical certificate is not awarded. Application processes and due dates are as for general degree programmes.

**Graduate Diplomas**

Graduate diplomas are qualifications requiring at least one further year of study after completion of a bachelor’s degree.

Most of the required papers are normally at undergraduate level, with the majority at or above 300-level.

At Otago, most graduate diploma students study for the Diploma for Graduates (DipGrad) (see below). The other graduate diplomas are the Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching (G DipSLT) (consult the Department of English for further information), the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching (GradDipEdTchg) (see page 56), the Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipTchg) (see page 56), and the Graduate Diploma in Bioethics and Health Law (GDipBHL) (consult the Bioethics Centre for further information).

The Diploma for Graduates (DipGrad) involves a personalised selection of papers, worth at least 120 points (72 of which must be for papers at 300-level or above), chosen to suit the needs of the student. It is ideal for those wishing to prepare for postgraduate work in a subject area different from their degree, or for those who want to add to their basic qualification to improve their employment opportunities.

If appropriate papers are included in the programme, the Diploma may be endorsed in a subject of specialisation which may be any subject specified as a major subject for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BAppSc, or BCom, or Buddhist Studies, Dentistry, Sports Business, or Studio Music Teaching. Further information about the Diploma for Graduates and endorsement requirements can be obtained from www.otago.ac.nz/study/dipgrad/ or by contacting the DipGrad Director, Dr Willem Labuschagne, Department of Computer Science (Room G30, Owheo Building, Union Street East), Tel 03 479 5735, Email willem@cs.otago.ac.nz

**Distance Learning**

Several programmes and papers are offered through Distance Learning to students throughout New Zealand and, in some cases, overseas. A Distance Learning Prospectus is available on request (Tel 0800 80 80 98 or Email university@otago.ac.nz) See page 25 for more information.
It is important to apply for admission and/or enrolment by the due date for your intended programme.

A number of qualifications have earlier application dates than for general degree programmes and, for some, late applications cannot be considered.

The due date for your application may also depend on whether you are a new student (enrolling at Otago for the first time), a returning student (having been enrolled at Otago in 2011 and/or 2012), or a recommencing student (having been enrolled at Otago previously, but not in either 2011 or 2012).

If your application is received after the due date, you may be charged a late application fee.

**Specialised Bachelors’ Degrees**
- 15 August for Bachelor of Physical Education (first year)
- 27 August for Teacher Education programmes (first year)
- 15 September for Bachelor of Radiation Therapy (first year), Bachelor of Dental Surgery, Bachelor of Medicine and Surgery, Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, Bachelor of Physiotherapy and Bachelor of Pharmacy (second year)
- 1 October for Bachelor of Laws (second year) and Bachelor of Social Work (third year)
- 1 November for Bachelor of Dental Technology and Bachelor of Oral Health (first year)
- 15 November for Bachelor of Surveying (second year)

**General Bachelors’ Degrees and students continuing in Specialised Degree programmes**
- 10 December for all new and recommencing students enrolling for Summer School and/or for study beginning in the first semester
- 10 December for returning students enrolling for Summer School
- 15 January for all other returning students enrolling for study beginning in the first semester
- 15 June for all students enrolling for the second semester only

**Postgraduate Study**
Information regarding the due dates for applications to postgraduate programmes is available online.

**Honours:**
The due date for applications for most Honours programmes is 10 December. For further information go to www.otago.ac.nz/study/planning/honours_degrees.html

**Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates:**
The due date for applications for most Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificates is 10 December. For further information go to www.otago.ac.nz/postgraduate/index.html

**Masters’ degrees:**
The due date for applications for programmes for most Masters’ degrees is 10 December for study beginning at the start of the following academic year, or 1 June for study beginning in second semester. For further information go to www.otago.ac.nz/study/masters

**Doctor of Philosophy (PhD):**
There are no specific due dates for applications for PhD study. For further information go to www.otago.ac.nz/study/phd

**Late applications**
If you are applying to enrol for the first time in a postgraduate or specialised degree programme with its own selective entry requirements, the due date for applications might be earlier than for applications to later years of the programme or for general degree programmes. Also, depending on the programme, it may not be possible for late applications to be considered.

No matter which programme you are applying for, any application received after the standard due date for applications for a particular teaching period may be subject to a late application fee.
You must have an entrance qualification (see section 1) in order to enrol for the first time. In addition, you must have admission to a specific programme or group of programmes, or be eligible to continue in those programmes, to be able to enrol in each year of study.

All students, both domestic and international, fall into one of the following categories:

- **New students** (never previously enrolled at the University of Otago)
- **Returning students** (enrolled at the University of Otago in 2011 and/or 2012)
- **Recommending students** (last enrolled at the University of Otago in 2010 or earlier)

**New international students** should contact the International Office for advice on admission to their intended programmes.

**New domestic students and all recommencing students** will be assessed for admission either under the Entry Pathways system for general bachelors’ degrees (together with first year Law courses, Health Sciences First Year and other first year and intermediate courses, and Certificate of Proficiency courses) described below or under the specific entry regulations for other qualifications.

All **returning students** may normally enrol again, subject to the standard provisions of the University’s Academic Progress Policy and the admission regulations for specific programmes.

### Entry Pathways

There are two pathways for admission to general bachelors’ degrees (together with first year Law courses, Health Sciences First Year and other first year and intermediate courses, and Certificate of Proficiency courses) for new domestic undergraduate students (and certain students who have enrolled at Otago previously):

- **Preferential Entry**
- **Competitive Entry**

It is expected that the majority of students admitted to general bachelors’ degrees at the University of Otago in 2013 will achieve entry via the Preferential Entry pathway. As long as enrolment patterns remain similar to previous years, a reasonable number of places will also be available via the Competitive Entry pathway.

The selection process also includes an enhanced admission system for Māori and Pacific applicants and applicants with relevant disabilities. Applicants wishing consideration on the basis of disability should contact the International Office for advice on admission to their intended programmes.

### Entry Scores

For most students being considered under the Entry Pathways system, an Entry Score is calculated, based on results for examinations taken in their final year at secondary school. These scores will be used to determine eligibility for Preferential Entry or rankings for Competitive Entry. For students who have a university entrance qualification and meet minimum age and language requirements, Preferential Entry guarantees a place in the University while Competitive Entry students will be admitted on the basis of their ranking and the availability of places.

#### How to calculate an NCEA entry score:

- An entry score will be calculated using a student’s 80 best credits in up to five University Entrance subjects taken at Level 3 or above (including both achievement standards and unit standards).
- No more than 24 credits in any subject can be used in the entry score calculation. Credits will be weighted according to the level of attainment.
- If a student achieves fewer than 80 credits at Level 3 or above in up to five University Entrance subjects, the entry score will be based on the credits achieved.

**Try our entry score calculator at:** [www.otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/otago013543.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/study/enrolment/otago013543.html)

The entry score will be calculated by awarding points as follows:

- Excellence 4 points; Merit 3 points; Achieved 2 points

**An example of an entry score for an NCEA Level 3 student**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approved subject</th>
<th>Excellence credits</th>
<th>Merit credits</th>
<th>Achieved credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(best 24 credits per subject)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics &amp; Modelling</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotals</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td><strong>65</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Best 80 credits</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td><strong>62</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Calculate points</strong></td>
<td><strong>32 pts (8x4)</strong></td>
<td><strong>30 pts (10x3)</strong></td>
<td><strong>124 pts (62x2)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Entry score 186</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Excellence and Merit credits are counted first, then Achieved credits as required to a maximum of 80 credits.

In this example, only 62 of the Achieved credits may be counted.

#### How to calculate a CIE entry score:

- Your entry score will be calculated on the basis of your UCAS Tariff score
- You can count no more than six subject units over the last two years of study, in subjects at AS, A2 or A level from subjects matching the NCEA University Entrance approved subjects
- A CIE entry score may differ from the UCAS tariff used for University Entrance because only subjects equivalent to NCEA approved subjects are considered for ranking
- An A level counts as two subject units and an AS level counts as one subject unit. Students can include only their six best subject units when calculating their entry score
The entry score will be calculated by awarding points as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>120 pts</td>
<td>100 pts</td>
<td>80 pts</td>
<td>60 pts</td>
<td>40 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AS</td>
<td>60 pts</td>
<td>50 pts</td>
<td>40 pts</td>
<td>30 pts</td>
<td>20 pts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An example of an entry score of a student studying for CIE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject Units</th>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Tariff points</th>
<th>Entry score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French*</td>
<td>AS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>nil*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* In this example, French is not included as only 6 subject units may be used to calculate the entry score.

**Preferential Entry**

Preferential Entry guarantees a place at Otago for high-calibre students (other than by Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance), subject to gaining a university entrance qualification and fulfilling minimum age and language requirements.

Preferential Entry is available under the categories below. Those who have previously undertaken substantial study at tertiary level will not usually be eligible for Preferential Entry on the basis of school results, but otherwise will qualify if they:

- have, in Year 12 or earlier, achieved NCEA Level 2 awarded with merit or excellence
- have achieved an entry score of at least 140 points for NCEA Level 3 or have achieved NCEA Level 3 awarded with merit or excellence
- have achieved University Entrance by accrediting and/or an A or B Bursary or Scholarship
- have achieved the International Baccalaureate Diploma with at least 26 points
- have achieved an entry score of at least 140 points for the Cambridge International Examinations
- have an Australian ATAR, TER, ENTER, or UAI rank of 80 or above or an OP rank of 10 or below
- have accepted a place in a residential college owned by or affiliated to the University of Otago
- have accepted a University of Otago undergraduate scholarship
- are a recommissioning Otago student, or a student transferring from another New Zealand university, or a student who has previously studied at an overseas university, with a Grade Point Average (GPA) of 4 (B-) or more for their most recent university study (only results from the most recent equivalent two years of full-time enrolment will be considered). Where tertiary study has been undertaken other than at a university, it will be considered on a case by case basis depending on the programme and level of study.

- are a Māori applicant, or a Pacific applicant of Polynesian, Melanesian or Micronesian descent, who has not previously studied at a tertiary institution but who holds or is studying towards a New Zealand university entrance qualification

In addition, application must be made to the University by:

- 10 December 2012 for study commencing in the Summer School or first semester
- 15 June 2013 for study commencing in the second semester

Preferential entry automatically converts to a guaranteed place at Otago when university entrance requirements (including minimum age and language requirements) are also met.

Many who do not have Preferential Entry when they first apply may qualify later when their examination results become available or they accept a place in a residential college.

Some students may hold a university entrance qualification and meet one of the Preferential Entry criteria at the time of application. For such students a place at Otago is immediately guaranteed.

The University may in limited circumstances agree to afford Preferential Entry to any applicant who does not meet any of the above criteria but who has achieved an appropriate standard in other recognised qualifications or study or who has otherwise demonstrated strong ability to achieve to a high standard in study at the University.

Students with tertiary passes will be considered on the basis of their tertiary GPA rather than their secondary school results, other than in exceptional circumstances.

**Competitive Entry**

Once all relevant information has been received for new or recommissioning students, those who did not gain Preferential Entry and are applying to a general degree programme in 2013 will be placed on the Competitive Entry pathway. Competitive Entry students will be assessed and ranked according to academic performance and other relevant criteria, and offered places in order of priority, subject to the availability of places in their nominated programmes.

In cases where a student cannot initially be awarded Preferential Entry, the pathway will remain unassigned until all relevant information (NCEA results, CIE results, etc.) has been received and a decision on the pathway can be made. It is expected that the majority of students will ultimately meet the criteria for Preferential Entry. In every student’s case, admission will be subject to meeting university entrance and minimum age and language requirements. Students who apply after 10 December 2012 will automatically be assigned to the Competitive Entry pathway.

Applications for admission via Special Admission or Discretionary Entrance will be considered under the Competitive Entry pathway.
Students wishing to be considered for admission via Special Admission to undertake a general degree programme must normally provide a brief curriculum vitae containing details of any work experience or other activity undertaken which they feel may help us assess their suitability for admission to the University, and information (and, where possible, supporting documentation) in relation to any qualifications held. In addition, they are asked to provide an essay of between 500-600 words on a topic that will be provided by the University. Instructions will be sent for the essay once an application has been submitted.

**Entry Pathways**

**New, Transferring or Recommencing student applies by the due date**

University assesses application and assigns student to an entry pathway. A student's pathway may remain unassigned until all relevant information has been received.

**Preferential Entry**

- Language Requirements
- Minimum age requirement
- University Entrance
- Verification of name, date of birth and citizenship/residency status

= Guaranteed place

Offered a place in chosen programme

Eligible to study at Otago. Complete Course Approval (see page 23)

**Competitive Entry**

- Language Requirements
- Minimum age requirement
- University Entrance
- Verification of name, date of birth and citizenship/residency status

= Ranking

Not offered a place in chosen programme

Applicant may wish to try again for 2014. Contact Liaison Office for advice.

**Specialised degrees, honours degrees and postgraduate qualifications**

If you are seeking admission for the first time to a programme that has its own specific entry requirements, you will not be assessed under the Entry Pathways system. Instead, you should check the specific requirements in the regulations for your intended programme on the University’s website or in the University Calendar. In many cases the numbers of students who can be admitted are limited, and in all cases selection is primarily on the basis of academic merit. Depending on the programme, applicants will be assessed on the basis of their school record (programmes with admission at first year), or on their standard of achievement in one or more years of university study (e.g. the Health Sciences First Year course for professional degrees in Health Sciences, or a completed degree for postgraduate study). In some cases, an audition or the submission of a portfolio of work or a research proposal might be required. Admission is subject to approval by the relevant Pro-Vice-Chancellor or Admissions Committee.
Before you start, review the check list on page 7 to ensure that you have completed steps 1 – 4.

You can submit your application online by visiting the page for your intended programme on the University website. On each programme page there is a link to “Apply Now” which will take you through the process of submitting your application. If you have any queries or problems with using the online application system, contact the University Information Centre Tel 0800 80 80 98, email university@otago.ac.nz or view the information online at www.ask.otago.ac.nz.

See the diagram below for a typical application page (there will be some variations to this page, according to the programme you are applying for). Please take care with your application to ensure you give us correct and thorough information as this is the basis on which your application will be assessed.

Declaration
In signing the application declaration you verify the information provided is correct and complete. You are also giving permission for the University to verify the details you provide and to seek further related information from applicable educational institutions or authorities.

Select your papers
From your e:Vision portal you select the papers you intend to study in 2013. If you are a first year international student and/or wish to enrol in certain courses (e.g. Health Sciences Professional programmes) you will need to wait until you have been accepted into the programme before you can select your papers online.

Cancelling your application
If after you have applied you decide not to come to Otago, or you wish to withdraw your application for a programme, you must let us know via the e:Vision portal.
Submit your supporting documents

Name, date of birth, and residency/citizenship

Any documentation you need to submit concerning your name, date of birth, or citizenship or residency status may be brought in to the University Information Centre for copying and witnessing. Alternatively, you can make photocopies, have them witnessed (see below), and send them by post to The Manager, Admissions and Enrolment, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054. Other documents may be uploaded as part of the application process or copies may be posted to The Manager, Admissions and Enrolment.

Students new to Otago

If we are unable to match your details against the National Student Index (NSI), you may be asked to provide physical witnessed documentary evidence of your name, date of birth, and citizenship or residency status.

If you are a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, an original or witnessed copy of any of the following will provide all the information required:

- Your birth certificate (if you were born in New Zealand or Australia)
- The page of your passport showing your name and other details
- Your citizenship certificate

A copy of your driver’s licence will not be accepted.

If you are not a New Zealand or Australian citizen, and have never changed your name, witnessed copies of both of the following will provide all the information required:

- The page of your passport showing your name and other details
- Your residence visa/permit or student visa. Alternatively, an original or witnessed copy of a statement from Immigration New Zealand confirming your citizenship and residency status will be sufficient.

Students who have changed their name

If the name on the NSI, your birth certificate, passport, or citizenship certificate differs from your current name, or the name in which you gained any qualifications relevant to your admission, you must also provide an original or witnessed copy of one or more of the following as formal evidence of each change:

- Marriage or civil union certificate
- Certificate of dissolution of marriage or civil union
- Deed poll
- Statutory declaration issued by a Registrar of Births, Deaths and Marriages

Note: Any document concerning a change of name must include both your previous name and the new name.

Have your documents witnessed

For all documents giving evidence of name, date of birth, name changes, citizenship or residency status, please:

Either

Take the original document and a photocopy to a person of suitable authority to be witnessed. This person must indicate the authority with which the copy is certified as true. The person’s name should be printed under his or her signature if the signature is not easily legible. Each page needs to be witnessed appropriately.

Example:

Or

Bring the original copy to the University Information Centre in the Information Services Building, where a photocopy of the document will be made and witnessed for you.

Approved witnesses

Students should normally have their documents witnessed as true copies of originals by an authorised person i.e. a person listed in the Oaths and Declarations Act 1957 as able to take declarations such as:

- Justice of the Peace
- Barrister or Solicitor of the High Court

The following may also witness documents:

- Court Registrar or Deputy Registrar
- Notary Public
- University of Otago Administrative or Liaison Staff
- Member of Parliament
- Land Transport New Zealand, Public Trust, or local authority employee designated for this purpose

Students within New Zealand may wish to check the Yellow Pages for a list of Justices of the Peace in their area. Students from remote areas who do not have access to anyone in the approved categories should contact the University Information Centre for advice.

Students who have studied at other tertiary institutions

If you have been at another tertiary institution you should provide a transcript when you apply, or as soon as possible after results become available.

It is your responsibility to provide your transcript as the University of Otago is not able to request records from other institutions on behalf of students, and cannot match this information on the NSI. Students who have completed papers at a tertiary institution may apply for ad eundem or transfer credit on the basis of passes achieved; a fee is charged for such applications. Refer to www.otago.ac.nz/study/entrance for an application form.
Once your application is received by the University, staff will check that you have supplied all necessary information and documentation, and will let you know if anything else is required.

**Admission to the University**
We will check whether you have qualified for admission to the University. If you are awaiting results, your application will not be finalised until they are received.

**Admission to the Programme**
Your academic progress and results will be assessed against the specific entry criteria for the programme you have chosen.

**International students**
New international students are assessed according to criteria specific to first year international students. For more details go to www.otago.ac.nz/international.

**Keeping you informed**
We will communicate with you about your application via the e:Vision portal. Through the portal you can check the progress of your application and find out if there is anything further that you need to do, for example, providing additional supporting information. You will be advised whether or not you are eligible to enrol for your chosen programme, and if you are offered a place you will be asked to tell us whether you wish to accept or decline this offer.
Fees should be paid, or loan arrangements finalised, before you begin your studies.

Tuition fees for 2013 will not be finalised until November 2012. Once set, tuition fees for 2013 will be available on the University’s website:

General information:  
www.otago.ac.nz/study/fees/index.html

Individual paper costs:  
www.otago.ac.nz/courses/subjects/index.html

International students:  
www.otago.ac.nz/international/otago002190.html

Revenue Management Office (Fees Office)  
Basement, Clocktower Building  
University of Otago, PO Box 56  
Dunedin 9054  
Tel 03 479 9006  
Email student.finance@otago.ac.nz

Important Dates
You must pay your total fees account to the Revenue Management Office no later than:

• 11 January 2013 for Summer School papers  
• 10 February 2013 for study beginning in the first semester  
• 10 July 2013 if you are enrolling for study in the second semester only

You will not have access to all University resources if you are listed as a debtor to the University.

How to pay your fees
You can pay your fees in any of the following ways:

• by cash, cheque or EFTPOS (subject to individual bank limits and available in Dunedin only)  
• by Government student loan  
Applications for Government student loans are available from StudyLink. Please apply online at: www.studylink.govt.nz  
Ensure that you authorise the direct transfer of your compulsory fees from your loan account to the University  
• by internet banking or telegraphic transfer  
• by scholarship, staff study assistance and third party payments

If your fees are being offset against a University scholarship they should be adjusted accordingly on your fees account. In some cases the account is printed before the scholarship is processed. If you receive a fees account that does not have your scholarship taken into account you should contact the Doctoral and Scholarships Office, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054, Tel 03 479 5292 to ensure there are no problems. Further payment details will be printed on the reverse of your fees account.

Late Payment Fee
If you pay your fees or have authorised payment by direct transfer from your Government student loan after the due date for payment, you will be charged a $93.00 late payment fee plus $21.00 per month thereafter until the debt is paid in full (subject to change).

Fee changes if changing your course
If you change your course after applying, your fees will be adjusted automatically, and a refund or further invoice will be sent to you as appropriate.

Any change of course may affect your Government student loan and/or student allowances entitlement. The University’s complete fees policy, including details concerning withdrawals and refunds, is published on the University of Otago website at: www.otago.ac.nz/study/fees

Fees Receipts
Receipts are available on request from the Fees Office in the basement of the Clocktower Building in person, or by sending a stamped self-addressed envelope to the Revenue Management Office at the address above, or by emailing student.finance@otago.ac.nz

Administration Fees
The following non-refundable fees (GST inclusive) may be charged (where applicable):

• Fee for late payment of fees $93.00  
• Plus additional charge per month or part thereof $21.00  
• Fee for late application $120.00  
• Fee for late Course Approval or late Course Confirmation $120.00  
• Special admission $93.00  
• Discretionary entrance $93.00  
• Admission ad eundem statum $93.00  
• Ad eundem statum credit $93.00  
• Extramural enrolment $93.00  
• Final Examination Only enrolment (per paper) $93.00  
• Reinstatement of enrolment after cancellation $59.00  
• Tuition refund fee (for students who withdraw from their entire course) $93.00

Note: Fees listed above are for 2012 and are subject to change.

You will not have access to all University resources if you are listed as a debtor to the University.

Tuition Fees for 2013
2013 tuition information will be available on the University of Otago website shortly after the fees have been set.
The main fee categories for domestic students are listed below, with associated fees for 2012 (GST inclusive). Tuition fees for international students are not published in this Guide, but are available on the University website at www.otago.ac.nz/international/otago002190.html.

### 2012 Domestic Tuition Fees for Subject Categories
(Per 1.0 EFTS) (See Glossary for definition)

Note: Tuition fees are subject to change from year to year. Fees for 2013 will be posted on the University website in November 2012.

#### Undergraduate (excluding Honours)
- Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Education: $4,806
- Commerce, Teaching: $4,588
- Law (excluding Honours): $5,361
- Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science: $5,743
- Physical Education: $5,361 to $6,639
- Health Sciences, Pharmacy, Surveying: $6,639
- Dentistry: $12,766
- Medicine: $12,766
- Physiotherapy – Years 2-3 inclusive: $5,743
- Physiotherapy – Year 4: $6,702

#### Postgraduate Taught
- Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics, Commerce: $6,530
- Law (Honours): $6,264
- Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Science: $7,493
- Health Sciences: $9,114
- Dentistry (MDS): $29,852

#### Postgraduate Thesis and Honours
- Arts, Languages, Theology, Mathematics: $5,465
- Commerce: $5,268
- Law (thesis only): $5,909
- Computer Science, Design, Geography, Information Science, Music, Science: $6,381
- Health Sciences, Pharmacy, Surveying: $8,093
- Medicine: $8,093
- Dentistry: $8,259

Generally, a student’s total tuition fee is made up of the collective fees for each paper for which the student is enrolled. The fee for the subject category of a paper and its EFTS value will determine the fee of the paper. For example, if an Accounting paper has a value of 0.15 EFTS, multiply $4,588 by 0.15 to get the fee for the paper ($688.20). The degree/diploma/course enrolled for has no bearing on this calculation. In practice, a year’s course may comprise papers from more than one subject category, such as a mixture of Commerce and Science papers.

### Pro Rata Fees for Thesis Students
You should note that the fees that you will be expected to pay upon initial enrolment for your thesis study will be calculated on a pro rata basis according to the date when you commence your studies. For example, if you commence your studies on 1 May, your fee will be 8/12ths of the usual fee. The accuracy of this date is very important. If your starting date changes after you have submitted your enrolment form, please notify the Student Records Office in writing at enquiries.masters@otago.ac.nz.

Full fees will be charged in subsequent semesters or years of study. A similar pro rata calculation will be made upon completion of your studies, depending on the actual date of submission of your thesis. Please note that you are normally required to be enrolled at the time of submitting your thesis.

### Student Services Fee
The University of Otago is required by Government regulation to ensure a range of services are available to students and these are funded through the charging of the Student Services Fee.

In 2012, the Student Services Fee (GST inclusive) for Dunedin on-campus students is $672.14.

Students whose course is delivered at the University of Otago campuses in Wellington, Christchurch or Southland in 2012 are charged a Student Services Fee of $122.53.

Distance students are not charged a Student Services Fee as there is no access to services for these students.

For 2012, the Student Services Fee for Summer School is $112.00.

Further details regarding the Student Services Fee is available on the University of Otago website at www.otago.ac.nz/studentservices/otago029756.html.

These fees are compulsory, however there are certain exemptions that may apply. The Fees Exemption Regulations are available on the University of Otago website at www.otago.ac.nz/administration/policies/otago029542.html.

The Otago University Students’ Association (OUSA) membership is voluntary in 2012 and there is no charge for membership.
Complete Course Approval

Important dates
You must complete Course Approval by the relevant date in February or July specified in the Important Dates section on pages 4–5.

For some qualifications Course Approval is completed at other times. You will receive further information regarding these dates if you are taking one of these programmes.

If you complete Course Approval after the specified dates you will be charged a late Course Approval fee. You will not have access to all University resources until Course Approval has been completed.

What is Course Approval?
Course Approval is a simple process, and a good opportunity for you to discuss your course with an Adviser. The Advisers are seeking to ensure that your course meets programme requirements, enables you to gain the qualification you want, is free of timetable clashes and represents a reasonable workload. Completion of Course Approval involves accepting responsibility for the payment of fees and agreeing to obey the University regulations which are included in the Calendar.

Steps in the Course Approval process
For programmes with specific entry requirements, which do not usually have any choice in the papers to be taken (first year BOH, BRT; second year LLB, BDS, BMLSc, MB ChB, BPharm, BPhty) you do not need an Adviser’s signature (unless you are taking a variation from the course, or you are taking additional papers) but you must return your form for processing.

Obtain Your Form for Course Approval
Unless you are an on-campus international student or in one of the groups of students who do not need to return a form (see below), you will be sent a Form for Course Approval. If you are a new or recommencing student who has been offered, and has accepted, a place in a programme, or if you are a returning student who is eligible to enrol again, your form, together with a Guide to Course Approval, will be posted to the home address you indicated when you submitted your application.

Forms for students whose courses begin in the first semester should arrive by the end of January 2013.

Forms for students studying in the second semester only will be posted from May onwards.

International students studying on-campus collect their Form for Course Approval from the Castle Lecture Theatre Complex during Course Approval. You will need to present your passport and show your current student visa, along with evidence of a compliant insurance policy at this time if you have not already done so.

The New Zealand Government requires that all international students have compliant student travel and medical insurance while in New Zealand. Evidence of suitable insurance must be presented as a condition of enrolment at the University. Further details regarding insurance can be found at www.otago.ac.nz/international/healthcare.

It is important that you understand fully the coverage provided by your selected Student Travel and Medical policy while studying in New Zealand. It may be that you decide to continue to maintain, or take out, a Health Insurance policy to cover those areas not covered that you consider to be important.

Note: Many insurance policies do not comply with New Zealand Government regulations. Please read the advice on the website before purchasing insurance.

Make any necessary changes
Your Form for Course Approval will be pre-printed with information such as your proposed papers, qualification, and address details.

You do not need to complete a Form for Course Approval if you are enrolling for any of the following: PhD; 2nd year or above for BOH, BRT; 3rd year or above for BDS, BMLSc, MB ChB, BPharm, BPhty, Business Administration (MBA, DipBusAdmin, PGDipEM, PGCertEM) papers.

Check the details on your form. If you wish to make changes to your course of study it is possible to do so by amending the form in consultation with an Adviser of Studies.

Obtain signatures from your Advisers of Studies
Most students need to take their Form for Course Approval to Advisers of Studies for consultation and signatures.

Dunedin campus students should do this in person. Details regarding locations will be included with your Form for Course Approval.

Distance Learning students and students studying at the Wellington, Christchurch or Invercargill campuses should post or take their signed form to their programme co-ordinator for consideration. Further details will be included with your Form for Course Approval.

Sign the Form yourself
It is important that you sign your Form for Course Approval and fill in the personal details section in order to complete the Enrolment process. No one else may sign your form for you.

Return the Form to the University
If you are studying at the Dunedin campus you should return your Form for Course Approval to Enrolment staff at the Castle Lecture Theatre complex during the main Course Approval period (15, 18 or 19 February 2013 for first semester and full year papers or 4 July for second semester papers).

If you are studying through the Distance Learning programme or studying at the Wellington, Christchurch or Invercargill campuses you should either take or send your Form for Course Approval to your programme co-ordinator for approval. It is your responsibility to ensure that the completed form has been returned to Admissions and Enrolment by 1 February for first semester and full year papers, and by 1 July for second semester papers.

University ID Cards
Once you have completed Course Approval you must obtain a University identification card. For more information, see page 31.
Summer School students

Summer School provides an opportunity for you to broaden, redirect or speed up your degree programme, or to pursue a particular interest. You may take up to 36 points. The academic standard and workload will be the same as that for equivalent papers in other teaching periods, but the pace of instruction and associated study will be more intensive.

Important Dates
10 December 2012 Applications for Summer School papers due
4 January 2013 Due date for return of Course Confirmation Forms by post
7-8 January 2013 Summer School Course Confirmation days.
7 January 2013 Summer School classes begin. Timetabling information will be available from 1 August on the Summer School website. The roomed timetable will be available from December
11 January 2013 Last day for payment of Summer School fees
14 January 2013 Last day to add or delete Summer School papers without a refund of fees
4 February 2013 Last day to withdraw from a Summer School paper without a refund of fees, unless exceptional circumstances apply
15 February 2013 Summer School classes end
16 February 2013 Examinations begin
21 February 2013 Examinations end

Choose your papers and apply
Please refer to the Prescriptions (Paper Information) section in this guide, the Summer School prospectus, or visit www.otago.ac.nz/courses/summer_school/index.html to view the full list of papers offered at Summer School. The Summer School prospectus is available on request from Summer School & Continuing Education, Tel 03 479 9181.
If you would like to receive course advice when selecting your paper(s) contact the University Information Centre, who will put you in touch with an Adviser.
If you are currently at high school it is not recommended that you attend Summer School. Some experience of University study, environment and expectations is advisable first.
Places for domestic students are subject to limitation. Students are strongly encouraged to apply for summer school papers as soon as possible. The earlier your completed application is received, the stronger your chance of gaining a place in the Summer School paper or papers of your choice.
If your paper has a maximum limit, submit your application as soon as possible. Consider your paper choice carefully; requests to change papers late in the application period may not be able to be accommodated.
Please also note that until your application has been finalised, your place in a paper cannot be held. Make sure you supply all documentation and respond promptly to any University queries so that your place is not jeopardised by delays in finalising your application.

Approval of your papers
The approval of Summer School papers is completed on your behalf by Advisers at divisional offices (with assistance from Admissions and Enrolment staff) who take into consideration matters such as the fulfilment of prerequisites and the manageability of workload. Divisional Advisers normally approve students’ courses on a first-come-first-served basis (based on the receipt of applications) until the maximum limit for each paper is reached. However, new and recommencing undergraduate students who do not qualify for Preferential Entry (see page 16) may be subject to further assessment and selection for admission.
Students on Conditional Enrolment (under the University’s Academic Progress Policy) are normally permitted to take only one paper at Summer School.

Course Confirmation
To finalise your Summer School application you must complete a Course Confirmation Form. Course Confirmation signals your attendance at Summer School and your commitment to a particular course of study. If you have applied for a student loan, your verification of study details will not be available to StudyLink until you have completed Course Confirmation. You will not have access to all University resources until you have completed Course Confirmation.

If you are an international student please collect your Course Confirmation Form from the University on Monday 7 or Tuesday 8 January 2013.
If you are an on-campus student (students taking one or more on-campus papers in Dunedin) your form will be posted to you in mid-December. You can submit your completed Course Confirmation Form by either:
1. returning your form by post prior to 4 January, providing that no changes are being made to the course of study as listed on the form. If you wish to change your course subsequent to submitting your form by post you may do so by obtaining a Change of Course Form from Monday 7 January onwards.
2. visiting the University Information Centre (Dunedin Campus) from the date you receive your form up until Tuesday 8 January (to avoid incurring a late fee). If you wish to change your course, you may do so on your Course Confirmation Form, subject to approval by an Adviser of Studies and places being available. Divisional Advisers will be available on 7 January to approve course changes and to advise students who wish to discuss their programmes of study.
If you are a distance student (students taking Distance Learning papers and students taking on-campus papers in Auckland, Wellington or elsewhere), your form will be posted to you in mid-December. You can return your form either in person at the Dunedin campus or by post. Any changes of course can be indicated on your Course Confirmation Form.

University ID Cards
After Course Confirmation, obtain a University ID card, from the ID Card Office. Your username is printed on the card. Together with your password, it provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials. For more information see page 31.
Distance and off-campus students

The University offers a variety of programmes and papers through Distance Learning. Instruction is given through printed and digital resources, audio- and web-conference sessions, the internet, and residential schools and workshops.

If you are applying for postgraduate courses or programmes with specific entry requirements please contact the appropriate department to discuss the application process.

See www.otago.ac.nz/courses/distance_study/otago002152.html

For more specific information on Distance Learning please refer to the Distance Learning Prospectus or Distance Learning 2013 - Information and Support handbook. The latter handbook is sent to all enrolled distance students and is also available at www.otago.ac.nz/courses/distance_study/otago002155.html

Course Approval for Distance students

You may seek Course Approval after you receive your Form for Course Approval in the post (from mid December 2012 for study beginning in the first semester or, if you are studying in the second semester only, from early May). After checking your course details and completing and signing the form, take or post your form to your programme co-ordinator for approval. On approving your course the programme co-ordinator will forward your form to Admissions and Enrolment who must receive it by 1 February 2013 for study in the first semester or full year, or by 1 July 2013 for study in the second semester only.

Teaching periods and examination periods

These may differ from the standard dates depending on the course or papers being studied. Contact the appropriate School or Department for more information.

University ID Cards

You must obtain a University ID card, which can be issued after Course Approval. Your username is printed on the card. Together with your password, it provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials.

To obtain your ID card, complete the ID card application form included in your Course Approval pack or available at www.otago.ac.nz/studentservices/otago022778

Students attending audioconferences at the Auckland Centre, Wellington Centre, or the Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences in Wellington or Christchurch may also require a separate venue access card.

Access to Resources

Electronic Resources

Many papers are supported by a web based course management system, such as Blackboard, Moodle or OceanBrowser. You can use that system to access course information and materials. Some courses make podcasts available through the University's podcasting site. Students able to visit the Dunedin, Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Invercargill campuses can use the Otago network to access the internet for course-related work.

For help and information, contact the Information Technology Services (ITS) Service Desk (03 479 8888 or 0800 479 888, email its.servicedesk@otago.ac.nz), 8.30am-5pm Monday to Friday.

Distance Library Service

If you are enrolled in a University of Otago Distance course or paper you are eligible to use the Distance Library Service (DLS). Contact the DLS to request research support, advice and help accessing library resources. Through the DLS you can also request to have books, journal articles and chapters sent to you at no charge. Information relating to this service is available in the Distance Learning 2013 – Information and Support handbook and is also available via the Library homepage at www.library.otago.ac.nz

DLS enquiries and requests can be made via:
Email distance.library@otago.ac.nz
Tel 0800 347 826 (0800 DISTANT) (answerphone for after-hours enquiries)
Online request form www.library.otago.ac.nz/distance
Post: Distance Library Service, Central Library, University of Otago, PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054

Other University of Otago Campuses

University of Otago, Christchurch
Ruth Helms, Manager, Academic Programmes
Department of the Dean
School of Medicine and Health Sciences
University of Otago, Christchurch
PO Box 4345, Christchurch 8140
Tel 03 364 0527
Email ruth.helms@otago.ac.nz

University of Otago, Wellington
Trevor Williams, Postgraduate Liaison Officer,
School of Medicine and Health Sciences,
University of Otago, Wellington
PO Box 7343, Wellington 6242
Tel 04 385 5543
Email trevor.williams@otago.ac.nz

Undergraduate Medical Students (Wellington)
Ann Thornton, Student Affairs Administrator
University of Otago, Wellington
Tel 04 385 5576
Email ann.thornton@otago.ac.nz

Southland Campus
100 Nelson Street, Invercargill
Tel 03 211 6724
Email course.info@otago.ac.nz

For general enquiries contact the University Information Centre
0800 80 80 98 or email university@otago.ac.nz
**English as a Second Language**

The University of Otago Language Centre has the following courses: General English, IELTS, TOEIC, English for Academic Purposes, and English for Otago. Success in the General English programme will meet the language requirements for entry to Foundation Year.

English for Otago has two papers: English for Undergraduate Academic Purposes and English for Postgraduate Academic Purposes. Success in these papers meets the language requirements for entry to the University.

For further information contact:
The Admissions Officer, University of Otago Language Centre
130 Anzac Avenue
Tel 03 479 5250
Email uolcfy@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/uolcfy

**Introductory Chemistry Course**

This course is for anyone who wants extra tuition in Chemistry. It is of particular value to those wishing to enter any professional or science course for which chemistry may be prerequisites. The course, which comprises a mix of Year 12 and Year 13 chemistry, can be started at any time and completed at the student's own pace. Its distance-taught format means there are no accommodation costs - you do not have to attend the University of Otago to take this course.

The course is especially helpful for:
- students who believe extra Chemistry tuition may improve their chances of succeeding in CHEM 191 which is part of the Health Sciences First Year course at Otago.
- more mature students whose backgrounds may now be inadequate (or forgotten).
- students who have not completed Year 13 Chemistry in 2012.

For further information contact:
Department of Chemistry
Tel 03 479 7908
Email chemistry@otago.ac.nz

Students taking Introductory Chemistry may also benefit by attending the non-credit Summer School course, Bridging Chemistry, offered by the Department of Chemistry in February 2013. For more information visit http://neon.otago.ac.nz/chemistry/studying/BridgingChem

**JumpSTART Physics**

JumpStart Physics is an intensive and interactive Summer School course designed to provide students with the background knowledge and study skills necessary to confidently undertake the PHSI 191 Biological Physics paper. (PHSI 191 is part of the Health Sciences First Year course).

It is designed for students whose training in high school Physics and Mathematics is incomplete, because they have either not taken Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) Physics or have achieved fewer than 14 credits at NCEA Level 2. Although there are no prerequisites for the course, General Science and Mathematics at NCEA Level 1 or above would be an advantage.

The course runs in the three weeks from Monday 28 January 2013 to Friday 15 February 2013, in the Department of Physics, Science III Building. This is a full time course and cannot be taken concurrent with another summer school/continuing education paper. There is a class limit of 60 students. The Physics Department reserves the right to close enrolments when the course is fully subscribed.

To download an enrolment form please go to:
www.physics.otago.ac.nz

For further information please contact:
Dr Terry Scott
Tel 03 479 7741
Email scott@physics.otago.ac.nz
or
Department of Physics
Tel 03 479 7751
Email sandy.wilson@otago.ac.nz

**Starting University Life @ Otago**

Designed particularly for those who left formal education some time ago and are new to university study, this one-day workshop is followed up with 7 weekly 1 hour “just in time” study and writing skills sessions.

The workshop, which is held in February, includes topics such as:
- surviving the first few weeks
- using technology
- note-taking and finding information
- managing the first assignment
- balancing life and study
- a campus tour

For further information contact:
The Student Learning Centre
Tel 03 479 5786
Email student-learning-centre@otago.ac.nz

**NewStart**

NewStart is a free introductory seminar for mature prospective students returning to undergraduate study or enrolling for the first time. Intending students need to register for the seminars, which are held twice a year. Seminars cover the enrolment process, degree structures, student allowances, and information on the University's facilities and services.
NewStart for 2013 enrolments will be held on 15 November 2012 7pm - 9pm. An evening seminar is held in June for second semester enrolments.

For further information contact:
The Liaison Administrator, Liaison Office
Tel 03 479 8247
Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

Foundation Year
The University of Otago Foundation Year offers a 30 week course which enables students to achieve a university entrance qualification that is recognised by all New Zealand universities. Completing Foundation Year to the required standard in one of the streams available (Applied Science, Arts, Commerce/Business, Health Sciences and Life Science) qualifies students for admission to the University, and in the case of International students guarantees them a place in their chosen University of Otago first-year courses (except for courses with limited intakes).

Foundation Year is of particular value to students aiming for professional qualifications in Health Sciences, or those wanting to enter programmes with specific entry requirements such as Law and Physical Education, however the variety of options provide a foundation for future studies in all disciplines offered at the University of Otago.

Lectures, tutorials and laboratories are on campus and one-on-one consultation with teachers is encouraged. Student Services at Foundation Year provide personal and academic advice and support, and a full programme of activities and events. Students have access to all University facilities, including Information Services, Recreation Services, Student Health, computer suites, cafes and Unipol.

Other Foundation programmes
The Tū Kahika Health Sciences programme prepares Māori students academically for their first year of tertiary study and a future career within the health professions. Selected students receive assistance towards tuition fees, accommodation costs and support by the Māori community on campus. The Pacific Foundation Programme also offers the same to Pacific Island students.

Places available to New Zealand citizens and permanent residents in foundation programmes are limited and may vary from year to year.

Intakes: February and June for all streams; October for all streams except Health Sciences (Preparatory bridging courses are available prior to each intake); February for Tū Kahikaa Health Sciences programme and Pacific Foundation programme.

Successful completion of Foundation Year gives preferential entry into the University of Otago.

For more information please contact:
University of Otago Foundation Year
Tel 03 479 5250
Email uolcfy@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/uolcfy
healhsci.otago.ac.nz/tukahika/index.html
Changing your course

For various reasons, many students change their courses after Course Approval, by adding, dropping, or switching papers. Submission of a completed Change of Course Form is normally needed in order to have any change officially recorded, and a modified course approval process, involving consultation with appropriate advisers of studies, is also normally required.

**Change of Course Quick Guide**

- Obtain a Change of Course Form
- Obtain signatures from Advisers of Studies
- Sign the form yourself
- Return your Change of Course Form to the University Information Centre within two working days and before the deadlines listed below.

Distance Learning students should contact the University Information Centre for further advice.

**Important Dates**

There are strict deadlines for completing changes to your course.

**Adding papers to your course by 5pm on:**
- 14 January 2013 for Summer School papers
- 1 March 2013 for first semester and full year papers
- 12 July 2013 for second semester papers

**Deleting papers from your course by 5pm on:**
- 14 January 2013 for Summer School papers
- 15 March 2013 for first semester and full year papers*
- 26 July 2013 for second semester papers*

**Withdrawing from papers by 5pm on:**
- 4 February 2013 for Summer School papers
- 3 May 2013 for first semester papers*
- 10 September 2013 for second semester and full year papers*

* Deadline subject to review

**Changing your course**

Adding, deleting or withdrawing from papers has implications for your fees, StudyLink loans and allowances, and academic record. It may also affect the immigration status of international students.

Change of Course Forms are normally available from the first day of lectures in each teaching period. These forms cannot be issued to students who are listed as debtors to the University.

**Adding papers**

Papers can be added until 5pm on the days specified in the list of deadlines above (the end of the first week of classes for first and second semester papers).

Adding papers to your course of study will increase the fees you are required to pay.

Additional papers will be added to your academic record.

**Deleting papers**

Papers can be dropped, and deleted entirely from your academic record, provided the change of course is completed by 5pm on the days specified in the list of deadlines for deleting papers above.

Deleting an individual paper from your course of study will entitle you to a refund of tuition fees for that paper. If you choose to discontinue your study and delete all of your papers by the relevant deadline, your tuition fees paid will be refunded, less a Tuition Refund fee.

Deletion of papers may affect your eligibility for StudyLink loans and allowances or (if you are an international student) your immigration status.

**Late withdrawal from papers**

You can still withdraw from a paper after the deadline for deletion but you will not normally be eligible for any refund of fees and your liability for any unpaid fees will remain. Withdrawals must be completed by 5pm on the days specified in the list of deadlines above.

Any such papers you have withdrawn from will continue to be listed on your academic record but will have ‘Withdrawn’ noted beside them.

Withdrawal from papers may affect your eligibility for StudyLink loans and allowances or (if you are an international student) your immigration status.

**Exceptional Circumstances**

Deletions or withdrawals after the normal deadlines will be permitted only in exceptional circumstances (i.e. beyond your control) and independent supporting documentation, such as a medical certificate, must be submitted.

In the case of withdrawals in exceptional circumstances after the normal deadlines for deletions and before the deadlines for ordinary withdrawals, refunds of up to 50% of tuition fees may be permitted.

Such papers continue to be listed on an academic record but have ‘Withdrawn Exceptional’ noted beside them.

Withdrawal from papers in exceptional circumstances may affect your eligibility for StudyLink loans and allowances or (if you are an international student) your immigration status.

**Abandoning study**

If you choose not to attend classes or submit assessments or sit examinations, and do not use a Change of Course Form to have a withdrawal officially recorded by the deadlines above, you will remain enrolled but will be likely to have a result of ‘Fail’ on your academic record for the papers concerned.

**It’s your course**

Through your e:Vision portal you can check the papers you are enrolled for and whether or not any requested changes have been processed. It is your responsibility to ensure that your course of study is in accordance with the relevant regulations in the University Calendar (and summarised in this Guide in most cases) and that your enrolment correctly records the papers you are taking. You can contact the University Information Centre for advice on how and when to have any changes to your course recorded.

**International students**

Please remember if you withdraw from your course, or decide to drop a paper, your immigration status may be affected. Please see the Student Visa Coordinator or an International Student Adviser at the International Office to discuss your plans before making any changes to your course.
General Information

Academic Progress Policy

A student who fails to make satisfactory progress (i.e. pass half or more of the points enrolled for in a calendar year) will be placed on Conditional Enrolment and may enrol for a prescribed course of study only, in the next year of enrolment. Such a student who passes fewer than half of the points in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended from enrolment at the University for the subsequent two calendar years.

This policy will be applied to students transferring from other universities as if their previous study had been undertaken at the University of Otago. Students suspended under the academic progress policies (or equivalent) of other universities will not be permitted to apply to transfer to the University of Otago until such time as that suspension has passed.

Academic Transcripts and Statements

University of Otago Academic Transcripts and Statements can be ordered online at: https://secure-www.otago.ac.nz/study/ transcripts or from the University Information Centre.

Academic Transcripts cost $20 for the first copy, and $10 for each additional copy ordered at the same time. Each additional destination and/or delivery method is billed as a separate request.

Statements of Current Enrolment Status, Finalist Status or Completed Qualifications cost $20 for the first copy and $5 for each additional copy ordered at the same time. Each additional destination and/or delivery method is billed as a separate request. Examples of Statements can be viewed online. Courier fees and overseas postage for Academic Transcripts and Statements are additional.

Further details are listed on the University website or you can contact the University Information Centre.

Code of Student Conduct

1. The purpose of the Code of Student Conduct is to promote the University’s academic aims and a sense of community through the cultivation of mutual respect, tolerance and understanding. To this end, the University expects that students will not engage in behaviours that endanger their own or others’ safety and well-being.

2. Students are expected to conform to the standards contained in this Code of Student Conduct off-campus as well as on-campus.

3. The University reserves the right to pursue through its disciplinary procedures matters that are also being, or may also be, addressed by the legal system or under the University’s Ethical Behaviour Policy processes.

4. The basic rules of conduct require that no student shall

   (a) disrupt any teaching, study or research or the administration of the University either wilfully or by engaging in conduct which ought reasonably to have been foreseen would cause disruption;

   (b) wilfully obstruct any member or employee of the University in academic work or in the performance of duties;

   (c) wilfully misuse, damage or deface, steal or wrongfully convert to the student’s own use any property of the University or of any member of the University;

   (d) wilfully acquire by theft or deception the benefits of any service provided by the University or any academic advantage;

   (e) engage in actions that:

      i) amount to assault or which result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, harm to a person or persons; or

      ii) are unreasonably disruptive to other members of the University or the local community; or

      iii) result in, or can be reasonably expected to result in, damage to property of any person; or

      iv) are otherwise unlawful;

   (f) threaten, intimidate or harass another person or group;

   (g) fail to comply with the proper directives of a University official, including refusing to identify oneself;

   (h) lie to, or misrepresent information to, the University or any University official;

   (i) fail without good reason to co-operate with the University’s disciplinary processes;

   (j) fail without reasonable cause to comply with any penalty imposed under the Discipline Statute;

   (k) be party to or attempt to commit an act of misconduct as set out in the foregoing rules.

Note: Secondary rules of conduct include regulations concerning the Library, computer use, traffic and parking and other rules and regulations promulgated from time to time under the Authority of the Council.

Explanatory Notes

The actions proscribed in clause 4(e) encompass a wide range of anti-social behaviour, including but not limited to:

1. Vandalism and behaviours that result in property damage

2. Setting fires without regard for personal safety or the security of property

3. Throwing or firing projectiles, including glass bottles

4. Generating noise that is unreasonably disruptive to others

5. Assault

6. Non-consensual physical contact of a sexual nature

7. Threats, intimidation or harassment directed towards another person or group

8. Abusive behaviour directed at others based on race, religion, gender, disability, age, economic status, ethnicity, national origin, sexual orientation or gender identity

9. Theft or attempted theft of property and/or possession of stolen property
Communications from the University

Important information is sent out during the year to enrolled students. To ensure that you receive this, you must:

(a) Keep your address details on your e:Vision portal current, and
(b) Check your student email at least once per week (more frequent checks are recommended)

If you already have, and regularly use, your own email address you are advised to redirect the University-provided email address to your own. This is done via your e:Vision portal accessed from the home page of the University’s website.

Examinations and Final Results

There are three main examination periods during the University year:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Dates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summer School</td>
<td>16-21 February 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First semester</td>
<td>5-19 June 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second semester</td>
<td>14 October-9 November 2013</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Final written examinations may be held by departments outside of this period, as advised by the teaching department concerned.

To ensure that students are not artificially restricted in their choice of papers, examination timetables are produced once the last official date for withdrawal in a semester has passed.

Personal examination timetables and final results are accessed online. For more information about examination timetables and other related examination topics, visit www.otago.ac.nz/study/exams

Final Examination Only Enrolment

In most papers (but not all), if you have completed your course work satisfactorily but have failed to pass the paper, you may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment. This means that you may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but you may not attend teaching sessions or submit further assignments. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

If your application is approved, a fee will be charged, but you will not have to pay tuition fees again. For details of how to apply for Final Examination Only enrolment, please contact the University Information Centre, tel 0800 80 80 98 (within New Zealand), or 64 3 479 7000 (from outside New Zealand) or email university@otago.ac.nz Information is also available on the University’s website, and you may download the application form from a link there.

The closing dates for applications are 10 January 2013 (for papers next offered in the Summer School), or 1 March 2013 (for papers next offered as full-year and first semester papers), or 31 July 2013 (for papers next offered as second semester papers).

Graduation

In 2013 graduation ceremonies will be held on the dates listed on pages 4-5.

Students completing a degree or diploma during 2013 will be sent information about the December ceremonies in September. If you choose not to graduate in December you will be sent further information about the May and August 2014 ceremonies in January 2014. For further information please see the Graduation webpage www.otago.ac.nz/study/graduation or email the Graduation Office: graduation@otago.ac.nz

Numbers are limited for each ceremony, so places will be allocated in order of receipt of applications. There is no restriction on numbers for graduation in absentia, but applications must be submitted by the specified closing date.

Students who complete the requirements for a certificate (rather than a degree or diploma) will be sent information regarding the award of their certificate. Certificates are awarded in absentia only.

Māori and Pacific students

New students who identify themselves as being of Maori and/or Pacific descent are warmly encouraged to contact the Maori Centre and/or Pacific Islands Centre within the first two weeks of their first semester of study for information on the many support services available through these Centres.

Preliminary Lectures and Teaching Timetable

Departments will hold preliminary lectures for many, but not all, first semester and full year papers on Friday 22 February 2013 to inform you where formal lectures will be held and to give you other information about the papers for which you are enrolled.

A timetable of preliminary lectures will be available at www.otago.ac.nz/study/otago006062.html in early February.

If you are enrolled in a paper that does not have a preliminary lecture you should consult the notice board of the department concerned to find out where your lectures will be held.

Preliminary lectures are not held for second semester papers.

Students who complete Course Approval by the deadline will normally be able to access their personal teaching timetable on e:Vision from the Friday afternoon before semester begins.

The full University teaching timetable will be available at www.otago.ac.nz/study

Textbooks

Details of prescribed textbooks will be available from mid-November (Summer School papers) and mid-February (other papers) on the University Book Shop’s website at www.unibooks.co.nz

Prescribed text books are usually available from the University Book Shop in Dunedin and may be purchased over the counter or by mail order.
Textbook Department, University Book Shop,
378 Great King Street,
PO Box 6060, Dunedin,
Tel 03 477 6976
Email ubs@unibooks.co.nz
www.unibooks.co.nz

A book exchange for the buying and selling of second-hand textbooks is organised by the Student Christian Movement at the beginning of each academic year. Details are advertised on campus during Course Approval.

University ID Cards

After Course Approval (or Course Confirmation for Summer School) all students must obtain a University identification card from the ID Card Office in the Information Services Building, in person for on-campus students or, if you are not studying in Dunedin, by mail using the Distance student ID card application form. You will need this card to access many of the University’s facilities.

Your username is printed on the card. Together with your password, it provides electronic access to library databases, catalogues, and course materials.

If you have been previously enrolled at Otago, your password will remain the same. If you have forgotten your password, contact the ITS Service Desk, tel 03 479 8888 or email its.servicedesk@otago.ac.nz

Your ID card will provide proof of identity, enable you to borrow items from the Library, provide after-hours building access and on-campus computing. You will need your ID card at examination time as proof of identity. For further information contact the University Information Centre, tel 0800 80 80 98 or email university@otago.ac.nz

For specific information on ID Cards: www.otago.ac.nz/student services/otherservices/otago020903.html

For distance students getting an ID Card: www.otago.ac.nz/student services/otherservices/otago022782.html

Privacy of Personal Information

The University will collect, use, store, and disclose personal information relating to students in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993. Where practicable all such personal information is obtained directly from students, or from their nominated agents. Additionally, information may be obtained or verified through relevant government or education agencies, including the New Zealand National Student Index.

Information will be stored on University files and databases and all practicable security measures will be maintained. A unique identifier will be assigned to each student, which will be used in conjunction with a secondary means of identification or password/PIN.

Staff members and other personnel within the University or within agencies under contract to the University will have access to students’ personal information for purposes relevant to normal university operations including but not limited to: admission, enrolment, study, academic progress, tuition fees and charges, establishing and maintaining academic and graduation records, assessment, academic agreements (exchange and study abroad partners, scholarship providers or sponsors, programme delivery partners), academic advice and support, student services, discipline, security and safety, Library and IT services, managing students’ association membership and records, managing records of graduates and other alumni, and managing and improving the quality of services provided by the University.

In order to conduct its proper business and as required under the Education Act 1989 and other laws, regulations, and contractual agreements by which it is bound, the University may use the student information it holds and may disclose information to external agencies such as government departments, bodies responsible for course moderation and professional accreditation or membership, agencies for financial support and pastoral care, and university student and alumni associations.

Such agencies include, but are not limited to:

• the Ministry of Education (information will be recorded on the National Student Index and used in an authorised information matching programme with the New Zealand Birth Register)
• the Ministry of Social Development (including Work and Income New Zealand and StudyLink)
• the Inland Revenue Department
• Te Puni Kōkiri
• Immigration New Zealand (for students who are not New Zealand citizens)
• relevant professional bodies
• course moderation or accreditation bodies
• the Tertiary Education Commission
• the Ministry of Trade and Enterprise
• Education New Zealand

Information provided to external agencies is either student-specific (typically name, date of birth, current contact details and academic or graduation details) or cohort-specific (aggregated or statistical information that does not identify individuals).

Where provision or disclosure of information is voluntary or falls outside the scope of information the University is permitted to collect, store, use and disclose under the Privacy Act 1993, students will be advised and their consent will be obtained prior to the provision or disclosure of information.

The University will make information held about students available to them upon request and in accordance with the Privacy Act 1993, which also describes the conditions under which information may be withheld. Students have the right to request correction of personal information held in accordance with the provisions of the Privacy Act 1993. If a student withholds information or provides incomplete, false or misleading information, the University may decline or cancel the admission or enrolment and may withhold the academic record if its veracity cannot be confirmed.

This Privacy Statement operates in conjunction with any specific privacy statement or declaration made in connection with the collection by, or supply to, the University of individual items of information.
Advice and Support

The following services and staff are available to you at any stage of your University career.

**Accommodation**

The Accommodation Office is located on campus at 109 St David Street to help you choose the right accommodation.

The Accommodation Office offers advice and support for students living in Dunedin, and provides information about residential colleges, flating and homestay. Detailed information is available online at www.otago.ac.nz/about/accommodation as well as a link for the online application for residential colleges. Places for residential colleges are limited and students who are not made an offer initially will be placed on a general waiting list.

Information can also be found in the Undergraduate Prospectus, which is available in schools and from the University Information Centre.

Tel 03 479 5100
Email accommodation@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/about/accommodation/

**Career Development Centre**

The Career Development Centre can help you set your goals and build the future that you want. Whether it’s choosing your papers, considering an international exchange, finding summer jobs, or looking for graduate opportunities, the Career Development Centre can assist.

The CDC organises a programme to give you ideas for your future - and an edge in the graduate job market – so if you are not sure what it is you want to do, have questions about your CV or preparing for an interview, then go online at www.otago.ac.nz/careers or drop in for a chat. It’s confidential, independent, free, and the CDC is open Monday to Friday all year round.

Tel 03 479 8244
Email careers@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/careers

**Chaplains**

The University Chaplaincy team are available to meet any members of the University community – whatever their beliefs. They are on campus to support and encourage you when you find yourself homesick, lonely or worried and need someone to talk to in confidence. They are also here to celebrate with you. Their particular specialties are in the provision of pastoral care and spiritual support. They have information on local churches, student groups on campus and faith-based communities in Dunedin. They can be found in the Upper Room Chaplaincy offices which are located at the eastern end of the Link, backing on to the Union Hall (access via Mezzanine floor).

Tel 03 479 8497
Email chaplains@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/chaplain

**Childcare**

The Otago University Childcare Association manages four childcare centres on campus, providing part-time and full-time education and care for children of students and staff. Children from birth to five years may attend. Children over three years receive 20 hours of care free to a maximum of six hours per day. Fees are charged but a WINZ subsidy is available to families, using any of the centres, who meet the income qualifying criteria.

Places are limited and waiting registers operate for all centres.
Tel 03 477 6098
Email ouca@xtra.co.nz

**Disability Information and Support**

The staff at Disability Information and Support provide learning support, advice, advocacy and information to students with permanent, recurring or temporary impairments. Staff work in partnership to promote an inclusive environment that empowers individuals with impairments to achieve their full potential. Staff can provide varied support: assistance with enrolment, access to specialised equipment, study rooms, note-taking, individual subject tutoring, reformatting of course materials and alternative test and examination arrangements.

Student Advisers are available to discuss individual requirements and work collaboratively to put together a support plan. The information that a student provides DI&S in relation to their impairment and support requirements will be held in confidence. Support received is not documented on a student’s academic record or marked on their qualification.

Tel 0800 80 80 98 or 03 479 8235
Email disabilities@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/disabilities/

**Information Technology Services (ITS)**

Computer rooms are located around campus and many are open 24/7. At a number of locations on the Dunedin campus students may connect their own laptops (wired and wireless) to the University network for access to web-based University resources (e.g., Blackboard, Library databases and email). Wireless access is also available in Wellington and Christchurch.

ITS provides a student handbook, tip sheets and training on topics including word processing, spreadsheets, email and internet use. Staff in the Computer Rooms provide on-the-spot assistance and the ITS Service Desk is available for all enquiries. See www.otago.ac.nz/its/students for more information.

Service Desk: General help:
Tel 03 479 8888
Freephone (in NZ) 0800 479 888
Email its.servicedesk@otago.ac.nz
or
Student IT Services (Student specific help 9/10am to 9pm during semester):
Tel 03 479 5170 Email student.itservices@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/its/students
Online chat help: www.otago.ac.nz/studentonlinehelp
International Office
The International Office provides comprehensive information and support to international students, including, but not limited to:
• information to prospective international students
• admission services for international applicants: international.admissions@otago.ac.nz
• support and advice for the unique needs of international students (e.g. immigration issues, adapting to a new culture, problems accessing services): international-support@otago.ac.nz
• a focal point for communication with, and support for, international students
• information and support for University of Otago students wishing to attend overseas partner universities on exchange programmes: exchange@otago.ac.nz
• Insurance Administration: international.insurance@otago.ac.nz
• student visa renewal service: student.visa@otago.ac.nz

Liaison Office
The Liaison Office provides a link between the University and intending students of all ages. Offices are on the Dunedin campus and at the University’s Auckland and Wellington Centres. Liaison Officers advise on courses, entrance requirements, and University life by telephone, letter, email, fax, or in person.

Dunedin Campus
PO Box 56, Dunedin 9054,
Scott/Shand House,
90 St David Street, Dunedin 9054
Tel 03 479 8247
Sandra Spence, Liaison Officer
Viv Hepburn, Liaison Administrator
Email liaison@otago.ac.nz

Wellington City Office
PO Box 400, Wellington 6140,
University of Otago Wellington City Office
Level 9, Revere House,
48 Mulgrave Street, Thorndon,
Wellington 6140
Tel 04 460 9805
Cheryl Caldwell, Liaison Officer
Email cheryl.caldwell@otago.ac.nz
Prajesh Chhanabhai, Liaison Officer
Email prajesh.chhanabhai@otago.ac.nz
Christine Breese, Liaison Administrator
Email christine.breese@otago.ac.nz

Auckland Centre
PO Box 5543, Auckland 1141,
University of Otago House (Level 4)
385 Queen Street, Auckland
Tel 09 373 9704

Mike Wilson, Head of Schools’ Liaison
Email mike.wilson@otago.ac.nz
Grant Hopkins, Senior Liaison Officer
Email grant.hopkins@otago.ac.nz
Diane White, Liaison Officer
Email diane.white@otago.ac.nz
Ashley Te Whare, Māori Liaison Officer
Email ashley.tewhare@otago.ac.nz
Elisabeth Degremont, Liaison Administrator
Email elisabeth.degremont@otago.ac.nz

Libraries
The University of Otago Library offers an outstanding range of services, resources and facilities, whether you are studying on or off campus. Access a wide range of quality print, electronic and audiovisual resources.
Get help on using Library resources and improving your search skills from friendly, knowledgeable staff. Wireless and networked computer access in all Libraries ensures you can link to course resources. Warm, comfortable study spaces allow for individual and group learning.
All subject areas have a dedicated Librarian to support student learning. Make an appointment to book a personal or group consultation. Your Librarian can help you find, access, manage and evaluate information. Help is available at both undergraduate and postgraduate level.
Email ask.library@otago.ac.nz
www.library.otago.ac.nz

Māori Centre / Te Huka Mātauraka
Māori students will find a friendly and supportive atmosphere at Otago. During Orientation and Turaka Hou you are introduced to the Māori students’ community. You’ll also get a warm reception at the many student support networks at Otago. The Māori Centre which operates from a kaupapa Māori base encourages Māori students to participate and succeed at Otago, and provides a range of support for academic, cultural, and social needs from pre-enrolment through to graduation:
• Academic support (seminars/hui, tutorials, mentoring, study and exam skills)
• Pastoral and Advocacy support
• Scholarships and grant information
• Liaison and course advice (contact Māori Centre Liaison Officer, frank.edwards@otago.ac.nz)
• Māori pre-graduation ceremonies
• Māori students’ groups such as Te Roopu Māori (The Māori Students’ Association) and Māori Postgraduate Students’ Association, Ngā Pae o Maramatanga.

515 -523 Castle Street North
Tel 03 479 8490
Email maori-centre@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/maoricentre/
Otago University Students’ Association

The Otago University Students’ Association (OUSA), established in 1890, supports students during their studies through:

- OUSA events e.g. Orientation, the Capping Show, Art Week
- OUSA recreation, supporting more than 100 different clubs and societies - sporting, political, religious, cultural, activist, and recreation-oriented; cheap or discounted courses along with room and equipment hire. Tel 03 479 5960, Txt 021 2 TXT CLB, Email clubsandsocieties@ousa.org.nz
- OUSA Media: Radio 1 (www.r1.co.nz) and Critic magazine (www.critic.co.nz)
- OUSA Executive: 10 student-elected representatives who govern the OUSA
- OUSA Student Support Centre offers help with student issues (academic, tenancy, employment and ethical behaviour issues), a confidential advocacy service, flat mediations, a food/kai bank, and Queer support. Email help@ousa.org.nz
- The Class Rep system: helping students get the most out of their courses.

OUSA has full ownership of the University Book Shop which offers students a 10% discount and assists in governing Student Job Search (www.sjs.co.nz)

Tel 03 479 5332 or 0800 OUSA4U
Email ousa@ousa.org.nz
www.ousa.org.nz
Facebook otago-university students-association

Pacific Islands Centre

The Pacific Islands Centre is a cultural and spiritual home offering support to all those who identify with the Pacific nations of Melanesia, Micronesia and Polynesia. Come join us, meet other Pacific students and be part of a large family away from home. The Centre is open 8.30am-5pm Monday-Friday and provides:

- academic support (tutorial study, support groups and academic mentoring programmes)
- advocacy, pastoral care and assistance with applications, enrolment or accommodation
- support and guidance - physical, mental, spiritual or cultural
- community information, e.g. events and places of worship
- services for international students
- support in times of crisis and bereavement
- information on courses, grants and scholarships
- a venue to meet new people
- a quiet place to study with wireless internet access
- cultural events and activities
- cultural advice on all Pacific Islands

Tofilau Nina Kirifi-Alai, Manager
1 Leithbank
Tel 03 479 8278
Email pacific@otago.ac.nz
www.otago.ac.nz/pacific

Proctor, Campus Watch and Campus Cop

The Campus and surrounding suburbs require a sense of safety and order. The Proctor and his Deputy work closely with the Police and local authorities in fostering the unique ‘town-gown’ relationship that exists at Otago, as it relates to student behaviour. Campus Watch Teams patrol the Campus and suburbs giving advice, preventing offending and generally making the area safe for students and staff. The Campus Cop is a fully sworn member of the New Zealand Police and is also based in the Proctor’s Office.

They all welcome enquiries, questions and requests for information and advice on all matters relating to their area of responsibility. The existence of the Proctor’s Office is an indication of Otago’s commitment to the welfare and safe passage of its students through their academic careers.

Proctor, Campus Watch, Campus Cop
St David Lecture Theatre complex
70 St David Street
www.otago.ac.nz/proctor/

Simon Thompson, Proctor
Tel 03 479 4888
Email proctor@otago.ac.nz

Andrew Ferguson, Deputy Proctor
Tel 03 479 4884
Email deputy.proctor@otago.ac.nz

Campus Watch
Tel 03 479 5001
Email campus.watch@otago.ac.nz

Max Holt, Campus Cop
Tel 03 479 4883
Email campus.cop@otago.ac.nz

Student Health Services

Student Health Services (at the corner of Walsh and Albany Streets, opposite the Museum Reserve) provides medical, nursing, counselling and psychiatric advice and treatment for all students who have paid the University of Otago welfare levy.

Please visit our website for information on opening hours and services offered.

Tel 03 479 8212 or 0800 479 821
www.otago.ac.nz/studenthealth
**Student Learning Centre**

The Student Learning Centre offers a free service for enrolled undergraduate and postgraduate students. Assistance includes:

- postgraduate and undergraduate workshops
- individual consultations with learning advisors
- postgraduate and undergraduate peer learning/support programmes including PASS (peer assisted study sessions), conference support groups, and peer writing support
- a Student Leadership Programme offering second year students (or above) opportunities to develop leadership skills through a range of volunteer activities
- a Peer Support Programme, including conversational English groups and mentoring for 1st year students
- Starting University Life @ Otago: designed particularly for those who left formal education some time ago and are new to university study, this one day workshop is followed up with 7 weekly 1hr “just in time” study sessions.
- online study resources: [www.otago.ac.nz/SLC](http://www.otago.ac.nz/SLC)

Tel 479 8801
Email slc.reception@otago.ac.nz
[www.hedc.otago.ac.nz/hedc/sld.html](http://www.hedc.otago.ac.nz/hedc/sld.html)

**Unipol Recreation Centre**

Use of the Unipol Recreation Centre is free to all students who have paid their recreation levy, which is normally paid with tuition fees during enrolment. The Centre offers quality facilities and activities both on- and off-campus:

- Weight/Cardio Rooms with a range of equipment.
- Court Space for badminton and ball court activities.
- Fitness Classes with qualified fitness instructors.
- Social Sport: a wide range of sports played purely for fun.
- Trips and tours – day and weekend adventures round Dunedin and beyond.
- A variety of courses in arts, crafts, sport and outdoor recreation.
- Equipment Hire: quality gear for a wide range of Trips and recreational activities.
- Information about sport and recreation within Otago.

Unipol Recreation Centre
University Plaza, 130 Anzac Avenue, Dunedin
Tel 03 479 5888
Email unipol@otago.ac.nz
[www.unipol.co.nz](http://www.unipol.co.nz)

**University of Otago Union**

The Union is a University-owned business unit comprising 26 food, beverage and retail operations in 16 locations around campus. The Union Building houses the Food Court, Union Grill and the student bar, Refuel. In the Information Services Building Link you can find the Campus Shop, Frankly Sandwiches, Café Albany and a stationery provider, the Archway Shop. The Union also operates convenience stores at the School of Business and College of Education.

On the north side of the campus you will find the St David Café and going south on Great King Street, the Hunter Café inside the Hunter Building. Our newest outlet is the Plaza Café located in the University Plaza Building adjacent to Forsyth Barr Stadium.

In addition, the Union operates the University Staff Club/Gallery Restaurant, provides onsite catering to six residential colleges and operates a large conference and event business.

[www.otago.ac.nz/universityunion](http://www.otago.ac.nz/universityunion)
Qualifications available

The following lists all degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the University grouped according to the Division responsible for them.

All postgraduate and many undergraduate programmes (especially in the Health Sciences) require special approval for admission. Programmes that are for ‘general’ qualifications and are open to any eligible student are marked with an asterisk. Complete regulations for them are available in the University Calendar.

Page numbers are included below for those qualifications that are listed in the following section.

* ‘General’ qualifications § No new enrolments being accepted † New qualification, subject to approval

### Postgraduate and Graduate Qualifications

**INTERDIVISIONAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Postgraduate and Graduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Abbreviations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education</td>
<td>PGDipHighE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education</td>
<td>PGCertHighE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diploma for Graduates</th>
<th>Diploma Grad</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DipGrad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIVISION OF HUMANITIES**

### Arts and Music

Postgraduate and Graduate Qualifications

| Doctor of Literature                  | LittD       |
| Doctor of Music                       | MusD        |
| Doctor of Musical Arts                | DMA         |
| Master of Arts                        | MA          |
| Master of Fine Arts                   | MFA         |
| Master of Indigenous Studies          | MIndS       |
| Master of International Studies       | MIntSt      |
| Master of Music                       | MMus        |
| Master of Planning                    | MPlan       |
| Master of Social and Community Work   | MSWC        |
| Master of Social Welfare              | MSW         |

| 48 Bachelor of Arts with Honours      | BA(Hons)    |
| 52 Bachelor of Music with Honours     | MusB(Hons)  |
| 50 Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects | PGCert       |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Child Advocacy | PGCertChAd  |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Music         | PGCertMus   |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Social and Community Work | PGCertSChCS |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Social Welfare | PGCertSW    |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Children's Issues | PGCertChCS |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Social Welfare | PGCertSW    |
| Graduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching | GDipSLT    |

Undergraduate Qualifications

| 43 Bachelor of Arts*                  | BA          |
| 52 Bachelor of Music*                 | MusB        |
| 51 Bachelor of Social and Community Work | BScW       |
| 51 Bachelor of Social Work with Honours | BSW(Hons)  |
| 51 Bachelor of Social Work            | BSW         |
| 53 Diploma in Language*               | DipLang     |
| 53 Diploma in Language and Culture*   | DipLangC    |

### Education

Postgraduate and Graduate Qualifications

| Doctor of Education | EdD         |
| Master of Education | MEd         |
| Master of Education | MEd(Tchg)   |
| Master of Teaching | MTch        |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching | PGDipTch    |
| Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Teaching) | PGDipEd(Tchg) |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching | PGCertTch   |

Graduate Diploma in Teaching GradDipTch

Graduate Certificate in Teacher Development GCertTchrDev

Undergraduate Qualifications

| 54 Bachelor of Education | BEd         |
| 55 Bachelor of Education | BEdSt       |
| 54 Bachelor of Teaching | BTch        |
| 55 Bachelor of Teaching | BTch(Prim)  |
| 55 Bachelor of Teaching | BTch(Sec)   |
| 57 Bachelor of Teaching | DipTch(Sec) |
| 57 Diploma in Teaching  | DipTch      |

### Law

Postgraduate Qualifications

| Doctor of Laws | LLD         |
| Master of Laws | LLM         |

Undergraduate Qualifications

| 57 Bachelor of Laws with Honours | LLB(Hons) |
| 57 Bachelor of Laws              | LLB        |

### Theology

Postgraduate Qualifications

| Master of Theology | MTtheol    |
| Master of Ministry | MMin       |
| Bachelor of Theology with Honours | BTheol(Hons) |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Ministry | PGDipMin   |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Theology | PGDipTheol |

Undergraduate Qualifications

| 58 Bachelor of Theology* | BTheol     |
| Certificate in Theological Studies* | CertTheol |
| Diploma in Theological Studies* | DipThSt   |
### Qualifications available

#### DIVISION OF SCIENCES

**Consumer and Applied Sciences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Bachelor of Business with Honours</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Bachelor of Business with Honours</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate Qualifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Bachelor of Business with Honours</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Bachelor of Business with Honours</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physical Education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62 Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Bachelor of Physical Education</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62 Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Bachelor of Physical Education</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Science**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62 Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Bachelor of Physical Education</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62 Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Bachelor of Physical Education</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DIVISION OF COMMERCE

**Postgraduate Qualifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Bachelor of Business with Honours</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Bachelor of Business with Honours</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate Qualifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Bachelor of Business with Honours</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DIVISION OF HEALTH SCIENCES

**Dentistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Bachelor of Business with Honours</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Bachelor of Business with Honours</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate Qualifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Bachelor of Business with Honours</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Bachelor of Business with Honours</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Health Sciences**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Bachelor of Business with Honours</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Bachelor of Business with Honours</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate and Graduate Qualifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Bachelor of Business with Honours</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Bachelor of Business with Honours</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate and Graduate Qualifications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Bachelor of Business with Honours</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Undergraduate Qualifications</th>
<th>Postgraduate Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 Bachelor of Business with Honours</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 Bachelor of Business</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Qualifications available

Undergraduate Qualifications
88 Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences*
85 Bachelor of Health Sciences†
90 Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science
90 Bachelor of Radiation Therapy

Medicine

Postgraduate Qualifications
Doctor of Medicine
Master of Aviation Medicine
Master of General Practice
Master of Medical Science
Master of Ophthalmology
Master of Primary Health Care
Master of Public Health
Master of Travel Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in Child Health
Postgraduate Diploma in General Practice
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Informatics
Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial Health
Postgraduate Diploma in Musculoskeletal Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Medicine
Postgraduate Diploma in Ophthalmic Basic Sciences
Postgraduate Diploma in Primary Health Care
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health
Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation
Postgraduate Diploma in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
Postgraduate Diploma in Surgical Anatomy

Postgraduate Certificate in Women’s Health
Postgraduate Certificate in Travel Medicine
Postgraduate Certificate in Rural and Provincial Hospital Practice
Postgraduate Certificate in Rehabilitation
Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacist Prescribing
Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy

Pharmacy

Postgraduate Qualifications
Master of Clinical Pharmacy
Master of Pharmacy
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy
Postgraduate Diploma in Pharmacy
Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacist Prescribing
Postgraduate Certificate in Pharmacy

Undergraduate Qualification
85 Bachelor of Pharmacy

Physiotherapy

Postgraduate Qualifications
Master of Physiotherapy
Postgraduate Diploma in Physiotherapy
Postgraduate Certificate in Physiotherapy

Undergraduate Qualification
85 Bachelor of Physiotherapy with Honours†
85 Bachelor of Physiotherapy
For most qualifications you must specify a major subject (either definite or potential) or subject of specialisation when you apply for enrolment.

The following lists the major subjects and endorsements available for undergraduate degrees together with the degrees for which they can be taken. This information should be used when completing your application. Most, but not all, are also available for Honours degrees, postgraduate diplomas, and Masters’ degrees. There are also additional subjects for postgraduate qualifications.

The Diploma for Graduates may be endorsed in any subject specified as a major subject for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BAppSc, or BCom, or in Buddhist Studies, Dentistry, Sports Business, or Studio Music Teaching.

Many specialised bachelors’ degrees in professional disciplines (Dental Surgery, Dental Technology, Laws, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Surgery, Oral Health, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, Social and Community Work, Surveying) do not have major subjects specified as the discipline of each degree is included in its title. For more detailed information consult the University Calendar.

*Available for BCApSc or BAppSc as a second major subject only. See pages 61 and 73-75 for details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>DEGREE(S)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>ANAT</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>APGE</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>AQFI</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>ARTH</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIA</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>BIBS</td>
<td>BTheol/BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOC</td>
<td>BSc/BCApSc*/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>BTNY</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>BSc/BCApSc*/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>CHTH</td>
<td>BTheol/BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music Performance</td>
<td>CLMP</td>
<td>MusB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>CLAS</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTE</td>
<td>BCApSc/BSc/BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>COMS</td>
<td>BA/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>CPSN</td>
<td>MusB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>COMO</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
<td>BSc/BA/BCApSc*/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>CFSC</td>
<td>BCApSc/BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Music Performance</td>
<td>CNMP</td>
<td>MusB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance Education</td>
<td>DAED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental Hygiene</td>
<td>DHYG</td>
<td>BThealSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dental Therapy</td>
<td>DTHR</td>
<td>BThealSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
<td>DETE</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td>DESI</td>
<td>BCaps/BA/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama Education</td>
<td>DRED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drugs and Human Health</td>
<td>DRHH</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>BCom/BA/BCApSc*/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>ELEC</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Studies</td>
<td>ENST</td>
<td>BSc/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>EMAN</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English and Linguistics</td>
<td>ENLI</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English for Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>ESOL</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>ENVM</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>EURO</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise and Sport Science</td>
<td>EXSS</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise Prescription and Management</td>
<td>EXP</td>
<td>BPhEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Society</td>
<td>FASO</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>FIME</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FINC</td>
<td>BCom/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Innovation</td>
<td>FINV</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>FOSC</td>
<td>BSc/BCApSc*/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
<td>FORS</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>FREN</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Human Biology</td>
<td>FUHB</td>
<td>BBiomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>GENE</td>
<td>BSc/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>GISS</td>
<td>BAppSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>BA/BCApSc*/BAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBJECT</td>
<td>CODE</td>
<td>DEGREE(S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEO</td>
<td>BSc/BApAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Education</td>
<td>HEED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST</td>
<td>BA/BApAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT</td>
<td>BSc/BApAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>HUMS</td>
<td>BCApSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous Development / He Kura Matanui</td>
<td>INDV</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection and Immunity</td>
<td>INIM</td>
<td>BBIomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information and Communication Technologies</td>
<td>ICTE</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>BCom/BA/BApSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>INTB</td>
<td>BCom/BApAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islamic Studies</td>
<td>ISST</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>JAPA</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Planning and Development</td>
<td>LDPD</td>
<td>BSc/BApAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language and Linguistics</td>
<td>LGLI</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Teaching</td>
<td>LNTG</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LING</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy</td>
<td>LITC</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>LITT</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT</td>
<td>BCom/BApAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR</td>
<td>BA/BApAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Education</td>
<td>MAED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR</td>
<td>BSc/BApAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Basis of Health and Disease</td>
<td>MBHD</td>
<td>BBIomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>MOBI</td>
<td>BApSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>MUSI</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>MUED</td>
<td>BEdSt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Studies</td>
<td>MUS</td>
<td>BSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>NEUR</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health</td>
<td>NMHH</td>
<td>BBIomedSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>PACI</td>
<td>BA/BApAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>PAST</td>
<td>BTheol/BApAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing Arts Studies</td>
<td>PERF</td>
<td>BA/BApAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>PHAL</td>
<td>BSc/BApAppSc*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minor subjects

Minor subjects may be specified in Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Applied Science and Bachelor of Commerce programmes. The following lists minor subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BAppSc and BCom degrees. This information should be used when completing your application for enrolment.

See pages 91-98 for details of Minor subjects for these qualifications.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>CODE</th>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>CODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT</td>
<td>Human Services Law</td>
<td>HUSL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>ANAT</td>
<td>Indigenous Development / He Kura Matanui</td>
<td>INDV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH</td>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>INFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>APGE</td>
<td>Irish Studies</td>
<td>IRST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>ARTH</td>
<td>Japanese Culture</td>
<td>JAPC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIA</td>
<td>Japanese Language</td>
<td>JAPL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>BIBS</td>
<td>Land Planning and Development</td>
<td>LDPP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOC</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>LATN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>BTNY</td>
<td>Latin American Studies</td>
<td>LAMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddhist Studies</td>
<td>BUDH</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>BLAW</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>MANT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>Maori Studies</td>
<td>MAOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Culture</td>
<td>CHCU</td>
<td>Marine Science</td>
<td>MARI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Language</td>
<td>CHLA</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>MART</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>CHTH</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Music</td>
<td>CLMU</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>MICR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>CLAS</td>
<td>Moral and Political Thought</td>
<td>MPTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTE</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td>MUSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment</td>
<td>CTHE</td>
<td>Music Industry</td>
<td>MUIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Studies</td>
<td>COMS</td>
<td>Music Technology</td>
<td>MUST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>COMO</td>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>NEUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
<td>New Zealand Studies</td>
<td>NZST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
<td>Nutrition Communication</td>
<td>NUCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance Studies</td>
<td>CFSC</td>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>PACI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design</td>
<td>DAST</td>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>PAST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td>DESN</td>
<td>Performing Arts Studies</td>
<td>PERF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>DESI</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PHAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECOL</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>Plant Biotechnology</td>
<td>PHSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics</td>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>Polity</td>
<td>PHSL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td>ELEC</td>
<td>Popular Music</td>
<td>PLBI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>EMAN</td>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>POLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>POMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>ENTR</td>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>PORT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Toxicology</td>
<td>ENVM</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>ENVT</td>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>PUBH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>ENVI</td>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>RELS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>ETHM</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SOCI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>EURO</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SENG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>FIME</td>
<td>Spanish Culture</td>
<td>SPAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science</td>
<td>FINC</td>
<td>Spanish Language</td>
<td>SPLA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
<td>FOSC</td>
<td>Sports Technology</td>
<td>SPTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Culture</td>
<td>FOSM</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language</td>
<td>FREC</td>
<td>Supplementary Nutritional Science*</td>
<td>SUNS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>FREL</td>
<td>Telecommunications</td>
<td>TELE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>GEND</td>
<td>TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)</td>
<td>TSOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>GENE</td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>THEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GISS</td>
<td>Theology</td>
<td>THEO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>TOUR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GEOI</td>
<td>Visual Culture</td>
<td>VISC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>GERM</td>
<td>Writing</td>
<td>WRT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>GREK</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>ZOOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History and Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>HIST</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HPSC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>HUNT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* BAppSc only.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: BAppSc only.
How to structure your qualification

The following section summarises the requirements for most of the University’s Bachelors’ and Honours degrees and some of the diplomas and Masters’ degrees. In most cases the major subject requirements at first, second, and third year level are listed first, and then the other elective papers needed to complete the degree (normally taken a few at a time concurrently with the compulsory papers).

The qualifications are grouped according to the academic Division responsible for them. Please refer to page 36-38 to find the qualification you are interested in.

The following is an example of how a degree is structured. The first example shows the total requirements for a Bachelor of Science degree majoring in Biochemistry, arranged in the following order: compulsory major subject requirements at 100-, 200-, and 300-level, then the other points needed to complete the degree. The second example shows how these papers could be spread over the three years in which the degree can be completed, with some concrete examples of possible elective papers. In this example the option has been taken to include 72 non-Science points.

Degree Structure Example – for BSc majoring in Biochemistry

**Biochemistry**

- **100-level:** BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191; one of BIOL 112, 113; HUBS 191, 192; CHEM 111 recommended
- **200-level:** BIOC 221, BIOC 222, BIOC 223; GENE 221 recommended
- **300-level:** BIOC 351, BIOC 352, BIOC 353; one of BIOC 354, 355, GENE 311, 313, 314, PLBI 301, or another approved 300-level paper
- **Plus:** 126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.
- **Up to 90 points** may be taken from outside Science

**Total:** 360 points

**Example only of possibilities**

- **Year one:** BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, CHEM 111, STAT 110
- **Year two:** BIOC 221, BIOC 222, BIOC 223, GENE 221, ANAT 242, BSNS 103, ENGL 228
- **Year three:** BIOC 351, BIOC 352, BIOC 353, BIOC 354, FREN 131, MATH 205, PSYC 111

**Total:** 360 points

**Workload**

A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year.

As a general guide, 1 point represents study in formal instruction or independent study for 10 hours. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this. These hours are made up of a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading.

Any course where the workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive Student Allowances.

If you intend to enrol for papers worth more than 162 points in a year, or 90 points in a semester, permission must be sought from the Pro-Vice-Chancellor of the Division concerned.

**Major Subjects and Endorsements**

For many qualifications the name of the degree or diploma shows the area of specialisation (e.g. LLB, BPHty) and there may be restricted choice or even no choice in the papers taken. For many others, however, the title of the qualification is more general (e.g. BA, BSc) but there is a choice of specialisations called either major subjects or endorsements.

**Double Majors**

The term ‘double major’ refers to the situation where a student includes the requirements for two major subjects in one bachelor’s degree programme. Two separate sets of papers at 300-level are required, but there may be some overlap of papers needed at 100- and 200-level. Taking a double major programme does not mean that more than the minimum number of points for the degree is required. Varying numbers of compulsory papers are needed for major subjects, but if two separate groups of 9 papers are needed for two major subjects, then those 18 papers plus 2 further papers will satisfy the degree requirements in most cases. Degree programmes involving two (or more) major subjects should be planned carefully in consultation with staff in the relevant Divisional Office or the Student Records Office.

**Minor Subjects**

There is provision to have a lesser specialisation in a subsidiary subject recognised as a minor subject for six degrees: BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BAppSc, BCom. It is possible to have a subject normally associated with a completely different degree specified as a minor subject for each of the degrees (e.g. Management, a Commerce subject, may be taken as a minor subject in a BA programme). For this reason requirements for minor subjects relevant to the degrees concerned are listed together at the end of the charts of degree structures. A minor subject generally involves a set of five papers worth a total of 90 points, with at least three papers above 100-level, including one at 300-level. Papers cannot be counted towards both a major subject and a minor subject unless they are compulsory papers for both subjects at 100- or 200-level.

**Double Degree Programmes and Cross Credits**

Many students choose to study towards two degrees concurrently in a double degree programme. In such cases, it is normally possible to cross credit (share) several papers between the two qualifications, so the overall workload is reduced. Students may cross credit up to 126 points between two three year degrees (e.g. BSc and BCom), up to 180 points between a three year and a four year degree (e.g. BCom and BPhEd), and up to 234 points between two four year degrees (e.g. BPhEd and LLB). Double degree programmes should be planned carefully in consultation with staff in the relevant Divisional Offices or the Student Records Office.

**Credit**

It is often possible to be given credit towards an Otago degree on the basis of previous studies successfully undertaken at another tertiary institution. For further information contact the University Information Centre.

**Degree Planning Charts**

Worksheets to assist in the planning of your degree can be found at the back of this Guide.
Bachelor of Arts – BA

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/ba.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Arts are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching your major subject.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following lists.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 41 and 91 for details.

Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Arts and Music Schedule C (see page 99); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points

**Anthropology**

100-level: two 100-level ANTH papers

200-level: two 200-level ANTH papers; one further 200- or 300-level ANTH paper

BIOA 201 or any 200-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 200-level ANTH paper

300-level: four 300-level ANTH papers

BIOA 301 or any 300-level GEND or SOCI paper may be substituted for one 300-level ANTH paper

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points

**Art History and Theory**

100-level: two 100-level ARTH or VISC papers

Any 100-level HIST paper may be substituted for one ARTH or VISC paper

200-level: three 200-level ARTH or VISC papers

One paper from CLAS 236, ENGL 215, 200-level HIST, MFCO 201, 213, 200-level PHIL, may be substituted for one ARTH paper

300-level: four 300-level ARTH or VISC papers; one paper from CLAS 335, 300-level HIST, MFCO 301, PACI 301, 300-level PHIL may be substituted for one ARTH paper

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points

**Asian Studies**

100-level: ASIA 101; POLS 103 or RELS 102

200-level: ASIA 201 or 202

One of ANTH 203, ARTH 223, CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, HIST 210, 211, JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245, MUSI 226

One of POLS 232, RELS 209, 212, 215, 216, RELX 216

300-level: ASIA 301 or 302

One of CHIN 342, 243, 344, JAPA 342, 343, 344, 345

Two of HIST 303, 314, MANT 341, 348, MUSI 326, RELS 309, 310, 312, 315, 316, RELX 316

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points

**Biblical Studies**

100-level: BIBS 112, 121

200-level: one of BIBS 211, 213, 215, RELS 211, one of BIBS 221, 223, 224, 226

One further paper from 200-level BIBS, RELS 211

300-level: Four 300-level BIBS papers

RELS 311 may be substituted for one paper

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points

**Chinese**

100-level: two of CHIN 131, 132, ASIA 101

200-level: CHIN 231, 232; one of CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244

300-level: CHIN 334, 335; two of CHIN 342, 343, 344

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points

**Christian Thought and History**

100-level: CHTH 102; CHTH 111 or 131

200-level: three 200-level CHTH papers

PHIL 229 may be substituted for one 200-level CHTH paper

300-level: four 300-level CHTH papers

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points

**Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)**

100-level: two 100-level CLAS, GREEK or LATN papers

200-level: three 200-level CLAS, GREEK or LATN papers

300-level: four 300-level CLAS, GREEK or LATN papers

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points

**Communication Studies**

100-level: MFCO 102, 103

200-level: MFCO 202, 205; one of MFCO 203, 212, 217, 251, GEND 205

300-level: MFCO 303; two of MFCO 311, 312, 313, 315, 317, 320, GEND 305

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points
Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

### Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>COMP 100, BSNS 106, ENGL 127; 18 100-level MATH, COMO or STAT points; COMP 150 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>COSC 241, 242, 243, 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>COSC 326; three of TELE 301, COSC 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Design Studies (no new enrolments accepted)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>DESI 111, 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>DESI 212 or 213; DESI 217; DESI 222 or 223; DESI 227 (DESI 227 may be taken concurrently with DESI 312 or 313)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four 300-level DESI papers including at least one of DESI 315, 325, 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 104, ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271; ECON 202; one further 200-level ECON paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four 300-level ECON papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EDUC 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>three 200-level EDUC papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four 300-level EDUC or EDUX papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>ENGL 121; one of ENGL 127, 128, 131, LING 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>three papers from 200-level ENGL, EURO 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four papers from 300-level ENGL, EURO 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### English and Linguistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>one 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126); LING 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>two 200-level ENGL papers, LING 214, 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>two 300-level ENGL papers; two 300-level LING papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### European Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>EURO 101, HIST 108; one of FREN 132, GERM 132, SPAN 132 (SPAN 132 may be replaced by an approved 200- or 300-level FREN, GERM, PORT or SPAN paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>EURO 202; one of ARTH 211, 212, 214, 219, CHTH 201, 202, CLAS 224, 232, 236, 238, 239, ENGL 214, 215, 218, FREN 243, GERM 242, 243, MUSI 223, 261, SPAN 242, 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Film and Media Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>MFCO 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>At least one of MFCO 201, 203; two further 200-level MFCO papers, GEND 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four 300-level MFCO papers; or three 300-level MFCO papers and GEND 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### French (for students who have not previously studied French)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>FREN 131, 132, 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FREN 232, 233, 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>FREN 333, 334, 341; FREN 342 or 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### French (for students with an appropriate level of French language)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>FREN 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FREN 232, 233, 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>FREN 333, 334, 335, 336, 341; FREN 342 or 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>180 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts. A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. FREN 232 normally taken in first year; FREN 333 and 334 in second year; FREN 335 and 336 in third year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

Gender Studies

100-level: GEND 101, 102
200-level: GEND 201; two further 200-level GEND papers or one further 200-level GEND paper and one of ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 212, RELS 209, SOCI 205
300-level: four 300-level GEND papers, one of which may be replaced with one of ANTH 316, 322, 323, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, HIST 327, MFCO 301, RELS 309, SOCI 302, 305
Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Geography

100-level: GEOG 101, 102
200-level: GEOG 280; two further 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 290)
300-level: GEOG 380; three further 300-level GEOG papers
Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

German (for students who have not previously studied German)

100-level: GERM 131, 132, 141
200-level: GERM 230, 231, 242, 243
300-level: GERM 331; three of GERM 332, 342, 343, MFCO 316
Plus: 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

German (for students with an appropriate level of German language)

100-level: GERM 141
200-level: GERM 231, 242, 243
300-level: GERM 331, 334, 335; two of GERM 333, 342, 343, MFCO 316
Plus: 198 further points; must include 30 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts. A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. GERM 141 and 231 normally taken in first year; GERM 331 in second year; GERM 334 and 335 in third year.
Total: 360 points

History

100-level: two 100-level HIST papers (any 100-level ARTH paper may be substituted for one 100-level HIST paper)
200-level: three 200-level HIST papers (any 200-level ARTH paper; ENVI 211, ENGL 215 or MAOR 207 may be substituted for one 200-level HIST paper)
300-level: four 300-level HIST papers
Any 300-level ARTH paper or MAOR 307 may be substituted for one 300-level HIST paper
Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Indigenous Development / He Kura Matanui

100-level: MAOR 102, 110
200-level: MAOR 202; any two of ANTH 204, 205, 206, 208, GEOG 278, HEAL 203, HIST 223, 226, MAOR 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 215, 219, MFCO 212, PACI 201, 210, POLS 202, 207, SPAN 243
Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions
300-level: MAOR 302; any three of ANTH 324, ECON 303, ENGL 332, GEOG 378, HIST 327, MANT 341, MAOR 303, 304, 305, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 315, 316, 319, MART 305, MFCO 318, PACI 301, 310, PHSE 320, SPAN 343, TOUR 301, 306
300-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 200-level. Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions.
Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Information Science

100-level: BSNS 106, COMP 150 or 160
200-level: INFO 211, 213, 214, 216
300-level: INFO 312, 313, 321; one further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303
Plus: 180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Islamic Studies

100-level: RELS 101, ANTH 105
200-level: three of RELS 207, 220, 221, 222, 225, 234, POLS 210, 214
300-level: four of RELS 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 334, HIST 303, POLS 310
Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Japanese (for students who have not previously studied Japanese)

100-level: two of JAPA 131, 132, ASIA 101
200-level: JAPA 231, 233; one of JAPA 242, 243; two of JAPA 245, 251
300-level: JAPA 331, 332; two of JAPA 342, 343, 344, 345
Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Japanese (for students with an appropriate level of Japanese language)

100-level: ASIA 101
200-level: JAPA 231, 233; one of JAPA 242, 243; two of JAPA 245, 251
300-level: JAPA 331, 332, 334; two of JAPA 342, 343, 344, 345
Plus: 198 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points
Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

Language and Linguistics
100-level: LING 111; two 100-level papers in one of the following languages: Chinese, French, German, Greek, Japanese, Latin, Māori, Portuguese, Spanish
200-level: LING 214, 215; two 200-level papers in the language taken at 100-level
300-level: two 300-level LING papers; two 300-level papers in the language taken at 200-level
Plus: 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Linguistics
100-level: LING 111; one of LING 112, MAOR 110, MFCO 103, or one 100-level paper in Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Portuguese, or Spanish
200-level: LING 214, 215; one further 200-level LING paper
300-level: four 300-level LING papers
Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Māori Studies
100-level: MAOR 102, 111, 112
200-level: MAOR 211, 212; one further paper from 200-level MAOR, PACI 201
300-level: MAOR 311, 312; 36 further points from 300-level MAOR, PACI 301
Plus: 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Mathematics
100-level: MATH 160, 170; STAT 110 or 115 (or an approved 200-level STAT paper); COMO 101 recommended (compulsory for Computational Mathematics specialisation)
200-level: MATH 201, 202; further paper(s) for one of the specialisations listed below:
   - Applied Mathematics: one 200-level MATH paper; MATH 203 recommended
   - Computational Mathematics: MATH 203, 262, and COMO 201
   - Pure Mathematics: one 200-level MATH paper (MATH 203 recommended)
300-level: four 300-level MATH or COMO papers, including those specified for one of the specialisations listed below:
   - Applied Mathematics: two of MATH 304, 306, 361
   - Computational Mathematics: MATH 361 and COMO 301
   - Pure Mathematics: two of MATH 301, 302, 342
Plus: 126 or 162 further points depending on specialisation; total programme must include at least 180 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Music
100-level: MUSI 101; one of MUSI 102, 103, 104
200-level: MUSI 201; 36 further MUSI points at 200-level or above
300-level: 72 300-level MUSI points
Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Pacific Island Studies
100-level: PACI 101; one of ANTH 103, 105, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103
200-level: PACI 201, ANTH 204; one of ANTH 205, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, PACI 210, SOWK 233, 234, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI
300-level: PACI 301; three of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, MAOR 307, MUSI 328, PACI 310, or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI
Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Performing Arts Studies
100-level: PERF 101; one of MUSI 103, 104, 132, 133, 140*, 141*, 145* 146*, 156* 185, MAOR 108, PACI 102, PHSE 115 or 116; either THEA 153 (recommended) or one of DESN 101, THEA 122, 151, 152
   * Audition required for entry; consult Department of Music for further information
200-level: PERF 201; one of MAOR 208, MUSI 225, 226, 228, 265, 266, 269, 285; PHSE 235; one of THEA 221, 251, 252, 253, 256
300-level: PERF 301, 54 300-level MAOR (MAOR 308 only), MUSI, PHSE (Dance Studies papers only), or THEA points
Plus: 144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Philosophy
100-level: two 100-level PHIL papers
200-level: two 200-level PHIL papers; one further PHIL paper at 200-level or above
   One of ARTH 211, GEND 201, POLS 202, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level PHIL paper
300-level: four 300-level PHIL papers (or three 300-level PHIL papers and one 400-level PHIL paper)
   One of ARTH 313, BITC 301, POLS 301 may be substituted for one 300-level PHIL paper
Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points

Philosophy, Politics and Economics
100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112, one 100-level PHIL paper (PHIL 103 recommended); one 100-level POLS paper (POLS 102 recommended)
200-level: ECON 201 or 271; one further 200-level ECON paper; two 200-level PHIL papers; two 200-level POLS papers
300-level: six 300-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers (must include at least two papers in two subjects, and one paper in the third subject
Plus: 72 further points which may be taken from outside Arts
Total: 360 points
Bachelor of Arts – BA continued

**Politics**

100-level: two 100-level POLS papers

200-level: two 200-level POLS papers; one further POLS paper at 200-level or above

One of GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper

300-level: four 300-level POLS papers

Every programme must include at least one of POLS 102, 207, 213, 303, 319

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points

**Psychology**

100-level: PSYC 111, 112; STAT 110 (recommended)

200-level: PSYC 210, 211, 212

300-level: four of PSYC 313, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326

Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points

**Religious Studies**

100-level: RELS 101, 102

200-level: three 200-level RELS papers; PHIL 229 may be substituted for one paper

300-level: four 300-level RELS papers; BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper

Plus: 198 further points; must include 18 points in BIBS or CHTH and 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points

**Sociology**

100-level: SOCI 101, 102

200-level: SOCI 201; two further 200-level SOCI papers one of which may be replaced with one of GEND 205, 206, 207, PHSE 206

300-level: SOCI 301; three further 300-level SOCI papers, one of which may be replaced with one of ANTH 316, 320, GEND 308, PHSE 338

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points

**Spanish**

100-level: SPAN 131, 132, 141

200-level: SPAN 231, 232; one of SPAN 233, 242, 243

300-level: SPAN 331, 332; two of SPAN 341, 342, 343, 347, 348

Plus: 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points

**Statistics**

100-level: Statistics: STAT 110 or 115, MATH 160, 170 or Applied Statistics: STAT 110 or 115, MATH 160, 170

200-level: Statistics: STAT 261; two further STAT papers at 200-level or above; MATH 202 or 203: or Applied Statistics: STAT 241; two STAT papers at 200-level or above

300-level: Statistics: STAT 362; three further STAT papers at 300-level or above; or Applied Statistics: STAT 341; three STAT papers at 300-level or above

Plus: Either 162 (Statistics) or 180 (Applied Statistics) further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Other approved paper(s) may be substituted for up to two 200- or 300-level STAT papers.

Applied Statistics students who are not also enrolled for another degree programme must fulfil the requirements for an approved minor subject

Total: 360 points

**Theatre Studies**

100-level: THEA 122, 151, 152

200-level: THEA 221; two further 200-level THEA papers; MUSI 265 may be substituted for one THEA paper

300-level: one of THEA 322, 323, 324, 325; three further 300-level THEA papers; MUSI 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper

Plus: 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points

**Visual Culture**

100-level: VISC 101 and at least one of ARTH 114, MFCO 101, or any 100-level HIST paper

200-level: VISC 201 and two of ARTH 200-level papers, ASIA 201, CLAS 236, ENGL 218, EURO 202, GEND 205, MUSI 261, RELS 218, THEA 221, 200-level HIST papers, 200-level MFCO papers.

300-level: VISC 301; one of CHIN 342, JAPA 345, MFCO 314, 316, 318, 319, SPAN 343; one 300-level ARTH paper; one further paper from 300-level ARTH papers, CLAS 335, EURO 302, GEND 305, 300-level MFCO papers, 300-level HIST papers, MUSI 361, 366, THEA 325, RELS 314

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points

**Statistics**

100-level: Statistics: STAT 110 or 115, MATH 160, 170 or Applied Statistics: STAT 110 or 115, MATH 160, 170

200-level: Statistics: STAT 261; two further STAT papers at 200-level or above; MATH 202 or 203: or Applied Statistics: STAT 241; two STAT papers at 200-level or above

300-level: Statistics: STAT 362; three further STAT papers at 300-level or above; or Applied Statistics: STAT 341; three STAT papers at 300-level or above

Plus: Either 162 (Statistics) or 180 (Applied Statistics) further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Other approved paper(s) may be substituted for up to two 200- or 300-level STAT papers.

Applied Statistics students who are not also enrolled for another degree programme must fulfil the requirements for an approved minor subject

Total: 360 points

**Theatre Studies**

100-level: THEA 122, 151, 152

200-level: THEA 221; two further 200-level THEA papers; MUSI 265 may be substituted for one THEA paper

300-level: one of THEA 322, 323, 324, 325; three further 300-level THEA papers; MUSI 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper

Plus: 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points

**Visual Culture**

100-level: VISC 101 and at least one of ARTH 114, MFCO 101, or any 100-level HIST paper

200-level: VISC 201 and two of ARTH 200-level papers, ASIA 201, CLAS 236, ENGL 218, EURO 202, GEND 205, MUSI 261, RELS 218, THEA 221, 200-level HIST papers, 200-level MFCO papers.

300-level: VISC 301; one of CHIN 342, JAPA 345, MFCO 314, 316, 318, 319, SPAN 343; one 300-level ARTH paper; one further paper from 300-level ARTH papers, CLAS 335, EURO 302, GEND 305, 300-level MFCO papers, 300-level HIST papers, MUSI 361, 366, THEA 325, RELS 314

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Arts

Total: 360 points
Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons)

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bahons.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department. (The restructuring of this qualification as a one-year postgraduate degree is subject to approval.)

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Arts degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BA programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

**Anthropology**
ANTH 490 or ARCH 490 and three further 400-level ANTH papers
BIOA 401 may be substituted for one 400-level ANTH paper
ANAT 490 may be substituted for ANTH 490 or ARCH 490

**Art History and Theory**
ARTH 490 or ARHT 470; and three further 400-level ARTH papers.
CLAS 435 or any 400-level HIST or VISC paper may be substituted for one 400-level ARTH paper

**Biblical Studies**
BIBS or BIBX 490, and three further 400-level BIBS or BIBX papers.
One 400-level CHTH, CHTX, MINX, PASX, RELS or RELX paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS or BIBX paper.

Prerequisites: 36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study)

**Chinese**
CHIN 441, 451, 452, 490

**Christian Thought and History**
CHTH or CHTX 490, and three further 400-level CHTH or CHTX papers.
One 400-level BIBS, BIBX, MINX, PASX, RELS or RELX paper may be substituted for one 400-level CHTH or CHTX paper

**Classics (including Classical Studies, Greek and Latin)**
CLAS 490 and three further 400-level CLAS or GREK or LATN papers

**Communication Studies**
MFCO 490, MFCO 401, and two further 400-level MFCO papers, or other approved papers

**Computer Science**
COSC 490 and four of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402

Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including COSC 326, 341, and two of COSC 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 348, 360, TELE 301

**Economics**
ECON 490, 401 and two of ECON 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407

Prerequisites: ECON 371, 375 and 376, one further 300-level ECON paper plus one further 300-level paper

**Education**
EDUC/EDUX 480, EDUX 407 and three further 400-level EDUC or EDUX papers
Students who have already passed EDUC or EDUX 351 may substitute EDUC 422 or 427 or an advanced research methods course, approved by the Dean of the College of Education, for EDUC or EDUX 407

**English**
ENGL 480 and four further 400-level ENGL papers

**Film and Media Studies**
MFCO 490, MFCO 401 and three further 400-level MFCO papers, or approved papers

**French**
FREN 441, 451, 452, 490

**Gender Studies**
GEND 401, 490, and two of ANTH 416, 423, ARTH 414, 420, EDUC 427, HIST 406, MFCO 408, PACI 401, POLS 404, SOCI 401, 402, 403

**Geography**
GEOG 490 and three further 400-level GEOG papers

**German**
GERM 441, 451, 452, 490

**History**
HIST 490 and HIST 405; and two further 400-level HIST papers.
ENGL 404, GEND 401, MAOR 407, or any 400-level ARTH paper may be substituted for one 400-level HIST paper

**Indigenous Development / He Kura Matanui**
MAOR 402, 414, 490 and one of ANTH 416, ENGL 464, MAOR or MAOX 402, 404, 407, 410, 415, 417, 431, PACI 401, 402 or PACX 401, 410, PEAC 403, 404, POLS 402

Note: 400-level papers selected should be consistent with interdisciplinary choices at 300-level. Approved papers may be drawn from those offered by other Divisions.
Bachelor of Arts with Honours – BA(Hons) continued

**Information Science**
INFO 490 and four papers from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404
**Prerequisites:** INFO 312, 321, 323 and two further papers from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 303

**Japanese**
JAPA 441, 451, 452, 490

**Linguistics**
LING 490 and three further 400-level LING papers

**Māori Studies**
MAOR 414, 490, and two further 400-level MAOR or PACI papers including at least one of MAOR 427 or 431

**Mathematics**
MATH 490 and four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers
**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four 300-level MATH papers

**Music**
MUSI 490 and 60 further points from MUSI 403, 407, 410 and 442.
**Prerequisites:** One of MUSI 220 or 320, MUSI 225 or 325, or MUSI 269 or 369

**Pacific Island Studies**
PACI 490, MAOR 414, and two further 400-level papers, including at least one PACI or PACX paper; from ANTH 416, ENGL 478, HIST 408, MAOR or MÁOX 407, MAOR or MÁOX 415, PACI or PACX 401, PACI 402, PACX 410, POLS 419 or other approved papers relevant to Pacific Islands

**Philosophy**
PHIL 490 and three further 400-level PHIL papers
**Prerequisites:** One of PHIL 105 or PHIL 222 or equivalent

**Philosophy, Politics and Economics**
One of ECON 490, 492, PHIL 490 or POLS 490, plus three further 400-level ECON, PHIL or POLS papers. No more than 100 points may be from any one of the component disciplines.

**Politics**
POLS 490 and three of POLS 402, 403, 404, 405, 409, 414, 416, 419, 430, 431, 432, 433

**Psychology**
PSYC 490 and four of PSYC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 461, 464, 465, 466, 467, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475, 476, 479
**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311 and four from PSYC 313, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326

**Religious Studies**
RELS or RELX 490, RELS 415 and three further 400-level RELS or RELX papers. An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level RELS or RELX paper

**Sociology**
SOCI 490 and three further 400-level SOCI papers

**Spanish**
SPAN 441, 451, 452, 490

**Statistics**
STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers
**Prerequisites:** STAT 362, 380, two further 300-level STAT papers, one 300-level MATH paper

**Theatre Studies**
THEA 490 or THEA 451 and four further 400-level THEA papers
An approved paper may be substituted for one 400-level THEA paper
Normal structures for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts Subjects are described below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipArts may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, available for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, and the papers required are the same as for that degree, except for the subjects listed below. The PGDipArts may also be awarded in Peace and Conflict Studies (see below).

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Arts degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BA programme. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is 10 December; although late applications will be considered.

**Computer Science**
Either six of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402
or
One of COSC 480 or 490 and four of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402

**Economics**
One of ECON 490, 495 and papers from ECON 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 to a total of 120 points

**Prerequisites:** ECON 371, 375, 376

**Information Science**
120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers or SENG 401 or TELE 404

**Note:** May include INFO 490, but not required

**Peace and Conflict Studies**
Either PEAC 401, 402, 480 and two of PEAC 403, 404, 405, ANTH 416, 424, 425, MAOR 404, PACI 402, POLS 402, 416
Or PEAC 401, 402, 490, and one of PEAC 403, 404, 405, ANTH 416, 424, 425, MAOR 404, PACI 402, POLS 402, 416
The normal structure for the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

Prospective BSW students should enrol initially for a Bachelor of Arts (BA) programme. Admission to the BSW programme is at the Third Stage, and applications are due by 1 October in the year before admission.

1st Stage compulsory paper
SOWK 111, SOCI 101, MAOR 102, 110; EDUC 102 or PSYC 112

2nd Stage compulsory papers
SOWK 201, 236, SOCI 201, 205, 206, 207

1st and 2nd Stage elective papers
Additional approved papers from Arts and Music Schedule C and PAST or PASX papers to make a total of at least 234 points (normally 13 papers)

3rd Stage
SOWK 301, 302, 303, 304, 320, 392

4th Stage
SOWK 402, 403, 480, 492; plus one of SOWK 405, 406 or any other 400-level SOWK paper

A Bachelor of Social Work with Honours (BSW(Hons)) degree is also offered. The first three years of the programme are as for the BSW degree but the final year’s course comprises SOWK or SOWX 402, 403, 408, 490 and 492.

No new enrolments will be accepted for this programme.

Students who commenced study for the degree before 2012 should consult the Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work for advice on the papers they should take.
The normal structure of programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Music is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

At least one major subject must be specified in every programme. Auditions are required for admission to some Music papers.

### Bachelor of Music – MusB

**MUSI 101, 102, 103, 104**

**MUSI 201; 36 further 200- or 300-level MUSI points**

**MUSI 301, 341 (36 points)**

**MUSI 348 (30 points) and MUSI 375**

**Total: 360 points**

#### Major Subject requirements

*The elective MUSI papers must include the requirements for at least one of the following major subjects (each paper is worth 18 points unless otherwise specified)*

- **Classical Music Performance**
  - MUSI 141 (36 points)
  - MUSI 241 (36 points)
  - either MUSI 341 (36 points) or both MUSI 348 (30 points) and MUSI 375

- **Contemporary Music Performance**
  - MUSI 145 (36 points) or both MUSI 146 and MUSI 256
  - MUSI 245 (36 points) or both MUSI 246 and MUSI 256
  - MUSI 345 (36 points) or MUSI 346 (36 points) or both MUSI 348 (30 points) and MUSI 375

- **Music Studies**
  - MUSI 301

Other approved MUSI papers worth a total of 180 points (or 162 if MAOR 108 is taken), at least 90 of which must be above 100-level, including at least 54 points at 300-level

### Bachelor of Music with Honours – MusB(Hons)

**MUSI 131 or 135**

**two of MUSI 231, 232, 235**

**MUSI 331 (36 points)**

**Composition**

**Prerequisite:** MUSI 331

**Musical Performance**

**Prerequisites:** at least a B+ grade in MUSI 341 or 345 or 346

**Music Research**

**Prerequisites:** MUSI 220, 225 or 269

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Music.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Music degree, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the preceding ordinary degree programme.

**Composition**

MUSI 431 and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442

**Prerequisite:** MUSI 331

**Musical Performance**

MUSI 441 or 445 or 446 and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442

**Prerequisites:** at least a B+ grade in MUSI 341 or 345 or 346

**Music Research**

MUSI 490 and three of MUSI 403, 407, 410, 442

**Prerequisites:** MUSI 220, 225 or 269
**Diploma in Language - DipLang**

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/diplang.html

The normal requirements for each endorsement for the Diploma in Language are set out below.
For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures.

**Chinese**  
CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 334, 335, 344

**French**  
Seven of FREN 131, 132, 232, 233, 334, 335, 336

**German**  
Seven of GERM 131, 132, 230, 231, 333, 334, 335

**Japanese**  
Seven of JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 251, 331, 332, 334

**Portuguese**  
Seven PORT papers including PORT 331 and 332

**Spanish**  
SPAN 131, 132, 231, 232, 233, 331, 332

**Note:** Students admitted directly to papers at 200- or 300-level must replace their prerequisites with other papers in the subject concerned.

**Diploma in Language and Culture - DipLangC**

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/diplangc.html

The normal requirements for each endorsement for the Diploma in Language and Culture are set out below.
For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Languages and Cultures.

**Chinese**  
Seven CHIN papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of CHIN 232, 334, 335, and at least four of CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, 342, 343, 344

**French**  
Seven FREN papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of FREN 233, 333, 334, 335, 336, and at least four of FREN 141, 243, 341, 342, 343

**German**  
Seven GERM papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of GERM 231, 331, 333, 334, 335, and at least four of GERM 141, 242, 243, 341, 342, 343

**Japanese**  
Seven JAPA papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of JAPA 331, 332, and at least four of JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245, 251, 342, 343, 344, 345

**Spanish**  
Seven SPAN papers, including at least two at 300-level: at least one of SPAN 232, 233, 331, 332, and at least four of SPAN 141, 242, 243, 341, 342, 343, 347, 348
Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (www.otago.ac.nz/education).

The due date to apply to enrol for the degree for the first time is the last Monday in August of the year before enrolling (27 August in 2012), although later applications will be considered.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points.

### Bachelor of Teaching – BTchg

**www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/btchg.html**

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Teaching are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (www.otago.ac.nz/education).

The due date to apply to enrol for the degree for the first time is the last Monday in August of the year before enrolling (27 August in 2012), although later applications will be considered.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points.

#### Early Childhood Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 101, 102, EDPR 101, 102, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points); 18 Subject Studies points*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>EDUC 211, EDCR 201, 202, EDPR 201, 202; 36 Subject Studies points*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>EDUC 311, EDCR 301, 302, EDPR 301, 302, 303</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include 54 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

#### Primary Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 132, EDPR 132, 151 (12 points), EDSU 106* (9 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, 253, EDPR 232, 251 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>EDUC 335, EDCR 331, 352, 353, EDPR 332, 333</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Programme must include 54 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, students wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 for EDUC 335, and EDCR 301 for EDCR 332.

### Bachelor of Education – BEd

**www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bed.html**

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Education are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (www.otago.ac.nz/education).

The TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages) endorsement is available only to students from the Institut Pendidikan Guru Malaysia Kampus Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia.

**Note:** No new students will be accepted for the unendorsed option for this programme.

#### TESOL†

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>EMAL 100, 101, 102, 112, 121, 122, 123 (9 points), 191 (9 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>EDCR 131, 132, EDSU 201 (9 points), EDUC 252, 257, LING 231; one of EDSU 191, 192, 193, 194* (9 points); one approved ENGL paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>EDCR 231, 232, EDSU 301 (9 points), EDUC 335, 351, LING 319; one of EDSU 191, 192, 193, 194* (9 points); 18 further approved 300-level Education points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Year</td>
<td>EMAL 332; 391 (72 points), 392 (9 points), 393 (9 points), 399</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* One approved ENGL paper may be substituted for two of EDSU 191, 192, 193, 194

**Total:** 504 points

† Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages. Available only to students from the Institut Pendidikan Guru Malaysia Kampus Batu Lintang, Sarawak, Malaysia

### Unendorsed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Year</td>
<td>EDUC 101, 102, 181, 182, 191; two Subject Studies papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Year</td>
<td>EDUC 252, 257, 292*; four Subject Studies papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Year</td>
<td>EDUC 281, 282, 293*; four Subject Studies papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Year</td>
<td>EDUC 251, 354, 381 (27 points), 382 (27 points), 391 (36 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total:** 504 points

Subject Studies papers worth a total of at least 180 points

- must be selected from Arts and Music or Science subject lists
- may not include EDUC papers
- must include 54 points at 200-level or above
- must include a concentration in a subject of the primary school curriculum totalling at least 72 points, including at least 36 points at 200-level or above
- must normally include one paper each in English, Māori Language, Mathematics, Science (EDUC 131 can be used to meet the Mathematics paper requirement)

* EDUC 291 (36 points) may be substituted for EDUC 292 and 293
Bachelor of Education Studies – BEdSt

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bedst.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Education Studies are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Must be endorsed in an area of specialisation listed in Part 2 below.

This degree does not in itself qualify graduates for provisional teacher registration and intending teachers should proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching after completing the degree programme.

The due date to apply to enrol for the degree for the first time is the last Monday in August of the year before enrolling (27 August in 2012), although later applications will be considered.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points.

Part 1: Degree Pathways

Early Childhood Education

1st Year: EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 101, 102, EDPR 101, 102, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points); 18 Subject Studies points*

2nd Year: EDUC 211, EDCR 201, 202, EDPR 201, 202; 18 Subject Studies points*

3rd Year: EDCR 360; 90 further points in one of the areas of specialisation listed below, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above.

Students will select their specialisation papers in consultation with an Adviser of Studies.

* Programme must include 36 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

Te Pōkai Mātauranga O Te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education)

1st Year: EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 132, EDPR 131, 132, EMAT 199 (0 points), EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EDSU 106* (12 points)

2nd Year: EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, 253, EDPR 231, 232 (12 points), EDSU 107*

3rd Year: EDCR 360; 90 further points in the Language Teaching area of specialisation, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above. Students will select their specialisation papers in consultation with an Adviser of Studies.

* Subject Studies papers

Primary Education

1st Year: EDUC 101, 102, EDCR 131, 132, EDPR 131 (12 points), 132, EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points); 18 Subject Studies points*

2nd Year: EDUC 252, EDCR 231, 232, EDPR 231 (12 points), 232, 36 Subject Studies points*

3rd Year: EDCR 360; 90 further points in one of the areas of specialisation listed below, including at least 36 points at 300-level or above.

Students will select their specialisation papers in consultation with an Adviser of Studies.

* Programme must include 54 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

Part 2: Endorsements (areas of specialisation)

Dance Education (DAED)
Drama Education (DRED)
English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL)
Family and Society (FASO)
Health Education (HEED)
Information and Communication Technologies (ICTE)
Language Teaching (LNGT)
Literacy (LITC)
Literature (LITT)
Māori Studies (MAOR) (subject to approval)
Mathematics Education (MAED)
Music Education (MUED)
Physical Education (PHYE)
Religious Education (REED)
Science Education (SCED)
Social Studies Education (SSED)
Technology Education (TEED)
Visual Arts Education (VAED)
Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching – GradDipEdTchg

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/graddopedtchg.html

Normal structures for programmes for the Graduate Diploma in Education and Teaching are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Available only to students who have completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Education Studies (BEdSt) degree.

**Early Childhood Education**
EDUC 311, EDCR 301, 302, 303; 18 points from EDUC, EDSU or other approved Subject Studies papers

**Te Pōkai Mātauranga O Te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education)**
EDUC 335, EDCR 331, 352, 353, EDPR 334, 335; EDPR 351 (12 points)

**Primary Education**
EDUC 335, EDCR 331, 332, 333; EDPR 331 (12 points); EDPR 334, 335
With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, students wishing to focus on early years schooling may substitute EDUC 311 for EDUC 335, and EDCR 301 for EDCR 332.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching – GradDipTchg

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/graddiptchg.html

Normal structures for programmes for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching in each of the options available are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the University of Otago College of Education (www.otago.ac.nz/education).

Applications for admission should be submitted by the last Monday in August for the following year (27 August in 2012), although later applications will be considered.

**Early Childhood Education**
EDUC/EDUX 311, EDCR/EDCX 202, EDCR/EDCX 301, EDCR/EDCX 302, EDCR/EDPX 301, EDCR/EDPX 302, EDCR/EDPX 303, EDCR/EDPX 304; EDSU/EDSX 106 or MAOR I10 or equivalent paper; EICT/EICX 199 (0 points), ELIT/ELIX 199 (0 points)

**Primary Education**
EDUP 224, 225, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, EDSU 106 or MAOR I10 or equivalent paper; EICT 199 (0 points), ELIT 199 (0 points), EMAT 199 (0 points)

**Secondary Education**
EDUS 350 (7 points), 351 (4 points), 352 (20 points), 360 (4 points), 361 (4 points), 362 (4 points), 371 (20 points), 372 (24 points);
Curriculum Studies papers worth a total of at least 33 points
Bachelor of Laws – LLB

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/llb.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Laws are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

A total of 534 points is required. In the first year, one Law paper – The Legal System (LAWS 101, 36 points) – is taken, along with a number of non-Law papers.

Admission to the second year Law course is determined chiefly on the basis of the student’s academic record, particularly the mark obtained in LAWS 101. The due date for applications for the second year course is 1 October.

1st Year: LAWS 101 (36 points); 108 points from any degree*
2nd Year: LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204 (30 points each)
3rd and 4th Years:
- LAWS 301, 302 (30 points each); 210 further LAWS points (30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above; LAWS 498, 499 (0 points each)
- *LAWS 101 and at least 72 non-LAWS points are normally taken in the first year; any further papers to make a total of 108 non-LAWS points must be taken in the third or fourth year.

Bachelor of Laws with Honours – LLB(Hons)

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/llbhons.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Admission to the Honours programme is determined on the basis of performance in the LLB second year course, or after completing the second year course and a further 105 LAWS points.

Requirements as for LLB together with LAWS 380 and 490.

1st Year: LAWS 101 (36 points); 108 points from any degree*
2nd Year: LAWS 201, 202, 203, 204
3rd and 4th Years:
- LAWS 301, 302; 210 further LAWS points, 30 points of which may be from any other subject at 200-level or above; LAWS 498, 499
Honours requirements:
- LAWS 380 (taken in the third year); LAWS 490 (taken in the fourth year)
Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Theology are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects below.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 41 and 91-98 for details.

Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Theology Schedule C (see page 99); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a minor subject requirement.

**Biblical Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIBS 112, 121, CHTH 102, 111, 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>one of BIBS 211, 213, 215, RELS 211; one of BIBS 221, 223, 224, 226; one further paper from 200-level BIBS; RELS 211; two 200-level CHTH, PAST or RELS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four 300-level BIBS papers; RELS 311 may be substituted for one paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>108 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Must include a RELS paper if no RELS paper included elsewhere in the programme. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Christian Thought and History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIBS 112, 121, CHTH 102, 111, 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>one of CHTH 201, 202, 203, 204; one of CHTH 211, 212, 213, 215, 217, 231; one further 200-level CHTH paper; two 200-level BIBS, PAST or RELS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four 300-level CHTH papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>108 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Must include a RELS paper if no RELS paper included elsewhere in the programme. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pastoral Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BIBS 112, 121, CHTH 102, 111, 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>three 200-level PAST papers or two 200-level PAST papers and CHTH 231; two further BIBS, CHTH or RELS papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four papers from 300-level PAST, CHTH 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>108 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Must include a RELS paper if no RELS paper included elsewhere in the programme. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Theology with Honours – BTheol(Hons)

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/btheolhons.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion. (The restructuring of this qualification as a one-year postgraduate degree is subject to approval.)

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Theology degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BA programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

**Prerequisites:** papers which must have been passed as part of, or in addition to, the major subject requirements for the subject concerned.

**Biblical Studies**

BIBS or BIBX 490, and 60 further 400-level BIBS or BIBX points. A 400-level CHTH, CHTX, PASX, MINX, RELS or RELX paper may be substituted for one 400-level BIBS or BIBX paper.

**Prerequisites:** 36 points of either Greek or Hebrew language (or other combinations of papers comprising one year of Greek or Hebrew language study)

**Pastoral Studies**

PAST or PASX 490, plus 60 points from 400-level PASX or MINX papers. One 400-level BIBS, BIBX, CHTH, CHTX, RELS or RELX paper may be substituted for one 400-level PASX or MINX paper.

**Christian Thought and History**

CHTH or CHTX 490, and 60 further 400-level CHTH or CHTX points. A 400-level BIBS, BIBX, PASX, MINX, RELS or RELX paper may be substituted for one CHTH or CHTX paper.

Postgraduate Diploma in Theology – PGDipTheol

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdiptheol.html

The PGDipTheol requirements for Biblical Studies, Christian Thought and History, and Pastoral Studies are the same as for the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Theology with Honours. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Theology and Religion. The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.
Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences – BCApSc

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcapsc.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Department teaching your major subject.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.

Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the lists below.

May include a specified minor subject or a specified second major subject.

Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Consumer and Applied Sciences Schedule C (see page 99); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Note: No new students will be accepted for this programme. For advice on alternative study options, please consult the relevant department and/or the Applied Science Programme Administrator (appsprogramme@otago.ac.nz)

See opposite page for lists of approved second major and minor subjects

**Clothing and Textile Sciences**

100-level: 36 points; papers in biological, physical and/or social sciences recommended

200-level: CLTE 203, 204; one of CLTE 205, 206, 207

300-level: CLTE 306; three of CLTE 303, 304, 305, 309

Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.

Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Consumer and Applied Sciences

Total: 360 points

**Consumer Food Science**

100-level: FOSC 111, BSNS 103, STAT 110 or 115; CELS 191 (recommended)

200-level: FOSC 213; two of FOSC 202, 211, 212

300-level: four of FOSC 303, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309; one of ANTH 314, HUNT 314, 331, MART 329, STAT 341 may be substituted for the equivalent number of 300-level FOSC points

Plus: 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above.

Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Consumer and Applied Sciences

Total: 360 points

**Design Studies**

100-level: DESI 111, 121

200-level: DESI 212 or 213; 217; 222 or 223; 227

300-level: four 300-level DESI papers including at least one of DESI 315, 325, 335

Plus: 180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above.

Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Consumer and Applied Sciences

Total: 360 points

* 100- to 300-level DESI papers are no longer offered; for further information, consult academic staff in Design in the Department of Applied Sciences.

**Human Nutrition**

100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; STAT 110 or 115 recommended

200-level: HUNT 221, 222, 223; PHSL 251, BIOC 230 or 223 recommended

300-level: HUNT 311, 312, 313, 314

Plus: 87 further points; must include 69 points at 200-level or above.

Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Consumer and Applied Sciences

Students intending to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics should include HUNT 231, HUNT 331, BIOC 230 or 223, PHSL 251 and FOSC 111 in their degree programmes

Total: 360 points

**Human Services**

100-level: SOWK 111, 114; EDUC 102 or PSYC 112; one of ANTH 103, 105, BSNS 105, ECON 112, ENVI 111, GEND 101, 102, GEOG 102, MANT 102, MAOR 102, 110, PACI 101, POLS 102, 103, SOCI 101 (or LAWS 101 (36 points))

200-level: Three of SOWK 233, 234, 235, 236

300-level: SOWK 301, 302, 303, 304

Plus: 162 further points (or 144 points if LAWS 101 taken); must include 54 points at 200-level or above.

Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Consumer and Applied Sciences

Students whose only major subject is Human Services may take up to 126 points from papers not listed in Consumer and Applied Sciences subject lists

Total: 360 points
### Second Major Subjects and Minor Subjects for BCApSc

For the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences it is necessary to include the major subject requirements for one of the following subjects: Clothing and Textile Sciences, Consumer Food Science, Design Studies, Human Nutrition, Human Services.

Students who wish to complete the degree with a ‘double major’ can simply choose a second major subject from the list above. Alternatively, they can choose a major subject from those for another degree (BA, BSc, or BCom), but only approved combinations of such major subjects are permitted. These combinations of major subjects are listed below. If a second major subject from Arts, Science, or Commerce is undertaken, the normal limits on non-Consumer and Applied Sciences points in a BCApSc degree are extended to include all of the papers required for the second major subject.

Students who do not necessarily wish to include another major subject in a BCApSc course but who nevertheless wish to have a recognised emphasis on a second subject in their degree may have that subject specified as a minor subject. Again, only approved combinations of major and minor subjects are permitted, as listed below, if the minor subject is normally available only for another degree. Where necessary the normal limits on non-Consumer and Applied Sciences points in a BCApSc degree are extended to include all of the papers required for the minor subject.

A specified minor subject is not compulsory and other combinations of papers may be more appropriate for your particular circumstances.

#### Clothing and Textile Sciences

**Approved Second Major and Minor Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Any other BCApSc subject</th>
<th>Chemistry</th>
<th>Clothing Textiles and the Human Environment (Minor subject only)</th>
<th>History</th>
<th>Management</th>
<th>Marketing Management</th>
<th>Physiology</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
<th>Theatre Studies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As on previous pages</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td>See note below</td>
<td>See note below</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Requirements for Second Major Subjects† and Minor Subjects* As on previous pages**

- As for BA
- As for BSc
- As for BAppSc

#### Consumer Food Science

**Approved Second Major and Minor Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Any other BCApSc subject</th>
<th>Anthropology</th>
<th>Food Service Management (Minor subject only)</th>
<th>History</th>
<th>Management</th>
<th>Marketing Management</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
<th>Sociology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As on previous pages</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td>See note below</td>
<td>See note below</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Requirements for Second Major Subjects† and Minor Subjects* As on previous pages**

- As for BA
- As for BSc
- As for BAppSc

#### Design Studies

**Approved Second Major and Minor Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Any other BCApSc subject</th>
<th>Art History and Theory</th>
<th>Computer Science</th>
<th>Ecology</th>
<th>Energy Studies</th>
<th>Film and Media Studies</th>
<th>Geography</th>
<th>Information Science</th>
<th>Land Planning and Development (Major Subject only)</th>
<th>Management</th>
<th>Marketing Management</th>
<th>Performing Arts Studies (Major Subject only)</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
<th>Tourism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As on previous pages</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Requirements for Second Major Subjects† and Minor Subjects* As on previous pages**

- As for BA
- As for BSc
- As for BAppSc

#### Human Nutrition

**Approved Second Major and Minor Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Any other BCApSc subject</th>
<th>Anthropology</th>
<th>Biochemistry</th>
<th>Chemistry</th>
<th>Food Science</th>
<th>Marketing Management</th>
<th>Physical Education</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
<th>Statistics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As on previous pages</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Requirements for Second Major Subjects† and Minor Subjects* As on previous pages**

- As for BA
- As for BSc
- As for BAppSc

#### Human Services

**Approved Second Major and Minor Subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Any other BCApSc subject</th>
<th>Anthropology</th>
<th>Economics</th>
<th>Education</th>
<th>Geography</th>
<th>Human Services Law (Minor Subject only)</th>
<th>Māori Studies</th>
<th>Management</th>
<th>Pastoral Studies</th>
<th>Politics</th>
<th>Psychology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>As on previous pages</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td>See note below</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td>As for BA</td>
<td>As for BSc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Requirements for Second Major Subjects† and Minor Subjects* As on previous pages**

- As for BA
- As for BSc
- As for BAppSc

* Papers required for minor subjects are detailed on pages 91-98.
† Papers required for second major subjects are detailed in the relevant degree structures.

**Note**: Major and minor subject requirements for Management, Marketing Management, and Tourism are as for BCom. Unless they are also enrolled for BCom, BCApSc students are not required to take all the compulsory core of additional BSNS papers.
Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours – BCApSc(Hons)

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcapschons.html

Normal requirements for the fourth and final year of programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your degree.

**Note:** No new students will be accepted for this programme. For advice on alternative study options, please consult the relevant department and/or the Applied Science Programme Administrator (appsprogramme@otago.ac.nz)

**Clothing and Textile Sciences**
CLTE 490; four of CLTE 451, 452, 453, 454, 460

**Consumer Food Science**
FOSC 490 and three approved 400-level FOSC papers

**Note:** With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one 400-level FOSC paper

**Consumer Sciences**
CNSC 480 plus papers worth a total of at least 100 points selected from the following and in no more than two subjects: CLTE 451, 452, 453, 455; DESI 419, 429, 433, 436; FOSC 456, 459, 460; NUTX 401, 402 (NUTX 401 required if only one NUTX paper selected)

Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences – PGDipCApSc

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipcapsc.html

Normal structures for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Consumer and Applied Sciences are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching the subject of your diploma.

**Note:** No new students will be accepted for this programme. For advice on alternative study options, please consult the relevant department and/or the Applied Science Programme Administrator (appsprogramme@otago.ac.nz)

**Clothing and Textile Sciences**
CLTE 480; four of CLTE 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 460

**Consumer Food Science**
FOSC 480 and five approved 400-level FOSC papers

**Note:** With approval from the Head of the Department of Food Science, one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one 400-level FOSC paper

**Consumer Sciences**
CNSC 480 plus papers worth a total of at least 100 points selected from the following and in no more than two subjects: CLTE 451, 452, 453, 455; DESI 419, 429, 433, 436; FOSC 456, 459, 460; NUTX 401, 402 (NUTX 401 required if only one NUTX paper selected)

**Design Studies**
DESI 490, 419, 429, 433, 436

**Human Nutrition**
HUNT 490, HUNT 451, 452, 453, 454

**Note:** Any two of HASC 411, 413, 415, PUBH 721 may be substituted for HUNT 454

Master of Consumer and Applied Sciences – MCApSc

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mcapsc.html

Refer to the University Calendar for details.

**Note:** No new students will be accepted for this programme. For advice on alternative study options, please consult the relevant department and/or the Applied Science Programme Administrator (appsprogramme@otago.ac.nz)
Bachelor of Physical Education – BPhEd

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bphed.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

The due date to apply to enrol for the degree for the first time is **15 August**.

Must include the major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects listed below.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points

### Exercise and Sport Science

**1st Year:** PHSE 101, 102, 103, HUBS 191, 192; 18 points from any degree

**2nd Year:** PHSE 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 104; ANAT 250

**3rd and 4th Years:** four of PHSE 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 314, 315, 329, 401, 402

54 further PHSE points at 200-level or above

126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above (HUNT 232 recommended)

Total: 504 points

### Professional Studies

**1st Year:** PHSE 101, 102, 103, HUBS 191, 192; 36 points from any degree

**2nd Year:** PHSE 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 104; ANAT 250

**3rd and 4th Years:** four of PHSE 320, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 414, 415, 416

54 further PHSE points at 200-level or above

126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above

Total: 504 points

### Exercise Prescription and Management

**1st Year:** PHSE 101, 102, 103, HUBS 191, 192; 36 points from any degree

**2nd Year:** PHSE 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 104; ANAT 250

**3rd and 4th Years:** four of PHSE 311, 312; two of PHSE 310, 313, 314, 315, 336, 401

54 further PHSE points at 200-level or above

126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above (HUNT 232 recommended)

Total: 504 points

### Sport and Leisure Studies

**1st Year:** PHSE 101, 102, 103, HUBS 191, 192; 36 points from any degree

**2nd Year:** PHSE 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 104; ANAT 250

**3rd and 4th Years:** four of PHSE 320, 330, 331, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 430

54 further PHSE points at 200-level or above

126 points from any degree, including 54 points at 200-level or above (STAT 110 recommended)

Total: 504 points

---

**Bachelor of Physical Education with Honours – BPhEd(Hons)**

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bphedhons.html

Normal requirements for the fourth and final year of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Physical Education are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

To be admitted, students must normally have completed the first three years of the programme for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Physical Education, including specific selections of papers and with an average grade of at least B+ in third year papers. The final year of the Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

### Exercise and Sport Science

PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 500, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 514, 515

### Professional Studies

PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 516, 520, 522, 523, 524, 530, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540

### Exercise Prescription and Management

PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 501, 510, 513, 514, 515

### Professional Studies

PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 516, 520, 522, 523, 524, 530, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540

### Sport and Leisure Studies

PHSE 592, and four PHSE 500-level papers, at least two of which must be from PHSE 520, 522, 523, 524, 530, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540
Bachelor of Science – BSc

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bsc.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Science are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject. At least 270 points must be for papers in Science Schedule C (see page 99); the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree. Must include the major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the following charts.

May include a specified minor subject. See pages 41 and 91 for details.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points

**Anatomy**

100-level: CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; STAT 110 or 115 recommended
200-level: ANAT 241, 242, 243
300-level: four of ANAT 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, BIOA 301 (BIOA 201 is a prerequisite for BIOA 301)
Plus: 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science. With Head of Department approval prospective MSc students may take ANAT 354
Total: 360 points

**Biochemistry**

100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191; one of BIOL 112, 113, HUBS 191, 192; CHEM 111 recommended
200-level: BIOC 221, 222, 223; GENE 221 recommended
300-level: BIOC 351, 352, 353; one of BIOC 345, 355; GENE 311, 313, 314, PLBI 301 or another approved 300-level paper
Plus: 126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
Total: 360 points

**Botany**

100-level: BIOL 113; one of BIOL 112, CELS 191, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192; one of CHEM 111, 191, PHSI 191, STAT 110, 115
200-level: BTNY 221, 223, 225
With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for one 200-level BTNY paper
300-level: BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326
With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for up to two 300-level BTNY papers BTNY 323 is not available in 2013; students must enrol for another approved 300-level paper instead
Plus: 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
Total: 360 points

**Chemistry**

100-level: at least one of CHEM 111, 191
200-level: three 200-level CHEM papers
100- and 200-level CHEM papers must total at least 90 points
300-level: four of CHEM 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 390
With Head of Department approval other paper(s) may be substituted for one 300-level CHEM paper
Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
Total: 360 points

**Clothing and Textile Sciences**

100-level: 36 points (papers in biological, physical and/or social sciences recommended)
200-level: CLTE 203, 204; one of CLTE 206, 207
300-level: CLTE 306; three of CLTE 303, 304, 305, 309
Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
Total: 360 points

**Computer Science**

100-level: COMP 160, BSNS 106, ENGL 127; 18 100-level MATH, COMO or STAT points; COMP 150 recommended
200-level: COSC 241, 242, 243, 244
300-level: COSC 326; three of TELE 301, COSC 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 348
Plus: 126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
Total: 360 points

**Ecology**

100-level: BIOL 112, 113, ECOL 111, GEOG 101 or EAOS 111, STAT 110 or 115
200-level: ECOL 211, 212; one of BTNY 221, 223, 225, CHEM 201, 205, GENE 222, GEOG 281, 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, GEOL 252, 263, 272, MARI 201, 202, STAT 241, 242, 251, 261, SURV 208, ZOOL 221, 222, 223
300-level: ECOL 313, ZOOL 316; one of BTNY 323, GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319
One other paper from BTNY 322, 323, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, SURV 310, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, 319
Plus: 144 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science.
Students majoring in Ecology must pass STAT 110, or 115 before taking 300-level ECOL papers
Total: 360 points

**Economics**

100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112, MATH 160, STAT 110
200-level: ECON 202, 271; ECON 210 or 270
300-level: four 300-level ECON papers
Plus: 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
Total: 360 points
Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

Electronics
100-level: MATH 170, PHSI 132; COMP 150 or 160 recommended
200-level: ELEC 253, PHSI 232, 282, MATH 202, 203
300-level: four of ELEC 353, 358, 361, PHSI 365
Plus: 144 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
Total: 360 points

Energy Studies
100-level: one 100-level PHSI paper (PHSI 131 recommended); MATH 160, 170
200-level: EMAN 201, 204, PHSI 243; GEOG 216 (recommended)
300-level: EMAN 301, 308, 410; one further 300-level paper approved by the Programme Director
Plus: 144 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
Total: 360 points

Food Science
100-level: CELS 191, CHEM 191; two of BIOL 112, 113, BIOC 192, ECOL 111, HUBS 191, 192; MATH 151 or 160, STAT 110 or 115
200-level: GEN 221, 222, 223; BIOC 221 highly recommended; MIRC 221 and ZOOL 222 recommended
300-level: four of GEN 311, 312, 313, 314, BIOC 352, MIRC 335
With approval from the Programme Director; other papers relevant to Genetics may be substituted for one 200-level paper and one 300-level paper
Relevant 300-level papers include ANAT 334, BIOC 353, 354, 355, BTIC 301, BTNY 326, MIRC 336, 337, PLBI 301, ZOOL 315, 316
Plus: 108 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
Total: 360 points

Geology
100-level: EAO S 111, G EOL 112
200-level: GEOL 251, 252; one further 200-level GEOL paper
300-level: GEOL 344, 353; two further 300-level GEOL papers
Plus: 198 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
Programme must include at least 72 points from BIOL, BSNS 102, 106, BTNY, CHEM, COMP, COSC, ECOL, INFO, MATH, PHSI, STAT, SURV 102, 202, 208, 309, ZOOL
Total: 360 points

Human Nutrition
100-level: BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; STAT 110 or 115 recommended
200-level: HUNT 221, 222, 223; PHSL 251, BIOC 230 or 223 recommended
300-level: HUNT 311, 312, 313, 314
Plus: 87 further points; must include 69 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
Students intending to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Dietetics should include HUNT 231, 331, BIOC 230 or 223, PHSL 251 and FOSC 111 in their degree programmes
Total: 360 points

Information Science
100-level: BSNS 106, COMP 150 or 160
200-level: INFO 211, 213, 214, 221
300-level: INFO 312, 321, 323; one further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303
Plus: 180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
Total: 360 points

Land Planning and Development
100-level: SURV 101, 102; SURV 103 or an approved equivalent; MATH 160
200-level: SURV 203, 204, 205, 206, 208, 299
300-level: SURV 303, 304, 305; at least 36 points from SURV 306, 309, 310, 325, 329, 450, 453, 454, 455, 460, PMAN 401
Plus: 108 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
It is strongly recommended that SURV 455 be taken in the final year of study
Total: 360 points

Geography
100-level: GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110
200-level: GEOG 290; one of GEOG 281, 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299; one further 200-level GEOG paper (excluding GEOG 280)
300-level: GEOG 380; two of GEOG 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 399; one further 300-level GEOG paper
Plus: 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
Total: 360 points
Bachelor of Science – BSc continued

**Mathematics**

100-level: MATH 160, 170; STAT 110 or 115 (or an approved 200-level STAT paper); COMO 101 recommended (compulsory for Computational Mathematics specialisation)

200-level: MATH 201, 202; further paper(s) for one of the specialisations listed below:
- **Applied Mathematics**: one 200-level MATH paper (MATH 203 recommended)
- **Computational Mathematics**: MATH 203, 262, and COMO 201
- **Pure Mathematics**: one 200-level MATH paper (MATH 203 recommended)

300-level: four 300-level MATH or COMO papers, including those specified for one of the specialisations listed below:
- **Applied Mathematics**: two of MATH 304, 306, 361
- **Computational Mathematics**: MATH 361 and COMO 301
- **Pure Mathematics**: two of MATH 301, 302, 342

Plus: 126 or 162 further points depending on specialisation; total programme must include at least 180 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Total: 360 points

**Microbiology**

100-level: CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191

200-level: MICR 221, 222, 223, GENE 221; (these papers should normally be passed before proceeding to 300-level MICR papers)

300-level: four of MICR 331, 332, 334, 335, 336, 337

Plus: 162 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Total: 360 points

**Neuroscience**

100-level: CELS 191, HUBS 191, PSYC 111; two of BIOC 192, BIOL 112 or HUBS 192, CHEM 191, PHIS 191

200-level: ANAT 242, PHSL 231, PSYC 211; one of BIOC 221, 223, GENE 221, 222, PHAL 211, ZOOL 223

300-level: four of ANAT 335, 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314

Plus: 126 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Total: 360 points

**Pharmacology**

100-level: BIOC 192, CHEM 191; two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192

200-level: PHAL 211, 212; one 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL paper

300-level: PHAL 301; three of PHAL 303, 304, 305, 306

Plus: 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Total: 360 points

**Physics**

100-level: PHSI 131 or 191; PHSI 132, MATH 160, 170

200-level: PHSI 231, 232, 282, MATH 202, 203; ELEC 253 recommended

300-level: PHSI 331, 332, 381; one other 300-level PHSI or ELEC paper

Plus: 108 further points. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Total: 360 points

**Physiology**

100-level: HUBS 191, 192; two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHIS 191

200-level: PHSL 231, 232, 233

300-level: four of PHSL 341, 342, 343, 344, 345

Plus: 162 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Note: Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for 200-level BIOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOC 192. ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some BTNY 200-level papers.

Total: 360 points

**Plant Biotechnology**

100-level: CELS 191, at least one of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, ECOL 111

200-level: BTNY 221; at least three 200-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers

300-level: PLBI 301; at least three approved 300-level BIOC, BTNY or GENE papers

Plus: 180 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Total: 360 points

**Psychology**

100-level: PSYC 111, 112; STAT 110 recommended

200-level: PSYC 210, 211, 212

300-level: four of PSYC 313, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326

Students intending to advance to postgraduate study should also take PSYC 311

Plus: 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science

Total: 360 points
Bachelor of Science -- BSc continued

Statistics

100-level: Statistics: STAT 110 or 115; MATH 160, 170 or
Applied Statistics: STAT 110 or 115; MATH 160, 170
200-level: Statistics: STAT 261; two further STAT papers at
200-level or above; MATH 202 or 203 or
Applied Statistics: STAT 241; two STAT papers at
200-level or above
300-level: Statistics: STAT 362; three further STAT papers at
300-level or above or
Applied Statistics: STAT 341; three STAT papers at
300-level or above
Plus: Either 162 (Statistics) or 180 (Applied Statistics) further
points; must include 36 (Statistics) or 54 (Applied
Statistics) points at 200-level or above.
Total: 360 points

Surveying Measurement

100-level: SURV 101, 102, 103 (or an approved equivalent),
MATH 160
200-level: SURV 201, 202, 208, 298
300-level: SURV 301, 302, 309, 399; three of SURV 206, 306, 310,
322, 329, 413, 450, 451, 452, 459, PMAN 401
Plus: 126 further points; must include 18 points at 200-level or
above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
Admission to SURV 201 and 298 is limited. Applications must
reach the Division of Sciences by 15 November
Total: 360 points

Zoology

100-level: BIOL 112, CELS 191, STAT 110 or 115
200-level: ZOOL 221, 222, 223
300-level: three of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312;
one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318,
319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302
Plus: 180 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or
above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Science
ZOOL 316 is strongly recommended for students intending to
advance to PGDipWLM; PGDipSci; MSc
Total: 360 points

Bachelor of Science with Honours -- BSc(Hons)

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bschons.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours are set out below. Some variations may
be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department. (The restructuring of this
qualification as a one-year postgraduate degree is subject to approval.)

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed,
with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. A total of five 300-level papers must have been passed,
including specific papers as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BSc programme. The Honours programme
must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours
programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject
concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

Anatomy

ANAT 490 and three of ANAT 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458,
or other Science papers are approved by the Head of Department.
Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including at least four of
ANAT 331, 332, 333, 334, 335 and BIOA 301

Biochemistry

BIOC 490 and three of BIOC 451, 452, 453, 454. With approval from
the Head of Department one 400-level BIOC paper may be replaced
with a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.
Prerequisites: at least five 300-level papers including at least four of
BIOC 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 360 (BIOC 360 highly recommended)

Botany

BTNY 490 and three of BTNY 465, 467, 469, 470
Prerequisites: BTNY 322, 325, 326 and two further approved
300-level papers

Chemistry

CHEM 490 and CHEM 461, 462, 463
Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four
300-level CHEM papers

Clothing and Textile Sciences

CLTE 490 and three of CLTE 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 460
Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including at least four of
CLTE 303, 304, 305, 306, 309

Computer Science

COSC 490 and four of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431,
440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402
Prerequisites: At least five 300-level papers including COSC 326, 341,
and two of COSC 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 348, 360, TELE 301
Bachelor of Science with Honours – BSc(Hons) continued

**Ecology**
ECOL 490, 411 and two of BTNY 465, 467, 469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459, 460, 461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 427, 432, SURV 508, 509, ZOOL 410, 411, 415, 416, 417, 418 or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director

**Prerequisites:** ECOL 313, ZOOL 316 and three of BTNY 322, 325, 326, CHEM 304, GENE 312, GEOG 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, SURV 310, ZOOL 313, 315, 318, 319, or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director

**Economics**
ECON 490, 401 and two of ECON 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407

**Prerequisites:** ECON 371, 375, 376, one further 300-level ECON paper plus 18 further 300-level points

**Electronics**
ELEC 490 and three of ELEC 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416 and one further 400-level paper, as approved by the Programme Director

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including at least three 300-level ELEC papers and one further 300-level ELEC, MATH or PHSI paper

**Food Science**
FOSC 490 and three of FOSC 451, 452, 453, 454, 456, 457, 458, 460

**Prerequisites:** FOSC 301, 302, MICR 331 and at least two of FOSC 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 311

**Genetics**
GENE 490, 411, 412 and one of BIOL 451, 453, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBI 401, ZOOL 410. With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed above may be replaced by another 400-level paper

**Prerequisites:** At least five of GENE 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 321, (GENE 360 highly recommended). With Programme Director approval, one of the papers listed above may be replaced by another 300-level paper

**Geography**
GEOG 490 and three 400-level GEOG papers

**Prerequisites:** GEOG 380, at least three of GEOG 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 397, 398 and one further 300-level GEOG paper

**Geology**
GEOL 490 and three 400-level GEOL papers

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including GEOL 302, 341, 353 and one further 300-level GEOL paper

**Human Nutrition**
HUNT 490, HUNT 451, 452, 453, 454.

**Note:** Any two of HASC 411, 413, 415, PUBH 721 may be substituted for HUNT 454

**Prerequisites:** HUNT 311, 312, 313, 314, 355

**Information Science**
INFO 490 and four papers from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404

**Prerequisites:** INFO 312, 321, 323, and two further papers from 300-level INFO papers, SENG 301, TELE 303

**Mathematics**
MATH 490 and four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four 300-level MATH papers

**Microbiology**
MICR 490 and MICR 461, 463, 464

**Prerequisites:** At least five 300-level papers including at least four of MICR 331, 332, 334, 335, 336, 337 (MICR 360 highly recommended)

**Neuroscience**
NEUR 490 and three of ANAT 454, COSC 420, 421, 422, NEUR 452, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412

**Prerequisites:** At least five of ANAT 335, 336, NEUR 301, PHAL 303, PHSL 341, 342, PSYC 313, 317, 323, ZOOL 314

**Pharmacology**
PHAL 490, PHAL 421 and two of PHAL 423, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431

**Prerequisites:** four of PHAL 301, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307 (PHAL 307 highly recommended)

**Physics**
PHSI 490, three of PHSI 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, and one further 400-level MATH or PHSI paper

**Prerequisites:** four 300-level PHSI papers and one further 300-level ELEC, MATH or PHSI paper

**Physiology**
PHSI 490, PHSI 474 and two of PHSI 471, 472, 473

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including at least four of PHSI 341, 342, 343, 344, 345

**Plant Biotechnology**
PLBI 490, PLBI 401 and two of BTNY 461, 465 or approved 400-level BIOL papers

**Prerequisites:** PLBI 301, 351 and three approved 300-level BIOL, BTNY or GENE papers

**Psychology**
PSYC 490 and four of PSYC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 461, 464, 465, 466, 467, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475, 476, 479

**Prerequisites:** at least five 300-level papers including PSYC 311 and four from PSYC 313, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 321, 323, 325, 326

**Statistics**
STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers

**Prerequisites:** STAT 362, 380 two further 300-level STAT papers, one 300-level MATH paper

**Zoology**
ZOOL 490 and three of ZOOL 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421

**Prerequisites:** ZOOL 316, three of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302
Normal structures for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipSci may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

### Anatom

ANAT 480, and four of ANAT 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, or other 400-level Science papers as approved by the Head of Department

### Biochemistry

BIOC 480 and BIOC 451, 452, 453, 454

Note: With approval from the Head of Department one 400-level BIOC paper maybe replaced by a 400-level paper from another relevant subject.

### Botany

BTNY 480, 461 and three of BTNY 465, 467, 469, 470

### Chemistry

CHEM 480 and four of CHEM 461, 462, 463, 464, HAZX 401, 404

### Clothing and Textile Sciences

CLTE 480 and four of CLTE 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 460

### Computer Science

Either six of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402 or

One of COSC 480 or 490 and four of COSC 410, 411, 412, 420, 421, 422, 430, 431, 440, 441, 450, 470, 471, TELE 402

### Ecology

ECOL 480 or 490, ECOL 411 and papers from BTNY 465, 467, 469, ECOL 450, GEOG 454, 459, 460, 461, 471, GEOL 427, MARI 427, 432, SURV 508, 509, ZOOL 410, 411, 415, 416, 417, 418 or other suitable papers as approved by the Programme Director to a total of 120 points

### Economics

One of ECON 490, 495 and papers from ECON 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 to a total of 120 points

Prerequisites: ECON 371, 375, 376

### Electronics

100 points from ELEC 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 480, 490 (only one of ELEC 480, 490 may be included) and 20 further 400-level points, as approved by the Programme Director

### Energy Studies

EMAN 490, three 400-level EMAN papers and one further 400-level paper approved by the Programme Director

### Food Science

One of FOSC 490, 495 or 480, and papers from FOSC 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 460, to make a total of 120 points

### Genetics

GENE 480, 411, 412 and two of BIOC 451, 453, BTNY 467, MICR 461, PLBL 401, ZOOL 410

### Geography

GEOG 470 and four 400-level GEOG papers

### Geology

GEOL 480 and four further 400-level GEOL papers

### Human Nutrition

HUNT 451, 452, 453, 454, and two papers from HUNT 455, NUTX 407 and other approved 400-level papers

Or

HUNT 485, HUNT 451, 452, 453, 454 and one paper from HUNT 455, NUTX 407 and other approved 400-level papers

Or

HUNT 490, HUNT 451, 452, 453, 454

Note: Any two of HASC 411, 413, 415 may be substituted for HUNT 454

### Information Science

120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404

Note: May include INFO 490, but not required

### Marine Science

MARI 480, 401; and four of MARI 421, 427, 429, 431, 432, 433, 451, AQFI 421 (one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM or ZOOL paper at 400-level)

Or

MARI 490, 401; and three of MARI 421, 427, 429, 431, 432, 433, 451, AQFI 421 (one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM or ZOOL paper at 400-level)

### Mathematics

MATH 490 and four 400-level MATH or STAT papers including at least three MATH papers

### Microbiology

MICR 480 and MICR 461, 462, 463, 464

### Neuroscience

NEUR 480 and four of ANAT 454, COSC 420, 421, 422, NEUR 452, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412

Or

NEUR 490 and three of ANAT 454, COSC 420, 421, 422, NEUR 452, 455, 457, 459, 461, 462, PHAL 423, PHSL 472, 474, PSYC 469, 471, 474, 476, ZOOL 412
Pharmacology
PHAL 480, 421 and three of PHAL 423, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431

Physics
100 points from 400-level PHSI papers, and 20 further 400-level MATH or PHSI points. PHSI 480 or 490 may be included.

Physiology
PHSL 480 or 490, PHSL 474 and papers from PHSL 471, 472, 473 to a total of 120 points

Plant Biotechnology
PLBI 480, 401, BTNY 461, 465 and one further approved 400-level BIOC or BTNY paper

Psychology
PSYC 490 and four of PSYC 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 461, 464, 465, 466, 467, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475, 476, 479

Software Engineering
INFO 409, SENG 401, and four papers from 400-level SENG papers and approved 400-level COSC or INFO papers

Statistics
STAT 490 and four 400-level STAT papers

Surveying
SURV 590 and at least four 500-level SURV papers

Telecommunications
120 points from 400-level TELE and approved 400-level COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers

Zoology
ZOOL 480 and four of ZOOL 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421

Master of Science – MSc

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/msc.html

Refer to the University Calendar for details
Bachelor of Applied Science – BAppSc
www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bappsc.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

360 points including the major subject requirements for at least one of the following subjects.

Must include an approved minor subject or an approved second major subject (see pages 73-75 for permitted combinations of subjects) or other approved papers worth at least 90 points (with 54 points above 100-level, including 18 points at 300-level) to constitute a coherent and integrated programme of study.

The regulations for undergraduate degrees in Applied Sciences were amended for 2011; BAppSc became a 3-year rather than a 4-year degree, and admission to BAppSc(Hons) is at the beginning of the fourth year of study. Students who began programmes in or before 2010 must normally complete their degrees under the structures detailed in the 2010 Guide to Enrolment and Calendar.

In certain cases it may be possible for students who are part-way through a BAppSc programme to complete their degrees under the new (3-year) regulations; enquiries about this possibility should be directed to the Sciences Divisional Office.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points

Applied Geology
100-level: Eaos 111, Geol 112
200-level: Geol 251, 252; at least two of Geol 221, 261, 262, 263, 264, 272, 273, 274, 275
300-level: Geol 302, 344, 353; at least one of Geol 321, 341, 361, 362, 363, 364, 372, 373, 374, 375
Plus: 180 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 73)
Total: 360 points

Aquaculture and Fisheries
200-level: See below
300-level: See below
Plus: Requirements for the programme are under review. Consult the Head of Department of Marine Science for further information

Clothing and Textile Sciences
100-level: 36 points (papers in biological, physical and/or social sciences recommended)
200-level: Clte 203, 204; one of Clte 205, 206, 207
300-level: Clte 306; three of Clte 303, 304, 305, 309
Plus: 198 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 73)
Total: 360 points

Computational Modelling
100-level: Como 101, Comp 150, Math 160, 170
200-level: Como 201, Math 202, 203; at least two of Math 262, Cosc 241, 242, Stat 261
300-level: Como 301; at least three of Cosc 326, Math 304, 306, 361, Stat 362, Phsi 365, Zooll 316
Plus: 126 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 73)
Total: 360 points

Consumer Food Science
100-level: Fosc 111, Bsns 103, Mart 112, Stat 110 or 115; Cels 191 (recommended)
200-level: three of Fosc 202, 211, 212, 213
One of Anth 314, Hunt 314, 331, Mart 329, Socie 319 may be substituted for the equivalent number of 300-level Fosc points
Plus: 144 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 73)
Total: 360 points

Design for Technology
100-level: Design for engineering option: Desn 101; Como 101 or Math 160
Design for innovation option: Desn 101
200-level: Design for engineering option: Como 201, Desn 201, 203; Apps 201, one of Desn 202, 204
Design for innovation option: Desn 201, Apps 201; one of Desn 202, 203, 204
300-level: Design for engineering option: Desn 301, 303; Dete 308; one of Desn 302, 304
Design for innovation option: Desn 302, 303 and two of Desn 301, 304, Detc 308
Plus: 162 (Design for engineering option) or 216 (Design for innovation option) further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 74)
Total: 360 points

Energy Management
100-level: Math 160, 170; one of Phsi 131, 132, 191
200-level: Eman 201, 204, Phsi 243
300-level: Eman 301, 308, 410; Desi 313 or Geog 388
Plus: 180 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 74)
Total: 360 points
Bachelor of Applied Science – BAppSc continued

**Environmental Management**

**100-level:** ENVI 111, GEOG 101, 102; one of MATH 160, 170, STAT 110

**200-level:** GEOG 216, 290; two of GEOG 281, 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 298, 299

**300-level:** GEOG 380, 397; two of GEOG 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 399

**Plus:** 144 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 74)

**Total:** 360 points

**Software Engineering**

**100-level:** BSNS 106, COMP 160; one of MATH 151, 160, 170; FINQ 102

**200-level:** INFO 211, 221, COSC 241, 242; INFO 214 or COSC 344

**300-level:** INFO 323, SENG 301; COSC 345 or INFO 312; COSC 346 or INFO 340

**Plus:** 144 further points including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 75)

**Total:** 360 points

**Food Innovation**

**100-level:** CELS 191, CHEM 191; STAT 110 or 115; one of BIOC 192, FOSC 191, HUBS 191, PHSI 191

**200-level:** FOSC 201, 202, 203, 213, MICR 221

**300-level:** FOSC 301, 302, 311, MICR 331

**Plus:** 144 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 74)

**Total:** 360 points

**Sport and Exercise Nutrition**

**100-level:** BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; STAT 110 or 115 (recommended)

**200-level:** HUNT 221, 232; HUNT 222 or 223; PHSE 202, 203

**300-level:** HUNT 355, PHSE 312; two of HUNT 311, 312, 313; one of PHSE 301, 311, 314, 315

**Plus:** 72 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 75)

**Total:** 360 points

**Forensic Analytical Science**

**100-level:** BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191; STAT 110 or 115

At least one of BIOL 113, CHEM 111, HUBS 192, MATH 160, PHSI 191 recommended

**200-level:** CHEM 201 or 205; FORS 201, GENE 222; at least two of BIOA 201, BIOC 221, CHEM 201 or 205, CLTE 203, FOSC 201, GENE 221, MICR 221, 222, PHAL 211, 212, STAT 242, 261

**300-level:** FORS 301, CHEM 306; at least two of BIOA 301, BIOC 352, 354, CHEM 304, CLTE 303, FOSC 301, GENE 311, 312, LAWS 417, PHAL 306, PSYC 325, 300-level MICR and STAT papers

**Plus:** 108 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 74)

**Total:** 360 points

**Software Technology**

**100-level:** PHSE 102, STAT 110 or 115, MATH 151 or 160, one from COMP 150, 160, DESN 101, HUBS 191, 192, MATH 170, PHSI 191

**200-level:** PHSE 202, 203, and two of CLTE 203, 207, DESN 201, 203, COMO 201, COSC 241, 242, HUNT 232, PHSI 282, STAT 242

**300-level:** PHSE 329, and three of CLTE 303, 305, COMO 301, COSC 342, 343, 344, DESN 301, PHSE 302, 304, 314, PHSI 365, MATH 342, STAT 341, 342, 352

**Plus:** 144 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 75)

**Total:** 360 points

**Geographic Information Systems**

**100-level:** BSNS 106; COMP 150 or 160; COMP 111; MATH 160 or 170; at least one of GEOG 101, 102, STAT 110, SURV 101, 102, 103 (or an approved equivalent)

**200-level:** INFO 211, 214; SURV 208; at least one 200-level GEOG paper

**300-level:** INFO 351, SURV 309, 310; one of SURV 410, 411, 412, 413

**Plus:** 126 further points including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 75)

**Total:** 360 points

**Telecommunications**

**100-level:** COMP 160; MATH 160 or 170; one of PHSI 131, 132, 191

**200-level:** COSC 243; TEL1 202 or COSC 244; ELEC 253, INFO 221; PHSI 232 (recommended)

**300-level:** TEL 301 or INFO 333; TEL 302, 303, INFO 323

**Plus:** 126 further points, including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 75)

**Total:** 360 points

**Molecular Biotechnology**

**100-level:** BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191

**200-level:** BIOC 221, GENE 221, MICR 221; at least two of BIOC 222, 223, BTNY 221, GENE 222, 223, MICR 222, 223

**300-level:** MICR 336; at least three of BIOC 351, 352, 354, BTNY 322, GENE 311, 313, 314, MICR 335, 337, PLBI 301

**Plus:** 144 further points including either requirements for an approved minor or approved second major subject or other approved papers (see page 75)

**Total:** 360 points
Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects for BAAppSc

For the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science it is necessary to include the requirement for one of the major subjects detailed on the preceding pages.

It is also a requirement that every programme normally includes an approved minor subject or an approved second major subject. Usually such a minor or second major subject must be selected from the table below which lists the approved combinations of major subjects with minor or second major subjects. However, the course director for the initial major subject may approve a minor or second major subject not listed in the table, provided that the overall combination of subjects and papers constitutes a coherent and integrated programme of study. Alternatively, but with the same requirement for a coherent and integrated programme, a course director may approve a programme without a specified minor or second major subject but which includes a selection of papers worth at least 90 points, including at least 18 points at 300-level and 54 points above 100-level.

* Requirements are detailed in the lists of minor subjects or in the degree structures for the qualifications specified.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects*</th>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computational Modelling</td>
<td></td>
<td>Energy Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Energy Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aquaculture and Fisheries</td>
<td>List of approved minor and second major subjects under review</td>
<td></td>
<td>List of approved minor and second major subjects under review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment (Minor Subject only)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design (Minor Subject only)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Design for Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Second Major Subject only)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Forensic Analytical Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td></td>
<td>Genetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Botany</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td>Food Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Food Service Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td></td>
<td>(Minor Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physiology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nutrition Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td>(Minor Subject only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Marketing Management recommended)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Requirements are detailed in the lists of minor subjects or in the degree structures for the qualifications specified.
### Major Subject

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design for Technology</strong></td>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Applied Science</strong> &lt;br&gt;Clothing and Textile Sciences &lt;br&gt;Computational Modelling &lt;br&gt;Consumer Food Science &lt;br&gt;Energy Management &lt;br&gt;Environmental Management &lt;br&gt;Food Innovation (Second Major Subject only) &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Bachelor of Arts</strong> &lt;br&gt;Anthropology &lt;br&gt;Art History and Theory &lt;br&gt;Communication Studies &lt;br&gt;Environment and Society (Minor Subject only) &lt;br&gt;Film and Media Studies &lt;br&gt;Māori Studies &lt;br&gt;New Zealand Studies (Minor Subject only) &lt;br&gt;Sociology &lt;br&gt;Theatre Studies &lt;br&gt;Visual Culture &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Bachelor of Science</strong> &lt;br&gt;Computer Science &lt;br&gt;Electronics &lt;br&gt;Geography &lt;br&gt;Mathematics &lt;br&gt;Nutrition Communication (Minor Subject only) &lt;br&gt;Physics &lt;br&gt;Psychology &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Bachelor of Commerce</strong> &lt;br&gt;All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energy Management</strong></td>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Applied Science</strong> &lt;br&gt;Computational Modelling &lt;br&gt;Design (Minor Subject only) &lt;br&gt;Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only) &lt;br&gt;Environmental Management &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Bachelor of Arts</strong> &lt;br&gt;Māori Studies &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Bachelor of Science</strong> &lt;br&gt;Computer Science &lt;br&gt;Electronics &lt;br&gt;Geology &lt;br&gt;Mathematics &lt;br&gt;Physics &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Bachelor of Commerce</strong> &lt;br&gt;All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Management</strong></td>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Applied Science</strong> &lt;br&gt;Applied Geology &lt;br&gt;Computational Modelling &lt;br&gt;Design (Minor Subject only) &lt;br&gt;Design for Technology (Second Major Subject only) &lt;br&gt;Energy Management &lt;br&gt;Geographic Information Systems &lt;br&gt;Software Engineering &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Bachelor of Arts</strong> &lt;br&gt;Communication Studies &lt;br&gt;Māori Studies &lt;br&gt;New Zealand Studies (Minor Subject only) &lt;br&gt;Pacific Islands Studies &lt;br&gt;Politics &lt;br&gt;Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Food Innovation</strong></td>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Science</strong> &lt;br&gt;Biochemistry &lt;br&gt;Botany &lt;br&gt;Chemistry &lt;br&gt;Computer Science &lt;br&gt;Ecology &lt;br&gt;Geology &lt;br&gt;Marine Science (Minor Subject only) &lt;br&gt;Mathematics &lt;br&gt;Microbiology &lt;br&gt;Physics &lt;br&gt;Psychology &lt;br&gt;Statistics &lt;br&gt;Zoology &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Bachelor of Commerce</strong> &lt;br&gt;All Commerce subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forensic Analytical Science</strong></td>
<td><strong>Bachelor of Applied Science</strong> &lt;br&gt;Clothing and Textile Sciences &lt;br&gt;Computational Modelling &lt;br&gt;Environmental Management &lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>Bachelor of Arts</strong> &lt;br&gt;Anatomy &lt;br&gt;Biochemistry &lt;br&gt;Botany &lt;br&gt;Chemistry &lt;br&gt;Computer Science &lt;br&gt;Food Science &lt;br&gt;Genetics &lt;br&gt;Geography &lt;br&gt;Geology &lt;br&gt;Microbiology &lt;br&gt;Pharmacology &lt;br&gt;Psychology &lt;br&gt;Statistics &lt;br&gt;Zoology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects for BAppSc continued*
### Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects for BAppSc continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Geographic Information Systems | Bachelor of Applied Science  
Applied Geology  
Aquaculture and Fisheries  
(Second Major Subject only)  
Computational Modelling  
Design (Minor Subject only)  
Design for Technology  
(Second Major Subject only)  
Energy Management  
Environmental Management  
Forensic Analytical Science  
(Second Major Subject only)  
Software Engineering  
Telecommunications  
Bachelor of Arts  
Māori Studies  
Bachelor of Science  
Botany  
Computer Science  
Ecology  
Geography  
Geology  
Land Planning and Development  
Marine Science (Minor Subject only)  
Mathematics  
Statistics  
Zoology  
Bachelor of Commerce  
All Commerce subjects  
Bachelor of Applied Science  
Computational Modelling  
Environmental Management  
Food Innovation  
Bachelor of Arts  
Māori Studies  
Bachelor of Science  
Anatomy  
Biochemistry (Second Major Subject only)  
Botany  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Ecology  
Food Science  
Genetics (Second Major Subject only)  
Microbiology  
Physiology  
Bachelor of Commerce  
All Commerce subjects  
Bachelor of Applied Science  
Computational Modelling  
Design (Minor Subject only)  
Design for Technology  
(Second Major Subject only)  
Energy Management  
Environmental Management  
Geographic Information Systems  
Telecommunications  
Bachelor of Arts  
Māori Studies  
Bachelor of Science  
Computer Science  
Electronics  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Psychology  
Bachelor of Commerce  
All Commerce subjects  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Molecular Biotechnology | Bachelor of Applied Science  
Computational Modelling  
Environmental Management  
Food Innovation  
Bachelor of Arts  
Māori Studies  
Bachelor of Science  
Anatomy  
Biochemistry (Second Major Subject only)  
Botany  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Ecology  
Food Science  
Genetics (Second Major Subject only)  
Microbiology  
Physiology  
Bachelor of Commerce  
All Commerce subjects  
Bachelor of Applied Science  
Computational Modelling  
Design (Minor Subject only)  
Design for Technology  
(Second Major Subject only)  
Energy Management  
Environmental Management  
Geographic Information Systems  
Telecommunications  
Bachelor of Arts  
Māori Studies  
Bachelor of Science  
Computer Science  
Electronics  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Psychology  
Statistics  
Bachelor of Commerce  
All Commerce subjects  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Software Engineering | Bachelor of Applied Science  
Computational Modelling  
Design (Minor Subject only)  
Design for Technology  
(Second Major Subject only)  
Energy Management  
Environmental Management  
Geographic Information Systems  
Telecommunications  
Bachelor of Arts  
Māori Studies  
Bachelor of Science  
Computer Science  
Electronics  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Psychology  
Bachelor of Commerce  
All Commerce subjects  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject</th>
<th>Approved Minor and Second Major Subjects*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Sports Technology | Bachelor of Applied Science  
Consumer Food Science  
Supplementary Nutritional Science  
(Minor Subject only)  
Bachelor of Arts  
Māori Studies  
Bachelor of Science  
Anatomy  
Biochemistry  
Food Science  
Food Service Management (Minor Subject only)  
Pharmacology  
Physiology  
Psychology  
Bachelor of Commerce  
All Commerce subjects  
Bachelor of Applied Science  
Computational Modelling  
Consumer Food Science  
Design (Minor Subject only)  
Design for Technology  
(Second Major Subject only)  
Food Innovation  
Geographic Information Systems  
Molecular Biotechnology  
Software Engineering  
Sport and Exercise Nutrition  
Telecommunications  
Bachelor of Science  
Anatomy  
Biochemistry  
Computer Science  
Food Science  
Genetics  
Human Nutrition  
Information Science  
Marine Science  
Mathematics  
Neuroscience  
Physics  
Psychology  
Psychology  
Statistics  
Bachelor of Commerce  
All Commerce subjects  
Bachelor of Applied Science  
Computational Modelling  
Design (Minor Subject only)  
Design for Technology  
(Second Major Subject only)  
Energy Management  
Environmental Management  
Geographic Information Systems  
Software Engineering  
Bachelor of Arts  
Māori Studies  
Politics  
Sociology  
Bachelor of Science  
Computer Science  
Electronics  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Psychology  
Statistics  
Bachelor of Commerce  
All Commerce subjects  
Telecommunications |
Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of the Department. (The restructuring of this qualification as a one-year postgraduate degree is subject to approval.)

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Applied Science degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

**Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours**

**BAppSc(Hons)**

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bappschons.html

**Applied Geology**

GEOL 490 and three 400-level GEOL papers

**Aquaculture and Fisheries**

MARI 490, 401, AQFI 421; and two of MARI 421, 427, 429, 431, 432, 433, 451, (one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM or ZOOL paper at 400-level)

**Clothing and Textile Sciences**

CLTE 490 and three of CLTE 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 460

**Computational Modelling**

COMO 480, 401 and three 400-level COSC or MATH papers

**Consumer Food Science**

FOSC 490 and three approved 400-level FOSC papers

**Design for Technology**

DESN 490, DESN 401 or CLTE 453, and two of DESN 402, 403, 404

**Energy Management**

EMAN 490, 402, 403, 405, 410

**Environmental Management**

GEOG 490, 471, 472 and one further 400-level paper

**Food Innovation**

FOSC 490 and three approved 400-level FOSC papers

**Forensic Analytical Science**

FORS 490, 401 and 40 points at 400-level from APPS, BIOA, BIOL, CHEM, CLTE, FOSC, GENE, LAWS, MICR, PHAL and STAT papers

**Geographic Information Systems**

SURV 590, PMAN 501 and three of SURV 510, 511, 512, 513

**Molecular Biotechnology**

One of BIOC 490, GENE 490, MICR 490, PLBI 490 and three 400-level BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI papers

**Software Engineering**

SENG 490, INFO 409, SENG 401, and two further 400-level papers normally drawn from COSC, INFO or SENG papers

**Sport And Exercise Nutrition**

HUNT 490, 451; one of HUNT 452, 453; one of PHSE 501, 527, 528; one of HASC 411, 413, 415; and APPS 499

**Sports Technology**

PHSE 592 and four 400-level CLTE, COMO, COSC, DESN or 500-level PHSE points

**Telecommunications**

TELE 490 and four 400-level TELE or approved COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science – PGDipAppSc

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipappsc.html

Normal structures for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipAppSc may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, listed below.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Applied Science degree, normally majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Applied Geology
GEOL 480 and four 400-level GEOL papers

Aquaculture and Fisheries
MARI 480, 401, AQFI 421; and three of MARI 421, 427, 429, 431, 432, 433, 451 (one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM or ZOOL paper at 400-level)
Or
MARI 490, 401, AQFI 421; and two of MARI 421, 427, 429, 431, 432, 433, 451 (one may be replaced with an approved BTNY, CHEM, ECOL, GENE, GEOL, WILM or ZOOL paper at 400-level)

Clothing and Textile Sciences
CLTE 480 and four of CLTE 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 460

Computational Modelling
COMO 480, 401, and three 400-level COSC or MATH papers
Note: With approval from the Programme Director, other relevant 400-level papers may be substituted for COSC or MATH papers

Consumer Food Science
One of FOSC 480, 490, 495, and approved 400-level FOSC papers to a total of 120 points
Note: With approval from the Head of Department of Food Science one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one 400-level FOSC paper

Design for Technology
DESN 480; DESN 401 or CLTE 453, and three of DESN 402, 403, 404

Energy Management
EMAN 490; three 400-level EMAN papers ad one further 400-level paper approved by the Programme Director

Environmental Management
GEOG 470, 471, 472 and two further approved 400-level papers

Food Innovation
One of FOSC 480, 490, 495, and approved 400-level FOSC papers to a total of 120 points
Note: With approval from the Head of Department of Food Science one 400-level paper from another relevant subject may be substituted for one 400-level FOSC paper

Forensic Analytical Science
FORS 480, 401 and 60 APPS, BIOA, BIOC, CHEM, CLTE, FOSC, GENE, LAWS, MICR, PHAL and STAT points

Geographic Information Systems
SURV 590 and four of SURV 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 515

Molecular Biotechnology
One of BIOC 480, GENE 480, MICR 480, PLBI 480 and four 400-level BIOC, GENE, MICR or PLBI papers

Software Engineering
SENG 490, INFO 409, SENG 401 and two further 400-level papers normally drawn from COSC, INFO or SENG papers

Sport and Exercise Nutrition
Either
HUNT 485, 451, one of HUNT 452, 453, 40 points from PHSE 501, 527, 528, one of HASC 411, 413, 415, and APPS 499
Or
HUNT 490, 451, one of HUNT 452, 453; one of PHSE 501, 527, 528, one of HASC 411, 413, 415, and APPS 499

Telecommunications
TELE 490 and four 400-level TELE papers or COSC, ELEC, INFO, PHSI or SENG papers

Master of Applied Science – MAppSc

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mappsc.html

Refer to the University Calendar for details
Bachelor of Surveying – BSurv

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bsurv.html

The normal structure for the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Surveying is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Dean of the School of Surveying.

Students may apply for admission to second year classes in Surveying after completing a competitive First Year course or an appropriate Bachelor's degree. Numbers allowed to advance to second year papers are restricted so that the total Bachelor of Surveying and Bachelor of Science students do not exceed 65 (see Clause 1(b) of the BSurv Regulations in the University Calendar). The due date for applications for enrolment in the Second Year course is 15 November.

1st Year:
SURV 101, 102; SURV 103 (or an approved equivalent);
MATH 160; 54 further points

2nd Year:
SURV 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 298, 299

3rd Year:
SURV 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 309, 399

4th Year:
PMAN 401, SURV 450, 499

Plus:
54 points from SURV 310, 322, 325, 329, 410, 411, 412, 413, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 469, 470, 480, including at least 36 400-level points. Further papers in any subject to make a total of 522 points

Total:
522 points

Bachelor of Surveying with Honours – BSurv(Hons)

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bsurvhons.html

Admission is subject to special approval after the second year BSurv course.

At least 548 points are required, including SURV 590 (revised requirements subject to approval).

1st Year:
SURV 101, 102; SURV 103 (or an approved equivalent);
MATH 160; 54 further points

2nd Year:
SURV 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 298, 299

3rd Year:
SURV 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 309, 399

4th Year:
PMAN 401, SURV 450, 499, 590

Plus:
58 points from SURV 310, 322, 325, 329, 510, 511, 512, 513, 515, 511, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 569, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, including at least 40 points at 500-level.

Total:
548 points
# Bachelor of Commerce – BCom

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department teaching your major subject.

- 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in a single subject.
- Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the lists below. May include a specified minor subject; see pages 41 and 91 for details. Every programme must include BSNS 102-108. 100-level BSNS papers need not all be taken in the first year of study; all 100-level BSNS papers must normally be passed before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers.
- Normally at least 270 points must be for papers in Commerce Schedule C (see page 100); degree may include up to 90 points for papers from any other undergraduate degree, but this limit may be exceeded if additional points are needed to fulfil a major or minor subject requirement.

Every BCom programme must include the following required papers:

- BSNS 102* Quantitative Analysis for Business
- BSNS 103 Marketing and Consumption
- BSNS 104 Principles of Economics I
- BSNS 105 Management and Organisation
- BSNS 106 Information and Communication in Organisations
- BSNS 107 Understanding Accounting
- BSNS 108 Business Finance

* STAT 110 or 115 will be accepted as an alternative to BSNS 102 as a required paper or as part of the major subject requirements or as a prerequisite when:

a. the paper has been passed before the student has enrolled for a BCom degree; or
b. a student is enrolling for both a BCom and another degree for which STAT 110 or 115 is required.

### Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points

#### Accounting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 102, 107, 108, ACCT 102; (BSNS 103, 104, 105, 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ACCT 211, 222, ACFI 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>ACCT 302 or 307; ACCT 310 or 315; two further 300-level papers (one ACCT, and one ACCT, ACFI or FINC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>90 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Economics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 104, ECON 112; (BSNS 102, 103, 105, 106, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>ECON 201 or 271; ECON 202; one further 200-level ECON paper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>four 300-level ECON papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>90 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 102, 107, 108, FINQ 102; (BSNS 103, 104, 105, 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>FINC 202, 203, ACFI 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>FINC 302, 303; two further 300-level papers (one FINC, and one FINC, ACCT or ACFI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>90 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Information Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>BSNS 106; COMP 150 or 160; (BSNS 102, 103, 104, 105, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>INFO 211, 213, 214, 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>INFO 312, 321, 323; one further 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>72 further points; must include 36 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>360 points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### International Business
Bachelor of Commerce – BCom continued

100-level: BSNS 102, 104, 105, 107, 108; ECON 112 recommended; (BSNS 103, 106 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers)
200-level: ACFI 201, ECON 201; one of MANT 217, 222
300-level: ACFI 305, ECON 302; MANT 332 or 341; MART 326
Plus: 108 points of approved language and/or culture papers which will normally include an 18 point business language paper and an approved 18 point culture paper. At least 36 of these 108 points must be at 200-level or above.

Management
100-level: BSNS 105; (BSNS 102, 103, 104, 106, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers)
200-level: MANT 250, 251; one further 200-level MANT paper
Plus: 108 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. Up to 90 points may be taken from outside Commerce.

Total: 360 points

Marketing Management

100-level: BSNS 102, 103, MART 112; (BSNS 104, 105, 106, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers)
200-level: MART 201, 202, 203
300-level: MART 301, 307; two of MART 304, 305, 306, 325, 326, 328, 329, 330
Plus: 90 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce.
Total: 360 points

Tourism
100-level: TOUR 101 or TOUX 101; (BSNS 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108 must normally be taken before enrolling in 300-level Commerce papers)
200-level: TOUR 217, 218, 219
300-level: TOUR 309; three further 300-level TOUR points
Plus: 90 further points; must include 54 points at 200-level or above. May be taken from outside Commerce.
Total: 360 points

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with Honours – BCom(Hons)

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bcomhons.html

of Commerce with Honours are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department. (The restructuring of this qualification as a one-year postgraduate degree is subject to approval.)

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Commerce degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. In most cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BCom programme. The Honours programme must be completed in one year of full-time study.

A student with an Honours degree in one subject may take a second Honours degree in a different subject, and Combined Honours programmes (including papers from two subjects) are also possible.

The due date for applications is 10 December; although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

Accounting
ACCT 480 and four further 400-level ACCT papers
Prerequisite: ACFI 359

Economics
ECON 490, 401 and two of ECON 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407
Prerequisites: ECON 371, 375, 376, one further 300-level ECON paper plus 18 further 300-level points
Normal structures for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Commerce degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BCom programme. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

### Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce – PGDipCom

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/pgdipcom.html

Normal structures for programmes for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

The PGDipCom may be awarded in any of the subjects, or in an approved combination of subjects, listed below.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Commerce degree, majoring in the subject or subjects of study proposed. In some cases, specific papers must have been passed as part of or in addition to the major subject requirements in the BCom programme. The programme may be completed in one year of full-time study, or over a longer period by part-time students. The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

Prerequisites: papers which must have been passed as part of or in addition to the normal major subject requirements for the subject concerned in the preceding ordinary degree programme.

#### Accounting
120 points from 400-level ACCT or ACFI papers. Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points. Additional 300-level papers may be required of students who have not majored in Accounting for a BCom degree.

#### Economics
One of ECON 490, 495 and papers from ECON 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 to a total of 120 points

Prerequisites: ECON 371, 375, 376

#### Entrepreneurship
ENTR 411, 412, 413, 414, 415 plus one of ENTR 420, 421, 422 or TENT 410 or TOUR 416

#### Finance
120 points from 400-level FINC or ACFI papers. Other papers may be substituted subject to approval, up to a maximum of 40 points

#### Information Science
120 points selected from 400-level INFO papers, SENG 401, TELE 404.

Note: may include INFO 490, but not required.
Master of Business – MBus
www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mbus.html

Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Master of Business are set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the relevant Head of Department.

To be admitted, students must have completed a Bachelor of Commerce degree, normally majoring in the subject of study proposed, or have an equivalent qualification.

The due date for applications is 10 December; although late applications will be considered.

Papers at 400-level are normally worth 20 points

**Accounting**
400-level ACCT papers, excluding ACCT 480, worth a total of 120 points
ACCT 5A Thesis, 96 points

**Economics**
ECON 495 and papers from ECON 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 worth a total of 120 points
ECON 5A Thesis, 96 points

**Finance**
FINC 406 and papers from FINC 401, 402, 403, 405, 410, 411, 450, 460 worth a total of 120 points
FINC 5A Thesis, 96 points

**Information Science**
Papers from 400-level INFO papers (excluding INFO 490), SENG 401, TELE 404 or other approved 400-level papers worth a total of 120 points
INFO 5A Thesis, 96 points

**International Business**
International papers at 400-level from Commerce Schedule C worth a total of 80 points
Further international papers at 400-level worth a total of at least 40 points from either Commerce Schedule C or Arts and Music Schedule C as approved by the Director; International Business IBUS 5A Thesis, 96 points

**Management**
MANT 414, 415 plus 80 points of 400-level MANT papers worth a total of 120 points
MANT 5A Thesis, 96 points

**Marketing Management**
Papers from MART 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408 or other approved papers worth a total of 120 points
MART 5A Thesis, 96 points

---

Master of Entrepreneurship – MEntr
www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mentr.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of Entrepreneurship is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Programme Director.

To be admitted, students must be graduates or have satisfactory alternative qualifications and/or training and experience, and may also be required to have a satisfactory Graduate Management Admission Test result.

The due date for applications is 10 December; although late applications will be considered.

ENTR 411, 412, 413, 414, 415 (20 points each)
one of ENTR 420, 421, 422, TENT 410, TOUR 416 (20 points each)
ENTR 520 (20 points)
ENTR 525 (60 points)
Master of Tourism – MTour

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mtour.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Master of Tourism is set out below. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Tourism.

To be admitted, students must be graduates or have satisfactory alternative qualifications or experience.

The due date for applications is 10 December, although late applications will be considered.

TOUR 417, 423, 424 (20 points each)
two further 400-level TOUR papers (20 points each)
one further 400-level paper
TOUR 590 (60 points)
Health Sciences First Year Course

Admission to second year classes in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy, and Physiotherapy is determined by Admissions Committees and is most commonly gained through a competitive Health Sciences First Year.

The Health Sciences First Year course is designed for students seeking admission into the Health Sciences professional degrees in Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine, Pharmacy and Physiotherapy. It is a prescribed 126 point course to be completed in its entirety in the first year of a student’s university study.

The Health Sciences First Year course consists of seven compulsory papers each worth 18 points:

Health Sciences First Year
BIOC 192 Foundations of Biochemistry
CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology
CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health
HEAL 192 Foundations of Epidemiology
HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1
HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2
PHSI 191 Biological Physics

Students are strongly recommended to have studied Biology, Chemistry and Physics at NCEA Level 3 (or equivalent). Students who have not done so will find the Health Sciences First Year course very challenging.

The Health Sciences First Year course should be taken in students’ first year of university study. Students who are thinking of completing any university study prior to enrolling in the Health Sciences First Year course are strongly advised to contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for further information before commencing study. Students who have already completed prior university study should contact the Health Sciences Admissions Office for further information.

Enquiries should be made to:
The Manager, Health Sciences Admissions
health-sciences@otago.ac.nz

All Health Sciences First Year students will be required to pass a compulsory English diagnostic test in the first semester. Students who fail the test will be required to take ENGL 126 English for University Purposes.

Students may take an additional optional paper selected from an approved list (available at http://healthsci.otago.ac.nz/courses/hsfy.html) in the second semester. The results in the best seven papers will be counted for the purposes of admission to the professional programmes, provided that the compulsory seven papers are passed at or above the required minimum standard.

Admission to Health Sciences Professional Programmes

Admission to the Health Sciences Professional Programmes is governed by the regulations contained in the University Calendar. Students are advised to read these regulations to ensure they are familiar with the admission requirements.

Admission to Dentistry, Medical Laboratory Science, Medicine and Physiotherapy requires applicants to have a current Undergraduate Medicine and Health Sciences Admission Test (UMAT) result.

The due date for applications to enrol in second year classes is 15 September in the year preceding that to which admission is sought.
# Health Sciences Professional Programmes

## Bachelor of Dental Surgery BDS

[www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bds.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bds.html)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course (126 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>DENT 261 (33 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 262 (72 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 263 (15 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>DENT 361 (72 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 362 (36 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 363 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or DENT 364* (72 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>DENT 461 (90 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 462 (18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DENT 463 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>DENT 560 (120 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A Bachelor of Dental Surgery with Honours (BDS(Hons)) degree is also offered (subject to approval). The first four years of the programme are as for the BDS degree but the Fifth Year course comprises DENT 561 (72 points), DENT 562 (24 points), DENT 580 (12 points) and DENT 581 (36 points).

## Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science BMLSc

[www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bmlsc.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bmlsc.html)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course (126 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>MELS 207 (27 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 221 (18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 223 (18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 230 (18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 241 (18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 251 (21 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>MELS 301 (30 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 302 (30 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 304 (15 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 305 (15 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MELS 306 (30 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>two of MELX 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408 (120 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Bachelor of Pharmacy BPPharm

[www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bpharm.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bpharm.html)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course (126 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>PHCY 219 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 231 (7 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 251 (17 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 254 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 255 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 256 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 258 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 259 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 263 (24 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>PHCY 315 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 340 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 342 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 343 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 344 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 345 (50 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 346 (10 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>PHCY 470 (12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 471 (46 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 472 (16 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHCY 473 (46 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery MB ChB

[www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mbchb.html](http://www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/mbchb.html)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Health Sciences First Year Course (126 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>MICN 201 (120 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>MICN 301 (120 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th</td>
<td>MICN 401 (120 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th</td>
<td>MICN 501 (120 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th</td>
<td>MICN 601 (120 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery with Honours (MB ChB(Hons)) degree is also offered (subject to approval). The first four years of the programme are as for the MB ChB degree but the Fourth Year course comprises MICN 468 (90 points) and PHTY 469 (30 points).

The due date for applications is 1 October in the year in which the Third Year course is taken.
Bachelor of Oral Health – BOH

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/boh.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Oral Health is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is 1 November.

1st Year:
- DEOH 101 (15 points)
- DEOH 102 (15 points)
- DEOH 103 (15 points)
- DEOH 104 (57 points)
- MAOR 102* (18 points)
  (*MAOR 102 must be taken in the second semester)

2nd Year:
- DEOH 201 (14 points)
- DEOH 202 (35 points)
- DEOH 203 (35 points)
- HEAL 202 (18 points)
- SOCI 101 (18 points)

3rd Year:
- DEOH 301 (15 points)
- DEOH 302 (45 points)
- DEOH 303 (45 points)
- DEOH 304 (15 points)

Bachelor of Dental Technology – BDentTech

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bdenttech.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is 1 November.

1st Year:
- CHEM 191 (18 points)
- DTEC 101 (18 points)
- DTEC 102 (51 points)
- DTEC 103 (15 points)
- PHSI 191 (18 points)

2nd Year:
- DTEC 201 (45 points)
- DTEC 202 (45 points)
- DTEC 203 (45 points)
- DTEC 204 (12 points)

3rd Year:
- DTEC 301 (45 points)
- DTEC 302 (45 points)
- DTEC 303 (12 points)
- MART 205 (18 points)
Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours – BDentTech(Hons)

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bdenttechhons.html

The normal structures of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology with Honours are set out below.

There are two pathways for this degree. Students who have completed the Health Sciences First Year course apply first for admission to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Technology (BDentTech) and at the end of the second year of study apply for admission to the third stage of the Honours programme (see Table 1 below). Alternatively, students who have completed the third year requirements for BDentTech may apply for admission to the fourth stage of the programme (see Table 2 below).

For further details consult the University Calendar or the Operations Manager, Faculty of Dentistry.

The due date for applications to enrol in the programme for the first time is 1 November.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1</th>
<th>BDentTech(Hons) (entry at third stage)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Stage:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELS 191</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL 192</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 191</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUBS 192</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Stage:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>(51 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>(15 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 105</td>
<td>(30 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>(12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Stage:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>(45 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>(45 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 205</td>
<td>(6 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>(12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 491</td>
<td>(25 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Stage:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>(45 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 492</td>
<td>(95 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 2</th>
<th>BDentTech(Hons) (entry at fourth stage)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Stage:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 101</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 102</td>
<td>(51 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 103</td>
<td>(15 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 191</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Stage:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 201</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 202</td>
<td>(45 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 203</td>
<td>(45 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 204</td>
<td>(12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Stage:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 301</td>
<td>(45 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 302</td>
<td>(45 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 303</td>
<td>(12 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MART 205</td>
<td>(18 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Stage:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTEC 490</td>
<td>(120 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Normal structures for programmes for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences are set out below. The requirements for each major subject are given together with the points values and levels of other papers needed in each programme. Some variations may be possible. For further details consult the University Calendar or email the Programme Administrator at osms@otago.ac.nz

• 360 points with at least 180 points above 100-level, of which at least 72 points must be at 300-level in the papers specified. At least 288 points must be papers prescribed for the degree; the remaining points may come from any undergraduate degree.

• Must include major subject requirements for at least one of the subjects in the lists below.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points

### Drugs and Human Health

**1st Year:**  
BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points

**2nd Year:**  
PHAL 211, 212; PHSL 232 or 233; at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 223, CHEM 205, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHSL 232, 233; 18 further points

**3rd Year:**  
PHAL 301, 304; at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 353, CHEM 305, MICR 334, PATH 302, PHAL 306, PHSL 343, 344, 345; 36 further points

**Total:** 360 points

### Functional Human Biology

**1st Year:**  
BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points

**2nd Year:**  
PHSL 231, 232, 233; at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, 242, BIOC 223, HUNT 221, 222, 223, MICR 221, 223, PATH 201, PHAL 211, 212; 18 further points

**3rd Year:**  
PHSL 343, 345; at least 36 points from ANAT 331, 332, 335, BIOC 353, 354, 355, HUNT 311, 312, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, PHAL 301, 304, PHSL 342 (or 341 or 344); 36 further points

**Total:** 360 points

### Infection and Immunity

**1st Year:**  
BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points

**2nd Year:**  
MICR 221, 222, 223; at least 54 points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 222, 223, FOSC 202, GENE 221, 223, PATH 201, PHAL 231, 232, 233; 18 further points

**3rd Year:**  
MICR 332, 334; at least 36 points from ANAT 332, BIOC 352, 353, GENE 313, 314 (or 311), MICR 337, PATH 301, 302, PHAL 305, PHSL 341, 342, 343, 345; 36 further points

**Total:** 360 points

### Molecular Basis of Health and Disease

**1st Year:**  
BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points

**2nd Year:**  
ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, PATH 201; at least 36 points from ANAT 243, BIOC 222, GENE 221, 222, 223, HUNT 221, 222, 223, MICR 221, 223, PHAL 211, 212, PHSL 232, 233; 18 further points

**3rd Year:**  
BIOC 353, 355; PATH 301, 302; at least one of ANAT 332, BIOC 351 (or 352 or 354), GENE 311, 313, 314, HUNT 311, 312, MICR 332, 334, 337, PHAL 301, 304, 305, PHSL 343, 345; 36 further points

**Total:** 360 points

### Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health

**1st Year:**  
BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points

**2nd Year:**  
HUNT 221, 222, 223; at least 54 further points from ANAT 241, BIOC 221, 223, MICR 221, 223, PHSL 231, 232, 233; 18 further points

**3rd Year:**  
HUNT 311, 312; at least 36 further points from ANAT 331, 332, BIOC 352, 353, 355, HUNT 313, MICR 331, 332, PHSL 343, 345; 36 further points

**Total:** 360 points

### Reproduction, Genetics and Development

**1st Year:**  
BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192, PHSI 191; 18 further points

**2nd Year:**  
ANAT 241, 243, GENE 221, 223; at least 36 points from ANAT 242, BIOC 221, GENE 222, MICR 223, PATH 201, PHSL 231; 18 further points (BIOL 112 required if intending to take ZOOL 223 in third year)

**3rd Year:**  
three of ANAT 333, 334, GENE 311, 314; at least 18 points from ANAT 332, ANTH 322, BIOC 354, GENE 313, MICR 332, 334, PATH 301, 302, PHSL 341, 342; 36 further points (ZOOL 223 recommended)

**Total:** 360 points
Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours – BBiomedSc(Hons)

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/bbiomedschons.html

A Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences with Honours (BBiomedSc(Hons)) programme is available to students who have completed the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Sciences, or an equivalent qualification recognised by the Board of Studies for Biomedical Sciences, with an average grade of at least B+ for the appropriate 300-level papers. Applicants must normally have passed papers worth at least 126 points, at 200-level or above, during their third year of study.

The Honours degree is a thesis-only qualification, and may be awarded in any one of the following subjects:

- Drugs and Human Health
- Functional Human Biology
- Infection and Immunity
- Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
- Nutrition and Metabolism in Human Health
- Reproduction, Genetics and Development.

Enquiries about admission to the programme should be directed to the Programme Administrator (email osms@otago.ac.nz). For further details, consult the University Calendar.
Bachelor of Radiation Therapy – BRT

www.otago.ac.nz/courses/qualifications/brt.html

The normal structure of the programme for the degree of Bachelor of Radiation Therapy is set out below. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of the Department of Radiation Therapy, University of Otago, Wellington.

The due date for applications to enrol in the first year of the programme is 15 September.

An Honours programme is available to Radiation Therapy students who have completed the requirements for the BRT degree.

1st Year:  
- RADT 111 (30 points)  
- RADT 112 (10 points)  
- RADT 113 (9 points)  
- RADT 114 (9 points)  
- RADT 115 (18 points)  
- RADT 116 (30 points)  
- RADT 117 (14 points)

2nd Year:  
- RADT 211 (60 points)  
- RADT 212 (6 points)  
- RADT 213 (10 points)  
- RADT 214 (16 points)  
- RADT 215 (10 points)  
- RADT 216 (18 points)

3rd Year:  
- RADT 311 (60 points)  
- RADT 312 (20 points)  
- RADT 313 (10 points)  
- RADT 314 (12 points)  
- RADT 315 (18 points)
# Minor Subjects for BA, BTheol, BSc, BAppSc, BCom

A minor subject is a lesser specialisation in a subsidiary subject, complementing the major subject in a degree programme and generally involving a separate set of papers worth a total of 90 points. It is possible to have a minor subject specified for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Applied Science and Bachelor of Commerce, if you pass the papers for one or more of the subjects listed in these charts. Any of the subjects can be specified as a minor subject for any of the six degrees (e.g. a minor subject in a BCom programme may be a Commerce subject but may equally well be an Arts or Theology or Consumer and Applied Sciences or Science subject).

Some variations may be possible in approved cases. For further details consult the University Calendar or the Head of Department teaching the subject you are interested in.

In most programmes a specified minor subject is not compulsory and other combinations of papers may be more appropriate for your particular circumstances.

Minor subjects may also be specified for the degree of Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences (only approved combinations of subjects are permitted). See the BCApSc degree structure charts for details. No other Bachelors’ degrees have provision for minor subjects.

Papers at 100- to 300-level are normally worth 18 points

### Accounting
- **100-level:** ACCT 102, BSNS 107
- **200-level:** see below
- **300-level:** three ACCT or ACFI papers above 100-level, including at least one 300-level ACCT paper

Total: 90 points

### Anatomy
- **200-level:** ANAT 241, 242, 243
- **300-level:** two of ANAT 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, BIOA 301

(Prerequisites for ANAT 241, 242, 243 include CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192; BIOA 201 is a prerequisite for BIOA 301)

Total: 90 points

### Anthropology
- **100-level:** two 100-level ANTH papers
- **200-level:** two 200-level ANTH papers
- **300-level:** one 300-level ANTH paper

Total: 90 points

### Applied Geology
- **100-level:** EAOS 111, GEOL 112
- **200-level:** GEOL 251, 252
- **300-level:** GEOL 302 or 344 or 353

Total: 90 points

### Art History and Theory
- **100-level:** two 100-level ARTH or VISC papers
- **200-level:** two 200-level ARTH or VISC papers
- **300-level:** one 300-level ARTH or VISC paper

Total: 90 points

### Asian Studies
- **100-level:** ASIA 101
- **200-level:** ASIA 201 or 202; also see below
- **300-level:** ASIA 301 or 302; one of ARTH 223, CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, 334, 342, 343, JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245, 331, 342, 343, 344, 345, MUSI 226, 326

One of ANTH 203, HIST 210, 211, 303, 314, MANT 341, 348, POLS 232, RELS 209, 212, 215, 216, 309, 310, 312, 315, 316, RELX 216, 316

Total: 90 points

### Biblical Studies
- **100-level:** two 100-level BIBS or HEBR papers
- **200-level:** two 200-level BIBS papers
- **300-level:** one 300-level BIBS paper (may include either RELS 211 or 311)

Total: 90 points

### Biochemistry
- **100-level:** BIOC 192
- **200-level:** two of BIOC 221, 222, 223
- **300-level:** two 300-level BIOC papers

Prerequisite for BIOC 192 is CHEM 191; prerequisites for BIOC 221, 222, 223 include CELS 191

Total: 90 points

### Botany
- **100-level:** BIOL 113
- **200-level:** two of BTNY 221, 223, 225
- **300-level:** two of BTNY 322, 325, 326

Total: 90 points

### Buddhist Studies
- **100-level:** RELS 102; also see below
- **200-level:** See below
- **300-level:** four of ANTH 105, ASIA 101, CHIN 131, 132, JAPA 131, 132, SANS 111, 112, RELS 202, 209, 216, 226, 227, 309, 316, 319, 326, 327

Must include one 300-level paper and at least two other papers above 100-level

Total: 90 points

### Chemistry
- **100-level:** two 100-level CHEM papers
- **200-level:** two 200-level CHEM papers
- **300-level:** one 300-level CHEM paper (excluding CHEM 390)

Total: 90 points

### Chinese Culture
Five of ASIA 101, 201, CHIN 241, 242, 243, 244, 342, 343, 344, HIST 210, MANT 348

Must include at least one 300-level paper

Total: 90 points
Chinese Language
100-level: CHIN 131, 132
200-level: CHIN 231, 232
300-level: one of CHIN 334, 345
Total: 90 points

Christian Thought and History
100-level: two 100-level CHTH papers
200-level: two 200-level CHTH papers
300-level: one 300-level CHTH papers
Total: 90 points

Classical Music
100-level: MUSI 101 and one other paper from the list below*
200-level: two papers from the list below*
300-level: one paper from the list below*
No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included
Total: 90 points

Clothing and Textile Sciences
100-level: 36 points; papers in biological, physical and/or social sciences recommended
200-level: two of CLTE 203, 204, 205, 206, 207
300-level: one of CLTE 303, 304, 305
Total: 90 points

Clothing, Textiles and the Human Environment
100-level: two papers in physical and/or biological sciences
200-level: two of CLTE 203, 207, PHSE 203
300-level: CLTE 305
Total: 90 points

Communication Studies
100-level: MFCO 103
200-level: MFCO 202
300-level: MFCO 303; two further papers from those available for Communication Studies major subject requirements, one of which must be at 200-level or above
Total: 90 points

Computational Modelling
100-level: COMO 101, COMP 150, MATH 160
200-level: COMO 201; MATH 202 or 203
300-level: COMO 301
Total: 108 points

Computer Science
100-level: COMP 160; one of BSNS 106, COMP 111, 112, 150
200-level: two of COSC 241, 242, 243, 244, COMP 212
300-level: one of COSC 326, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 348, 360, TELE 301
Total: 90 points

Consumer Food Science
100-level: FOSC 111; also see below
200-level: two of FOSC 202, 211, 212, 213; also see below
300-level: one of FOSC 303, 305, 306, 308; one further paper from BSNS 103, STAT 110, 115, FOSC 202, 211, 212, 213, 303, 305, 306, 307, 308
Total: 90 points

Dance Studies
100-level: See below
200-level: See below
300-level: five of PHSE 115, 116, 235, 325, 326, 414, 427, 428, 429, 437
Must include 72 points above 100-level, 18 of which must be above 200-level
Total: 90 points

Design
100-level: DESN 101
200-level: See below
300-level: four further papers from DESN 201, 202, 203, 301, 302, 304, DETE 308, with at least three above 100-level and one at 300-level
Total: 90 points

Design Studies*
100-level: DESI 111, 121
200-level: See below
300-level: 54 DESI points at 200-level or above, including at least one 300-level paper
Total: 90 points
*No new enrolments will be accepted for this minor subject. 100- to 300-level DESI papers are no longer offered. For further information consult academic staff in Design in the Department of Applied Sciences

Ecology
100-level: ECOL 111
200-level: ECOL 211, 212
300-level: two of BTNY 325, GEOG 390, GEOL 372, MARI 301, 302, ZOOL 315, 318, 319
Total: 90 points

Economics
100-level: BSNS 104, ECON 112
200-level: two 200-level ECON papers, including at least one of ECON 201, 202, 271
300-level: one 300-level ECON paper
Total: 90 points

Education
100-level: EDUC 101, 102
200-level: two of EDUC 211, 251, 252, 253, 254
300-level: one of EDUC 306, 307, 308, 311, 313, 318, 331, 335, 351, EDUC 317
Total: 90 points

Electronics
100-level: MATH 160 or 170; one of PHSI 131, 132, 191
200-level: ELEC 253, PHSI 282
300-level: one 300-level ELEC paper
Total: 90 points
Minor Subjects continued

**Energy Management**

100-level: MATH 160, 170; one of PHSI 131, 132, 191
200-level: EMAN 201 or PHSI 243; EMAN 204
300-level: EMAN 301 or 308
Total: 108 points

**English**

100-level: two of ENGL 121, 127, 128, 131
200-level: two papers from 200-level ENGL, EURO 202
300-level: one 300-level ENGL paper or EURO 302
Total: 90 points

**Entrepreneurship**

100-level: BSNS 107, MART 112
200-level: one of MANT 205 or 307 or any other 200-level paper from Commerce Schedule C
300-level: MANT 303; MANT 301 or MART 306
Prerequisites for 200- and 300-level papers may be varied with approval from the Head of Department of Marketing and the Professor of Entrepreneurship
Total: 90 points

**Environment and Society**

100-level: ENVI 111; 18 other approved points
200-level: ENVI 211; 18 other approved points
300-level: ENVI 311
Total: 90 points

**Environmental Management**

100-level: GEOG 101, ENVI 111
200-level: GEOG 216
300-level: GEOG 397; one of GEOG 281, 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 289, 299, 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 399
Total: 90 points

**Environmental Toxicology**

200-level: PHAL 211, 212; one 200-level CHEM paper
Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOIC 192, CHEM 191 and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192
300-level: two of PHAL 306, CHEM 304, 306
Total: 90 points

**Ethnomusicology**

100-level: two of MUSI 103, 104, 140, MAOR 108
200-level: two of MUSI 225, 226, 228, 240, 266, 267, 269, MAOR 208
300-level: one of MUSI 325, 326, 328, 340, 346, 367, 369, MAOR 308
ANTH 105, 205 or 320 may be substituted for one paper
MUSI 140, 240 and 340 should be taken in gamelan or an approved instrument.
Total: 90 points

**European Studies**

One further paper from EURO 101, 202, 304, HIST 217, 223, 225, 301, 307, 325, PHIL 221, 226, 227, 228, 321, POLS 204, 216, 301, 310, 312, 315
One further paper from the lists above
Must include at least one 300-level paper
Total: 90 points

**Film and Media Studies**

100-level: MFCO 101, 102
200-level: See below
300-level: three 200- or 300-level MFCO papers;
One or two of CHIN 242, GEND 205, 305, or THEA 341 may be substituted for 200- or 300-level MFCO papers
Must include one paper above 200-level
Total: 90 points

**Finance**

100-level: BSNS 108, FINQ 102
200-level: See below
300-level: three FINC or ACFI papers above 100-level, including at least one 300-level FINC paper
Total: 90 points

**Food Science**

100-level: two of CELS 191, CHEM 191, STAT 110 (or STAT 115)
200-level: two of FOSC 201, 202, 203, 213
300-level: one of FOSC 301, 302, 303, 305, 306, 307
Total: 90 points

**Food Service Management**

100-level: FOSC 111
200-level: HUNT 231; one other 200-level HUNT paper
300-level: HUNT 331
Prerequisites for HUNT 221, 222, 223 include BIOL 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192
Total: 90 points

**French Culture**

100-level: FREN 141; 18 further approved points
200-level: EURO 202, FREN 243
300-level: FREN 342 or 343
Total: 90 points

**French Language**

(for students who have not previously studied French)
100-level: FREN 131, 132
200-level: FREN 222
300-level: FREN 333, 334
Total: 90 points

**French Language**

(for students with an appropriate level of French language)
100-level: See below
200-level: FREN 232
300-level: FREN 333, 334, 335, 336
A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language
FREN 232 normally taken in first year; FREN 333 and 334 in second year; FREN 335 and 336 in third year
Total: 90 points
Gender Studies
100-level: GEND 101, 102
200-level: two 200-level GEND papers
300-level: one 300-level GEND paper
One GEND paper may be replaced by one of the following: ANTH 205, CLTE 204, GEOG 210, HIST 226, MFCO 212, RELS 209, SOCI 205, ANTH 316, 322, 323, 327, ARTH 314, 320, EDUC 318, ENGL 331, GEOG 381, HIST 327, MFCO 301, RELS 309, SOCI 302, 305
Must include at least one GEND paper above 200-level
Total: 90 points

Genetics
100-level: CELS 191
200-level: two of GENE 221, 222, 223
300-level: two of GENE 311, 312, 313, 314
Prerequisites for GENE 221 include CHEM 191
Total: 90 points

Geographic Information Systems
100-level: SURV 101; SURV 102 or 103 (or an approved equivalent)
200-level: SURV 208
300-level: SURV 309, 310
Total: 90 points

Geography (Arts Option)
100-level: GEOG 101, 102
200-level: two 200-level GEOG papers (excluding GEOG 290)
300-level: one 300-level GEOG paper (excluding GEOG 380)
Total: 90 points

Geography (Science Option)
100-level: GEOG 101, 102
200-level: two of GEOG 216, 281, 282, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 298, 299
300-level: one of GEOG 387, 388, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 397, 398, 399
Total: 90 points

Geology
100-level: EAOS 111, GEOL 112
200-level: GEOL 251, 252
300-level: one 300-level GEOL paper
Total: 90 points

German
100-level: two 100-level GERM papers
200-level: two 200-level GERM papers
300-level: one 300-level GERM paper
Total: 90 points

Greek
100-level: GREK 111, 112
200-level: GREK 211, 212
300-level: one 300-level GREK paper
No paper forming part of a minor in Greek may also count for a minor or major in Classics
Total: 90 points

History
100-level: two 100-level HIST papers
200-level: two 200-level HIST papers
300-level: one 300-level HIST paper
Total: 90 points

History and Philosophy of Science
100-level: one of HIST 108, PHIL 102, 105
200-level: See below
300-level: four of ARTH 313, BITC 301, HIST 229, 306, PHIL 225, 226, 334, 337; must include one 300-level paper
Total: 90 points

Hospitality
100-level: See below
200-level: TOUR 218, 220; also see below
300-level: TOUR 303 or 304; two further papers from TOUR 214, 216, 217, 303, 304
Total: 90 points

Human Nutrition
200-level: HUNT 221, 222, 223
300-level: two of HUNT 311, 312, 313, 314
Prerequisites for HUNT 221, 222, 223 are BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, HUBS 191, 192
Total: 90 points

Human Services Law
100-level: LAWS 101
200-level: See below
300-level: 60 points from LAWS 311, 417, 448, 458, 459
Total: 96 points

Indigenous Development/He Kura Matanui
100-level: MAOR 102, 110
200-level: MAOR 202; one of ANTH 204, 205, 206, 208, GEOG 278, HEAL 203, HIST 223, 226, MAOR 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 215, 219, MFCO 212, PACI 201, 210, POLS 202, 207, SPAN 243
300-level: MAOR 302
Total: 90 points

Information Science
100-level: BSNS 106; any 100-level COMP paper
200-level: two 200-level INFO papers
300-level: one 300-level INFO paper or SENG 301 or TELE 303
Total: 90 points

Irish Studies
No more than two papers may be taken in a single discipline
Must include at least one 300-level paper
Total: 90 points
Minor Subjects continued

Islamic Studies
100-level: RELS 101; ANTH 105
200-level: See below
300-level: three of RELS 207, 220, 221, 222, 225, 234, POLS 210, 214; RELS 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 334, HIST 303, POLS 310
Must include one 300-level paper
Total: 90 points

Japanese Culture
100-level: ASIA 101
200-level: See below
300-level: three of JAPA 242, 243, 244, 245, 251, 342, 343, 344, 345, ASIA 301, including at least one 300-level paper
Total: 90 points

Japanese Language
Five of JAPA 131, 132, 231, 233, 251, 331, 332, 334, including at least one 300-level paper
Total: 90 points

Land Planning and Development
100-level: SURV 101, 102, MATH 160
200-level: SURV 204, 205; SURV 203 or 206
If SURV 203 is taken, SURV 299 must be taken concurrently
300-level: SURV 303, 305
Total: 144 points

Latin
100-level: LATN 111, 112
200-level: LATN 211, 212
300-level: one 300-level LATN paper
No paper forming part of a minor in Latin may also count for a minor or major in Classics
Total: 90 points

Latin American Studies
100-level: SPAN 141; one of SPAN 131, 132
200-level: PORT 241, SPAN 243
300-level: one of SPAN 343, 347, 348
Total: 90 points

Linguistics
100-level: LING 111; one of LING 112, MAOR 110, 111, 112, MFCO 103, or one 100-level paper in Chinese, English, French, German, Greek, Hebrew, Japanese, Latin, Portuguese or Spanish
200-level: LING 214, 215
300-level: one 300-level LING paper
Total: 90 points

Māori Studies
100-level: 36 100-level MAOR points
200-level: 36 MAOR or PACI points at 200-level or above
300-level: 18 300-level MAOR or PACI points
Total: 90 points

Marine Science
100-level: MARI 112
200-level: MARI 201 or 202; ZOOL 221
300-level: MARI 301, 302
Prerequisites for ZOOL 221 include BIOL 112, prerequisites for MARI 201 include one of CHEM 111, 191, GEOU/GEOX 112, MATH 160, 170, PHYS 131, 132, 191; prerequisites for MARI 301 include ECOL 111
Total: 108 points

Marketing Management
100-level: BSNS 103, MART 112
200-level: two of MART 201, 202, 203
300-level: one 300-level MART paper
Total: 90 points

Mathematics
100-level: MATH 160, 170
200-level: See below
300-level: 54 MATH points at 200-level or above, including 18 at 300-level or above
Students with advanced placement into MATH 170 can replace MATH 160 with 18 MATH or COMO points (excluding MATH 151)
Total: 90 points

Microbiology
100-level: See below
200-level: MICR 221, 222, 223
300-level: two 300-level MICR papers
Prerequisites for MICR 221 include CELS 191 and HUBS 191; prerequisite for MICR 222 is CELS 191; prerequisite for MICR 223 is HUBS 191
Total: 90 points

Moral and Political Thought
100-level: either PHIL 103 or POLS 101
200-level: See below
300-level: four of CHTH 231, GEND 201, 208, PHIL 221, 227, 228, POLS 202, 208, 233, CHTH 331, GEND 308, HIST 329, PHIL 321, 335, 338, POLS 301, 312, 330, including at least one 300-level paper
The five papers may not include more than three papers in any one discipline
Total: 90 points

Music
100-level: MUSI 101; one further 100-level MUSI paper or MAOR 108
200-level: 36 MUSI points at 200-level or above
300-level: 18 300-level MUSI points
Total: 90 points
Minor Subjects continued

**Music Industry**

100-level: MUSI 185; also see below

200-level: See below

300-level: either MUSI 269 and 385, or MUSI 285 and 369; two further papers from MUSI 103, 132, 135, BSNS 101, 103, 104, MART 112, 201, 202, 205, PERF 101, 201, including at least one at 200-level

Total: 90 points

**Music Technology**

100-level: MUSI 132; also see below

200-level: MUSI 232; also see below

300-level: MUSI 332; two of COMP 112, 160, 212, COSC 241, 242, 360, MFCO 103, MUSI 131, 133, 135, 191, 269, 369

Must include three papers at 200-level or above

Total: 90 points

**Neuroscience**

200-level: three of ANAT 242, PHAL 211, PHSL 231, PSYC 211

300-level: two of ANAT 335 or 336, PHAL 303, PHSL 341 or 342, PSYC 313 or 317 or 323, ZOOL 314

Total: 90 points

**New Zealand Studies**

100-level: 36 points from the list below*

200-level: two papers from the list below*

300-level: one paper from the list below*

HIST 105, LAWS 101, MAOR 102, 108, 110, NZST 101, POLS 102, ANTH 204, ARTH 217, EDUC 251, ENVI 211, HIST 207, MAOR 202, 204, 207, 213, MFCO 216, POLS 207, HIST 308, MAOR 304, 313, POLS 303, THEA 322

Total: 90 points

**Nutrition Communication**

100-level: CELS 191 or FOSC 111; HUBS 191, 192

200-level: two of HUNT 221, 222, 223, 232, 233

300-level: HUNT 314

Prerequisites for HUNT 221, 222, 223 are BIOC 191, CELS 191, CHEM 191, and HUBS 191, 192

Total: 108 points

**Pacific Islands Studies**

100-level: PACI 101; one of ANTH 103, 105, MAOR 102, MFCO 102, PACI 102, 103

200-level: two of ANTH 204, 205, GEOG 278, HIST 208, MAOR 207, MFCO 212, MUSI 228, PACI 201, 210, SOVK 233, 234 or approved Special Topic papers relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI

300-level: one of ANTH 316, GEOG 378, HIST 337, MAOR 307, MUSI 328, PACI 301, 310 or an approved Special Topic paper relevant to the Pacific Islands in ANTH, ARTH, CHTH, GEOG, HIST, MAOR, PACI

Total: 90 points

**Pastoral Studies**

100-level: two 100-level BIBS or CHTH papers

200-level: two 200-level PAST papers

300-level: one 300-level PAST paper

Total: 90 points

**Performing Arts Studies**

100-level: PERF 101

200-level: PERF 201; also see below

300-level: 54 MAOR (MAOR 208 only), MUSI, PERF, PHSE or THEA points at 200-level or above, including at least 18 at 300-level

Total: 90 points

**Pharmacology**

200-level: PHAL 211, 212; 18 200-level ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MICR or PHSL points

300-level: PHAL 301; one of PHAL 303, 304, 305, 306

Prerequisites for PHAL 211, 212 are BIOC 192, CHEM 191, and two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192

Total: 90 points

**Philosophy**

100-level: two 100-level PHIL papers

200-level: two 200-level PHIL papers

300-level: one 300-level PHIL paper

Total: 90 points

**Physics**

Five PHSI papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above

MATH 160 and 170 are prerequisites or corequisites for some PHSI papers

Total: 90 points

**Physiology**

200-level: PHAL 231, 232, 233

300-level: two of PHAL 341, 342, 343, 344, 345

Prerequisites for PHAL 231, 232, 233 include HUBS 191, 192, and two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSI 191

Total: 90 points

**Plant Biotechnology**

100-level: BIOL 113

200-level: BTNY 221; two BIOC, BTNY or GENE 200-level papers

300-level: PLBI 301

Prerequisites for 200-level BIOC and GENE papers include CELS 191 and may include CHEM 191 or BIOC 192, ECOL 111 is a prerequisite for some 200-level BTNY papers

Total: 90 points

**Politics**

Five POLS papers, at least three of which must be above 100-level, including one at 300-level

One of GEND 201, 208, HEAL 203, PHIL 227, 228, PSYC 204 may be substituted for one 200-level POLS paper

Total: 90 points

**Popular Music**

100-level: MUSI 103 and one other paper from the list below*

200-level: two papers from the list below*

300-level: one paper from the list below*

* ANTH 105, MUSI 104, 185, ANTH 205, ASIA 201, MFCO 212, MUSI 225, 228, 269, 285, 325, 328, 369, 385

No more than one non-MUSI paper may be included

Total: 90 points
Minor Subjects continued

**Portuguese**

100-level: two 100-level PORT papers
200-level: two 200-level PORT papers
300-level: one 300-level PORT paper

Students with advanced placement in Portuguese language papers will be required to take PORT 141 and/or appropriate papers in Latin-American Studies

Total: 90 points

**Psychology**

100-level: PSYC 111, 112
200-level: two 200-level PSYC papers
300-level: one 300-level PSYC paper

Total: 108 points

**Public Health**

100-level: HEAL 192
200-level: HEAL 202, 203, 211
300-level: HEAL 311

Total: 90 points

**Religious Studies**

100-level: RELS 101, 102
200-level: two 200-level RELS papers
300-level: one 300-level RELS paper

BIBS 317 may be substituted for one paper

Total: 90 points

**Sociology**

Five SOCI papers of which at least three must be at 200-level or above, including at least one at 300-level
One of ANTH 105, 206, 312, 316, 322, MAOR 102, PHSE 206, 338, STAT 110 may be substituted for one SOCI paper

Total: 90 points

**Software Engineering**

100-level: BNSN 106, COMP 160
200-level: two of INFO 211, 221, COSC 241
300-level: SENG 301

Total: 90 points

**Spanish Culture**

100-level: SPAN 131, 141
200-level: SPAN 242 or 243; EURO 202
300-level: one of SPAN 341, 342, 343, 347, 348

Total: 90 points

**Spanish Language**

100-level: SPAN 131, 132
200-level: SPAN 231, 232
300-level: SPAN 331 or 332

Total: 90 points

**Sports Technology**

100-level: PHSE 102
200-level: PHSE 202, 203
300-level: PHSE 329 and one of PHSE 302, 304, 314

Total: 90 points

**Statistics**

100-level: STAT 110 or 115
200-level: See below
300-level: four STAT papers above 100-level, including at least one at 300-level or above

Total: 90 points

**Supplementary Nutritional Science**

100-level: STAT 110 or 115
200-level: BIOC 223 or 230; PHSL 251
300-level: HUNT 314; one of HUNT 311, 312, 313

Total: 90 points

*BAppSc students majoring in Sport and Exercise Nutrition only

**Telecommunications**

100-level: one of PHSI 131, 132, 191
200-level: COSC 243; one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 214
300-level: any two of TELE 301 (or INFO 333), TELE 302, 303

Prerequisite for COSC 243, 244; TELE 202 is COMP 160

Total: 90 points

**TESOL (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)**

100-level: LING 111, 112
200-level: LING 231; one of EDUC 252, LING 214, 215
300-level: one of LING 319, 331, 332

This minor subject is not available to students majoring in Linguistics

Total: 90 points

**Theatre Studies**

100-level: THEA 122; one further 100-level THEA paper
200-level: two 200-level THEA papers
300-level: one 300-level THEA paper

MUSI 265 or 365 may be substituted for one THEA paper

Total: 90 points

**Theology**

100-level: two 100-level BIBS, CHTH or HEBR papers
200-level: two 200-level BIBS or CHTH papers
300-level: one 300-level BIBS or CHTH paper

May include either RELS 211 or 311

Total: 90 points

**Tourism**

100-level: TOUR 101 or TOUX 101
200-level: TOUR 219; one of TOUR 216, 217, 218; also see below
300-level: one of TOUR 301, 305, 306, 309; one further paper from TOUR 216, 217, 218, 301, 305, 306, 309

Total: 90 points

**Visual Culture**

100-level: VISC 101, and at least two further ARTH, HIST or VISC papers, at least one of which must be above 100-level
200-level: VISC 201
300-level: VISC 301

Total: 90 points
Minor Subjects continued

Writing

100-level: ENGL 127; also see below
200-level: ENGL 227; two of ENGL 128, 217, 228, THEA 241
300-level: ENGL 327 or 337

With approval from the Head of the Department of English, ENGL 368 or THEA 341 may be substituted for ENGL 327 or 337.
ENGL 217, THEA 241 and 341 are limited-entry papers.
No paper forming part of a minor in Writing may also count for a minor or major in English.

Total: 90 points

Zoology

100-level: BIOL 112, CELS 191
200-level: two of ZOOL 221, 222, 223
300-level: at least one of ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312, and one further paper from ZOOL 313, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319, GENE 312, 314, MARI 301, 302

Total: 108 points
## Schedules of Papers

The following are the 'Schedule C' lists of papers for BA, BTheol, BCapSc, BSc and BCom degrees. The papers included are those with the codes given for the subjects concerned together with a number of individually specified papers. For details of a paper's prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions consult the Prescriptions section of this Guide. For degree and major and minor subject requirements see pages 43 to 98.

The regulations for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Consumer and Applied Sciences, Bachelor of Science, and Bachelor of Commerce require that most papers taken for the degrees are chosen from the relevant ‘Schedule C’ printed in the University Calendar, but some other papers may be included (normally to a maximum of 90 points). For instance, a BSc programme of 360 points must normally include at least 270 points from Science Schedule C. The remaining 90 points may also be chosen from Science Schedule C but some or all of the further papers may alternatively be chosen from the Arts and Music, Theology, Consumer and Applied Sciences, and Commerce Schedules.

A number of papers appear in more than one Schedule (e.g. Geography is both an Arts and a Science subject).

### Arts and Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>ARTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>ASIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>BIBS, BIBX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>BITC 201, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Anthropology</td>
<td>BIOA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS 104, 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Issues</td>
<td>CHIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>CHIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>CLAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>COMP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer and Information Science</td>
<td>COSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td>DESI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC, EDUX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>ENGL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>ENVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Studies</td>
<td>EURO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>FREN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>GERM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>GREK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Studies</td>
<td>HEAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>HEBR, HEBX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>HIST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services - see Social and Community Work</td>
<td>INFO, INFX, JAPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>LATN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>LING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>MAOR, MAOX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MFCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MUSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media, Film and Communication</td>
<td>NZST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>PACI, PACX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Studies</td>
<td>PERF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing Arts Studies</td>
<td>POLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PORT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>RELS, RELX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>SANS, SANX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>SOWK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanskrit</td>
<td>SOWX 111, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Community Work</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>THEA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Culture</td>
<td>VISC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Theology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biblical Studies</td>
<td>BIBS, BIBX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christian Thought and History</td>
<td>CHTH, CHTX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>HEBR, HEBX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pastoral Studies</td>
<td>PAST, PASX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>RELS, RELX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanskrit</td>
<td>SANS, SANX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Consumer and Applied Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>ANTH 103, 105, 314, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>BIOC 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>BSNS 102, 103, 104, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>CELS 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHIM 111, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Issues</td>
<td>CHIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clothing and Textile Sciences</td>
<td>CLTE, CLTX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Food Science</td>
<td>FOSC (excluding FOSC 304, 311)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Studies</td>
<td>DESI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>ECON 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>EDUC 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment and Society</td>
<td>ENVI 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>GEND 101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>GEOG 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Body Systems</td>
<td>HUBS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Nutrition</td>
<td>HUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Services - see Social and Community Work</td>
<td>INFO, INFX, JAPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Science</td>
<td>LATN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>LING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>MAOR, MAOX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>MATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>MFCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>MUSI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media, Film and Communication</td>
<td>NZST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>PACI, PACX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Zealand Studies</td>
<td>PERF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Islands Studies</td>
<td>PHIL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performing Arts Studies</td>
<td>POLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>PORT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>PSYC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>RELS, RELX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>SANS, SANX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>SOWK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanskrit</td>
<td>SOWX 111, 114, 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Community Work</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SPAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT 110, 115, 341</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Schedules of Papers continued

**Science**
Anatomy
Aquaculture and Fisheries
Biochemistry
Bioethics
Biological Anthropology
Biology
Botany
Business Studies
Cell and Molecular Biology
Chemistry
Clothing and Textile Sciences
Community Nutrition
Computational Mathematics
Computer and Information Science
Computer Science
Design for Technology
Earth and Ocean Science
Ecology
Economics
Electronics
Energy Management
Environment and Society
Environmental Science
Food Science
Forensic Analytical Science
Forensic Biology
Genetics
Geography
Geology
Hazard Assessment and Management
Health Studies
Human Body Systems
Human Nutrition
Information Science
Marine Science

ANAT
AQFI
BIOC
BITC 201, 210, 301
BIOA
BIOL
BTNY
BSNS 104, 106
CELS 191
CHEM
CLTE, CLTX
CMNX
COMO 101, 301
COMP
COSC
DTE
EAOS
ECOL
ECON
ELEC
EMAN
ENVI 111
ENVS
FOSC (excluding FOSC 212, 308, 309)
FORS
FORB 201
GENE
GEOG
GEOL, GEOX
HAZX 401, 402, 403, 404
HEAL 192, 211
HUBS
HUNT
INFO, INFX
MARI

Mathematics
Microbiology
Nautical Studies
Neuroscience
Pathology
Pharmacology
Philosophy
Physics
Physiology
Plant Biotechnology
Project Management
Psychology
Statistics
Surveying
Telecommunications
Toxicology - see Pharmacology
Wildlife Management
Zoology

**Commerce**
Accounting
Business Law
Business Studies
Computer and Information Science
Computer Science
Economics
Finance
Information Science
Management
Marketing Management
Philosophy
Software Engineering
Surveying
Telecommunications
Tourism

ACCT, ACFL, ACTP
BLAW
BSNS, BSNX
COMP
COSC 241, 242, 243, 244
ECON
FINC, FINQ
INFO, INFX
MANT
MART, MARX
PHIL 105
SEMB 301
SURV 208, 310, 410, 411, 412
TELE 303
TOUR, TOUX
Prescriptions information for papers taught on-campus

This section provides an alphabetical listing of all papers taught on-campus. It is vital that you consult this section when choosing your papers.

How to read a Prescription entry

The example below explains the components of a typical paper entry. (This example is for the purposes of illustration and is not an actual paper.)

**GEOL 365    Geology Special Topic**

First semester        0.15 EFTS        OL DL        18 points

Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year.

P  GEOL 311
C  GEOL 367
R  GEOX 365
LT  BA, BSc
RP  At least 18 200-level GEOL points
RC  At least 18 200-level GEOL points
SC  Arts and Music, Science
L  Dunedin, Wellington

**Paper code:** each paper is identified by a seven character code. The first four characters are letters which denote the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSE for Physical Education) followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

**Teaching period:** the University year operates in two semesters. Most papers are taught within a single semester but some papers are taught in both semesters or over both semesters on a full-year basis. This means some papers can be completed in a single semester (that is, a half year, either first or second semester) while others will run for the whole year. It is usually best to plan your year’s work so that your workload is evenly split between the two semesters.

**EFTS (Equivalent full-time student):** EFTS is a unit of measurement of a student’s enrolment and is the basis of the funding system for the University. A typical full-time year’s study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year’s study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied. Your EFTS total is used for determining your eligibility for Student Loans and Allowances.

**Availability:** is denoted by abbreviations:

- **OL:** teaching of the paper is supported by the use of an online learning management system (e.g. Blackboard). Note: this does not necessarily mean that the paper is taught exclusively online. Many papers will use this in conjunction with on-campus lectures, laboratories and tutorials
- **DL:** an equivalent of the on-campus paper is also available through Distance Learning
- **OC:** an equivalent of the distance paper is also available on-campus.

**Prerequisite (P):** most papers beyond 100-level have particular prerequisites (requirements to be met before a paper or course may be taken). If you have not completed a prerequisite for a certain paper you will not normally be permitted to enrol in that paper.

**Corequisite (C):** some papers have a corequisite (a paper which must be taken concurrently).

**Restriction (R):** papers which have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other, so they cannot be credited to the same academic record.

**Limited to (LT):** papers limited to certain qualifications may normally be taken only for those qualifications (some exceptions may be possible).

**Recommended preparation (RP):** papers that should normally be taken before the paper concerned.

**Recommended concurrent study (RC):** papers it is recommended you take at the same time.

**Schedule C (SC):** indicates inclusion in lists of subjects for BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc, BCom.

**Location (L):** indicates the campus at or from which a paper is taught. If no location is specified the paper is taught at or from Dunedin. Other locations are specified e.g. Christchurch, Wellington, Invercargill, and where a paper is taught at more than one location.

**Summer School**

Details of Summer School papers and class times are set out in a separate Summer School prospectus, available on request.
ACCOUNTING

ACCT 102 Principles of Accounting
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A foundation for further studies in accounts preparation. Examines underlying concepts, principles and techniques of financial accounting and reporting.
P: BSNS 107 or 101 or ACCT 101
SC: Commerce

ACCT 211 Financial Accounting and Reporting
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The accounting theory and practice relevant to some of the more complicated accounting issues unique to companies.
P: ACCT 102 & BSNS 107
SC: Commerce
Note: BSNS 107 & ACCT 102 must normally be passed with a grade of at least C+.

ACCT 222 Cost and Management Accounting
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Understanding cost and management accounting information, with an emphasis placed upon issues of pricing, control of organisation, including budgeting and performance evaluation, relevant costs for decision making and pricing.
P: ACCT 102 & BSNS 107 & 54 further points from Commerce Schedule C
SC: Commerce
Note: BSNS 107 & ACCT 102 must normally be passed with a grade of at least C+.

ACCT 302 Accounting Performance Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Management accounting's role in designing and operating organisational systems that direct, motivate and evaluate employee action. Associations and information flows between strategic plans and budget targets, measures and incentives are examined.
P: ACCT 222
SC: Commerce

ACCT 303 Accounting for the Public Sector
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Various aspects of financial management and control in governmental and not-for-profit organisations and agencies. The political nature of decision-making processes and current attempts to provide accountability at all levels.
P: ACCT 211 & 222
SC: Commerce

ACCT 306 Accounting Information Systems
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Employs a conceptual framework to emphasise the professional and legal responsibility of accountants, auditors, and management for the design, operation and control of AIS applications.
P: ACCT 211 & 213 & 222
SC: Commerce

ACCT 307 Management Accounting
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A systematic and in-depth analytic treatment of management accounting topics that encourages the application of analytic reasoning and use of formal models to assist managers in decision making and control activities.
P: ACCT 222 & ACFI 201
SC: Commerce

ACCT 310 Issues in Financial Reporting
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The analysis and interpretation of corporate financial statements using appropriate technology, and problems associated with the use of financial information for decision making.
P: ACCT 211 & ACFI 201 & 54 further 200-level points
SC: Commerce

ACCT 315 Advanced Financial Accounting
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Development of students' theoretical and technical proficiency in the advanced areas of financial accounting.
P: ACCT 211
SC: Commerce

ACCT 320 Accounting Theory
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Exposes students to the conceptual underpinnings of accountancy from historical, logical and theoretical perspectives. Both professional and academic literatures are examined.
P: ACCT 211 & 222
SC: Commerce

ACCT 403 Theoretical Aspects of Financial Accounting
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A theoretical approach to the issues underlying financial accounting and reporting.
R: ACCT 402
SC: Commerce

ACCT 480 Dissertation or Case Study
full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
An opportunity to investigate in some depth an area of current research in accountancy in which the student is interested. (No more than 10,000 words.)
P: ACFI 359
LT: BCom(Hons)
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

ACFI 201 Corporate Financial Decisions
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The role and theory of corporate financial policy, including accounting inputs, investment decisions, valuation models and capital budgeting in the context of the New Zealand regulatory and institutional environment.
P: BSNS 102 & 107 & 108
RP: BSNS 104 & ECON 112
SC: Commerce
Note: BSNS 102 & 107 & 108 must normally be passed with a grade of at least C+.

ACFI 304 Financial Markets and Institutions
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The operations of the New Zealand banking system and capital markets and the management of financial institutions.
P: ACFI 201 or FINC 202
SC: Commerce

ACFI 305 International Financial Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to multinational enterprise and financial management including operation of foreign exchange markets, methods of hedging foreign exchange risks, overseas financing and investment decisions and international working capital management.
P: ACFI 201
R: FINC 305
SC: Commerce

ACFI 359 Research Methods
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Provides an understanding of research processes and methods, databases, and underlying literature in both accountancy and finance. Promotes the capacity to develop and present a research proposal.
P: ACFI 201 & two of ACCT 211, 222, FINC 202, 203
R: ACFI 359
SC: Commerce
Note: The prerequisite papers must normally be passed with a grade average of B+ or better.

ACFI 399 Special Topic 1
each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Special topic presenting advanced level material in either Accounting or Finance.
SC: Commerce
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department

ACFI 499 Special Topic 2
each semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Special topic presenting postgraduate level material in either Accounting or Finance.
SC: Commerce
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department

ACTP 311 Auditing Practice
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The nature and purpose of auditing, regulatory and professional requirements, audit procedures, the audit report.
P: ACCT 102 & (BSNS 107 or 101 or ACCT 101) & 72 further points from Commerce Schedule C (including 18-200 level ACCT points)
R: ACP 301
SC: Commerce

ACTP 312 Taxation Practice
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Elements of taxation, direct and indirect taxation for individuals and corporate entities.
P: ACCT 102 & (BSNS 107 or 101 or ACCT 101) & 72 further points from Commerce Schedule C (including 18-200 level ACCT points)
R: ACP 302
SC: Commerce

ANATOMY

ANAT 120 The Human Body
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to the structure of the human body. The functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory, gastro-intestinal, reproductive and nervous systems.
P: ANAT 250 & 101, 102, 111, HUBS 191, 192
SC: Science
Note: May not be taken concurrently with or after having passed ANAT 241 or 231.

ANAT 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.
P: CELS 191 & HUBS 192 & CHEM 191
R: ANAT 231
SC: Science

ANAT 242 Neurobiology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the nervous system at cellular, tissue, system and integrative levels.
P: CELS 191 & HUBS 191 & CHEM 191 & 18 further points
R: ANAT 232
SC: Science

ANAT 243 Reproductive and Developmental Biology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the male and female reproductive systems, including consideration of reproductive hormone regulation, sperm and oocyte development, fertilisation, implantation, pregnancy, lactation, and an introduction to development.
P: CELS 191 & HUBS 191 & CHEM 191
R: ANAT 233
SC: Science

ANAT 250 Functional Anatomy
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Advanced functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system.
ANAT 331 **Functional Anatomy**  
*first semester* 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Functional anatomy of the musculoskeletal system.  
P. ANAT 241 or 231  
SC. Science

ANAT 332 **Cell Biology**  
*second semester* 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Selected topics from current issues in cell and molecular biology. Practical experience in molecular biology, cell culture and microscopy.  
P. ANAT 241 or 231  
SC. Science

ANAT 333 **Reproductive Biology**  
*first semester* 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Neuroendocrine regulation of reproduction. Female and male reproductive biology. Genetics of reproduction.  
P. ANAT 243 or 233  
SC. Science

ANAT 334 **Developmental Biology**  
*second semester* 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Basic topics in developmental biology, taught using development of the nervous system as the prime model system. Topics include cellular processes involved in morphogenesis; control of cell number in the developing organism; axis formation and patterning; and development of the neuromuscular system.  
P. ANAT 243 or (ANAT 231 & ANAT 232 or 233)  
SC. Science

ANAT 335 **Neurobiology**  
*second semester* 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Structure and function of the mammalian brain, including brain circuits and how the biology of its cells can lead to degenerative changes.  
P. ANAT 242 or 232  
SC. Science

ANAT 336 **Selected Topics in Neurobiology**  
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An in-depth study of selected topics in neuroscience.  
P. ANAT 242 or 232  
SC. Science  
Note: Normally for Neuroscience students only; may be taken by other students, in exceptional circumstances, with approval from the Head of Department.

ANAT 337 **Special Topic**  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Introduction to research skills, including 21st century microscopy and anatomical techniques, laboratory skills, literature searches, experimental design and research writing.  
P. ANAT 241–243  
SC. Science  
Note: Available only to BSc(Hons) students or prospective MSc students with approval from the Head of Department.

ANAT 451 **Functional Human Anatomy**  
each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points  
SC. Science

ANAT 452 **Reproductive Biology**  
each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points  
SC. Science

ANAT 453 **Special Topics 1**  
each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points  
SC. Science

ANAT 454 **Neurobiology**  
each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points  
SC. Science

ANAT 455 **Research Topic**  
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points  
SC. Science

ANAT 456 **Developmental Biology**  
each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points  
SC. Science

ANAT 457 **Special Topics 2**  
each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points  
SC. Science

ANAT 458 **Current Topics in Anatomical Science**  
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points  
SC. Science

ANAT 480 **Research Project**  
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points  
LT. PGDipSci

ANAT 490 **Dissertation**  
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 60 points  
LT. BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

ANAT 495 **Master’s Thesis Preparation**  
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master’s degree by thesis.  
LT. MSc

**ANTHROPOLOGY**

ANTH 103 **Anthropology, Culture and Society**  
*first semester* 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An introduction to the fundamental concepts of anthropology and its variety of approaches to the study of culture and society.  
R. ANTH 101  
SC. Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

ANTH 105 **Global and Local Cultures**  
*second semester* 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An introduction to anthropological ethnographies and conceptual frameworks of contemporary cultural and social issues, both globally and locally.  
SC. Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

ANTH 106 **Human Evolution and World Prehistory**  
*second semester* 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
A review of bio-anthropological evidence for the origins and development of the human species, and archaeological evidence for the development of culture and society up to the rise of early civilisations.  
R. ANTH 104  
SC. Arts and Music

ANTH 203 **The Archaeology of East and South East Asia**  
*second semester* 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
The development of human culture in this area from 10,000 BC to 1,000 AD.  
P. ANTH 103 or 106 or 104 or 54 points  
SC. Arts and Music

ANTH 204 **Pacific and New Zealand Archaeology**  
*first semester* 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An overview of prehistoric human settlement and cultural change in the Pacific Islands and New Zealand.  
P. ANTH 103 or 106 or 104 or 54 points  
SC. Arts and Music

ANTH 205 **Contemporary Pacific Cultures**  
*first semester* 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An introduction to the anthropology of contemporary Pacific cultures with reference to how ethnography and theory address representation, social and environmental change in the region.  
P. ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points  
SC. Arts and Music

ANTH 206 **Anthropology of Contemporary Issues**  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Anthropological exploration of fundamental social issues such as globalisation, class, gender, nationalism and new social movements, with reference to selected case studies.  
P. ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points  
SC. Arts and Music

ANTH 207 **Special Topic: Historical Archaeology**  
*second semester* 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
A study of selected, contemporary issues and debates in world archaeology.  
P. One of ANTH 103-106 or 54 points  
R. ANTH 117  
SC. Arts and Music

ANTH 208 **Archaeological Methods**  
*first semester* 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Practical introduction to the methods of acquiring and interpreting archaeological data, and consideration of its relevance to the modern world.  
P. ANTH 103 or 106 or 104 or 54 points  
SC. Arts and Music

ANTH 209 **Special Topic**  
summer school 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
One of ANTH 103-106 or 54 points  
SC. Arts and Music  
Notes: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ANTH 210 **Translating Culture**  
*second semester* 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An introduction to the political and ethical implications of anthropological representation combining readings of selected ethnographic films, books and anthropological theory.  
P. ANTH 103 or 105 or 54 points  
SC. Arts and Music

ANTH 309 **Special Topic: The Archaeology of Trade and Exchange**  
*second semester* 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An archaeological examination of the social, economic and political importance of exchange and interaction in human prehistory.  
P. 18 200-level ANTH points  
SC. Arts and Music  
Notes: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ANTH 310 **Special Topic**  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Explores how an anthropological analysis of the ‘everyday’ can elucidate the cultural underpinnings that inform and enable the exercise of power across the globe.  
P. 18 200-level ANTH, GEND or SOCI points  
SC. Arts and Music

ANTH 312 **Cultural Politics**  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Topics in gastronomy with special emphasis on the evolution of human diet.  
P. Two of ANTH 103-106 or 108 points  
SC. Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

ANTH 316 **Labour and Society**  
*second semester* 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Comparative studies of labour and development and the anthropology of work through global case studies.  
P. Two of ANTH 103-106 or 108 points  
SC. Arts and Music

ANTH 317 **Historical Archaeology**  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Theory and methods used in archaeological analysis of historically recorded societies. Includes case studies from New Zealand, Australia, North America and other selected regions.  
P. 18 200-level ANTH points  
SC. Arts and Music  
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ANTH 320 **Contemporary Ethnographic Research**  
*second semester* 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An introduction to the issues, methods and ethical considerations involved in carrying out ethnographic research.  
P. 18 200-level ANTH, GEND or SOCI points  
SC. Arts and Music
Prerequisite or corequisite; restriction.

LT C: Corequisite; prerequisite.

R: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 101 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

P: arts and music.

SC: Paper supported by online learning management system; SC: Paper is also available on campus; SC: Paper is also available by distance learning.

OL: Online.

EFTS: Effective Full Time Student Unit of Measurement.

AntH 321 Archaeozoology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Practical, methodological and theoretical approaches to the study of animal remains from archaeological sites. Students will develop practical skills in the identification of the major classes of fauna encountered in archaeological and palaeontological sites, in New Zealand and the Pacific. Methodological skills in the analysis of these, and explore current issues in their interpretation.

P 180 200-level ANTH, GEND or SOCI points

SC: Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ANTH 322 Conceiving Reproduction
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

The social and cultural management of human reproduction. Through ethnographic case studies anthropology interprets and explains family formation, population control, the traffic of women and children and fertility products, adoption, surrogacy, reproductive technologies and the commercialisation of procreation will be discussed.

P 180 200-level ANTH, GEND or SICI points

SC: Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ANTH 323 Anthropology of Health
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

A global and cross-cultural exploration of the concepts of health, healing and illness which also includes a critical anthropological examination of the practice of contemporary western medicine in New Zealand using specific case studies on the effects of commodification, medicalisation, and contemporary aestheticisation on our experience of embodied health.

P 180 200-level ANTH, GEND or SICI points

SC: Arts and Music

Note: (i) May not be credited together with ANTH 310 passed in 2001 or 2002. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ANTH 324 Archaeological Practice
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An overview of contemporary archaeological practice, with particular focus on the problems of field archaeology and resource management. Case studies are drawn from world archaeology, including New Zealand and other Pacific examples. Training is provided in archaeological field survey and archaeological site mapping.

P ANTH 208

SC: Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2002 or 2003.

ANTH 325 Rites of Passage: Death, Grief and Ritual
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An anthropological analysis of responses to death and dying, drawing on cross-cultural case studies and relevant anthropological theories of grief, mourning and funerary practice.

P 180 200-level ANTH, GEND or SICI points

SC: Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ANTH 326 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

P ANTH 103 or 105 or 108 points

SC: Arts and Music

ANTH 327 Anthropology of Money
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An introduction to the anthropological understanding of money, drawing on contemporary case studies from Indigenous (often non-cash) societies, globalising industrial societies, and classical ethnographies of money.

P 180 200-level ANTH, GEND or SICI points

SC: Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ANTH 329 Landscape Archaeology
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points

An archaeological perspective on how people in the past inhabited and changed the world around them. Focus on the use of spatial technology in the analysis of artefacts, features, and sites and the discovery of underlying behavioural and environmental factors that shape history. Students will develop skills in the application of Geographic Information Systems to archaeology via computer labs.

P ANTH 203 or 204 or 208

SC: Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 310 passed in 2010 or 2011.

ANTH 330 New Zealand Archaeology
first semester 0.15 EFTS 8 points

Examination of past and recent research in archaeology of the New Zealand region (North, South, Stewart, Chatham and Subantarctic Islands), from initial human settlement until the recent past.

P 180 200-level ANTH points

SC: Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 309 passed in 2011 or 2012.

ANTH 403 Advanced Oceanic Prehistory
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

Recent research and current projects involving Polynesia, Micronesia and Melanesia.

P 72 300-level ANTH points

SC: Arts and Music

ANTH 405 Archaeological Excavation
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

Advanced practical study of archaeological excavation and laboratory processing.

P ANTH 208 & 72 300-level ANTH points

SC: Arts and Music

Note: Attendance at a field school during February is compulsory. Students intending to enrol must contact the Department before 10 January.

ANTH 406 Cultural Interpretation
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

Problems in the interpretation of culture; the study of symbols, ritual, coded behaviour.

P 72 300-level ANTH points

SC: Arts and Music

ANTH 409 Material Culture Studies
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

The analysis of artefacts in archaeology. Addresses practical problems of classification and laboratory analysis, as well as more contemporary issues in symbolism, meaning and cultural landscapes.

P 72 300-level ANTH points

SC: Arts and Music

ANTH 410 Special Topic in Archaeology
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

P 72 300-level ANTH points

SC: Arts and Music

ANTH 411 Special Topic in Social Anthropology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

P 72 300-level ANTH points

SC: Arts and Music

ANTH 416 Anthropology and Development
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

Theories and contemporary issues relating to development and underdevelopment, with a critical emphasis on the Pacific.

P 72 300-level ANTH points

SC: Arts and Music

ANTH 423 Bodies, Technologies and Medicines
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

Anthropological analysis of what it means to be human in living and working with innovative medical technologies such as genetic testing, xenotransplantation, intensive care units, organ transplants and gender reassignment surgeries.

P 72 300-level ANTH points

RP ANTH 322 or 323

SC: Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with ANTH 411 passed in 2002-2004.

ANTH 424 The Anthropology of Evil
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

A cross-cultural and historical investigation of beliefs and activities seen as manifestations of evil in the world, drawing on ethnographic research, historical studies, and anthropological theory.

P 72 300-level ANTH points

SC: Arts and Music

ANTH 425 Anthropology of Transnationalism and Diaspora
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

Anthropological and transnationalist perspectives on the global study of migration and diaspora of persons and things; draws on international ethnographic studies of migrants, refugees, sojourners, elites and other examples.

P 72 300-level ANTH points

SC: Arts and Music

ANTH 490 Dissertation
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points

Supervised individual research on a topic in anthropology.

R ARCH 490, ANTH 480, 485

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

ARCH 490 Dissertation (Archaeology)
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points

Supervised individual research on a topic in archaeology:

R ANTH 490, 480, 485

LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

APPLIED GEOLOGY

See Applied Science programme requirements.

APPLIED SCIENCE

APPS 499 Applied Science Work Experience
full year, each semester 0.0417 EFTS 5 points

Approved work experience. Preparation of a detailed professional report, and work experience in a suitable industry for the student's chosen major subject.

P 90 200-level points

CLTA 460, FOSC 460

LT BA(Hons), MAppSc

Note: Admission to this paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator of the student's major subject.

AQUACULTURE AND FISHERIES

See Applied Science programme requirements.

AQFI 421 Advanced Aquaculture and Fisheries
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

Current issues in aquaculture and fisheries with an emphasis on New Zealand, including biological and ecosystem considerations, cultivation, vital rates of populations, and management approaches and methods.

R MARI 425, 426

SC: Science

Note: Admission to this paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator of the student's major subject.
ART HISTORY AND THEORY

ARTH 114 Interpreting Artworks
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A close analysis of ways in which historically major individual artworks can have meaning, and a demonstration of a variety of theoretical, cultural, historical and aesthetic approaches to interpretation in art.
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 116 Modern Art
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explorations of the visual and theoretical dimensions of a century of modern art from Impressionism (c. 1874) to Pop Art (c. 1960).
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 211 Paris: Twentieth-Century Painting and Theory
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Art practice and the theories of artists and theorists from Cubism to Postmodernism.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 212 Gothic Art
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A social and critical history of Western art from the twelfth century to the late Middle Ages, including an examination of the Gothic cathedral and the emergence of secular art associated with the medieval court.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 218 passed in 2004 or 2005.

ARTH 214 Renaissance Art in Italy 1500-1600
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines the ‘superstar’ status of Leonardo, Michelangelo and Raphael, artists whose achievements are still regarded as defining the High Renaissance, together with Mannerism, the controversial art of Vasari’s Italy.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 217 New Zealand Art in the Twentieth Century
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of the history of the visual arts in New Zealand from the 1890s until the 1970s.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 218 Special Topic: Art, Stars and Celebrity Culture
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The Hollywood film star as an influential figure in the rise of celebrity culture throughout the twentieth century, set into an art historical context.
P 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 219 Early Medieval Art
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of the cultural development of European art from the Early Christian period to the Romanesque.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 223 Art in Japan
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to Japanese art in relation to its social and cultural contexts from the Asuka and Nara period to the present day.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 224 Articulations: Art Theory, Aesthetics, Criticism
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explorations of intellectual articulations of art - in theory, aesthetics and criticism - from origins in fifteenth-century Italy to the present.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music

ARTTH 225 Contemporary Art
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Development of critical skills and research methods for navigating the complexities of contemporary art. Issues concerning art of the present in local and international contexts.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites for ARTH 313-326 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ARTH 313 Perspectives: Theory and Philosophy
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Critical analysis of concepts, problems and implications of perspective in painting from origins in the Italian Renaissance to current art theory.
P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 413
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 314 Gender Issues in Art
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to issues in feminist art historiography, examining representations of and by women, as well as the political contexts of art production and reception.
P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 414
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 319 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 320 Art in Crisis 1970-1985
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical study of international art practice and theory between 1970 and 1985, including installation, conceptual and performance art, and the emergence of postmodern, feminist and other alternative art practices.
P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 420
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 321 Art for Art’s Sake! Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The making and viewing of Western art from the 1840s to the turn of the century. Pre-Raphaelitism, Impressionism and Symbolism are all examined. Wherever possible, emphasis is given to relevant works of art located in Dunedin.
P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 421
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 322 Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A visual and theoretical study of Surrealism as a major movement of European thought in the twentieth century. Explores the practices of major Surrealist artists, and articulates the philosophical, psychological, social and political dimensions of Surrealist theory.
P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 422
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 323 Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Is fascism the aestheticisation of politics? Decide for yourself through comparative study of the entanglement of art and politics in the visual culture and architecture of the European single-party states.
P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 423
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 passed in 2003.

ARTH 324 Histories of Art
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
What is art history? What are its premises? Where did it come from? This paper examines the historical foundations of the discipline and the diverse range of contemporary methodological approaches.
P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 424
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2006.

ARTH 325 Art Controversies in New Zealand
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The contribution of artistic debates and controversy in New Zealand – spanning Goldie’s portrayal of Māori, Frances Hodgkins, and The Virgin in a Condom - to New Zealand art, history and cultural identity.
P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 425
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 326 Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
What was ‘floating world’ art? How can we explain its distinctive character, the special interests of its artists, and the sensibilities and preoccupations of the participants in floating world sub-culture?
P 18 200-level ARTH or HIST points
R ARTH 426
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 411 passed in 2007.

ARTH 411 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
P 54 300-level ARTH points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 412 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
P 54 300-level ARTH points
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 413 Perspectives: Theory and Philosophy
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A critical study of international art practice and theory between 1970 and 1985, including installation, conceptual and performance art, and the emergence of postmodern, feminist and other alternative art practices.
P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 313
SC Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

ARTH 414 Gender Issues in Art
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Issues in feminist art historiography, examining representations of and by women, as well as the political contexts of art production and reception.
P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 314
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 420 Art in Crisis: 1970-1985
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A critical study of international art practice and theory between 1970 and 1985, including installation, conceptual and performance art, and the emergence of postmodern, feminist and other alternative art practices.
P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 330
SC Arts and Music

ARTH 421 Art for Art’s Sake! Exploring Nineteenth-Century Art
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The making and viewing of Western art from the 1840s to the turn of the century. Pre-Raphaelitism, Impressionism and Symbolism are all examined. Wherever possible, emphasis is given to relevant works of art located in Dunedin.
P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 331
SC Arts and Music
ARTh 422 Surrealism: Art, Theory and Mind
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A visual and theoretical study of Surrealism as a major movement of European thought in the twentieth century. Explores the practices of major Surrealist artists, and articulates the philosophical, psychological, social and political dimensions of Surrealist theory.
P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 322
SC Arts and Music

ARTh 423 Totalitarian Art in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany and the USSR
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Is fascism the aestheticisation of politics? Decide for yourself through comparative study of the entanglement of art and politics in the visual culture and architecture of the European single-party states.
P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 323
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 passed in 2003.

ARTh 424 Histories of Art
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
What is art history? What are its premises? Where did it come from? This paper examines the historical foundations of the discipline and the diverse range of contemporary methodological approaches.
P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 324
SC Arts and Music

ARTh 426 Ukiyo-e: The Floating World Art of Japan
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
What was ‘floating world art’? How can we explain its distinctive character, the special interests of its artists, and the sensibilities and preoccupations of the participants in floating world sub-culture?
P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 326
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 319 or 414 passed in 2006.

ARTh 470 Catalogue Project
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
The supervised preparation and presentation of a primary form of text in the study of art - the art catalogue - including formulation of the project and selection of works, curatorial and bibliographic documentation, and an introductory critical essay.
P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 490

ARTh 490 Dissertation
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
P 54 300-level ARTH points
R ARTH 470
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

ASian Studies

ASIA 101 Introducing Asia
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A multi-disciplinary introduction to the culture and society of Asian countries and regions, with an emphasis on East Asia.
SC Arts and Music

ASIA 201 Asian Popular Cultures
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An exploration of contemporary Asia through the analysis of popular culture, with a focus on the media's role in constructing transnational Asian modernities.
P 36 points
SC Arts and Music

ASIA 202 Special Topic in Asian Studies
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS 18 points
SC Arts and Music

ASIA 301 Topics in Asian Studies
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A comparative study of selected themes in the history of Asian societies, such as nationalism, modernisation, and transnational issues.
P One of ASIA 201, CHIN 242-245, JAPA 242-245
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ASIA 302 Special Topic in Asian Studies
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS 18 points
SC Arts and Music

BIBLICAL STUDIES

Note: Some BIBS papers are also available as BIBX papers through the Distance Learning Programme.

BIBS 112 Interpreting the Old Testament
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
The interpretation of the Old Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to methods of study, the interpretation of the Pentateuch (Genesis-Deuteronomy) and the historical Books (Joshua-2 Kings), and an in-depth discussion of selected texts.

BIBS 121 Interpreting the New Testament
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
The interpretation of the New Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to critical methods and to the study of the Gospels and the Epistles, with an in-depth discussion of selected texts.

BIBS 131 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of New Testament Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in New Testament Greek.

BIBS 132 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A continuation of BIBS 131 and BIBX 131, including the exegesis of passages from the Greek New Testament.

BIBS 211 Old Testament Prophets
first semester 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed exegesis of selected texts.

BIBS 231 The Gospels
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.

BIBS 232 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points

BIBS 311 Old Testament Prophets (Advanced)
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed study of one prophetic work.

BIBS 313 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3
full year 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.

BIBS 315 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS 18 points

BIBS 317 God, Suffering and Justice
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.

KEY: P:Prerequisite; C:Corequisite; RP:Recommended preparation; RC:Recommended concurrent study; SC:Schedule C; OL:Paper supported by online learning management system; OC:Paper is also available on campus; DL:Paper is also available by Distance Learning; LT:Location paper is taught as, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught as, from Dunedin). See page 101 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
**BIBS 321** The Gospels (Advanced)
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with excogitations of selected texts.
P  One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R  BIBS 221, BIBX 221, 321
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 323** Greek New Testament Exegesis I
full year 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Translation and detailed exegesis of selected Greek texts against their historical background.
P  BIBS 223 or BIBX 223
R  BIBX 323
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 324** Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the different portraits of Jesus in selected New Testament documents, including discussion of various titles used for Jesus, Chrstological themes and the development of views about Jesus as this can be seen in the New Testament.
P  One 200-level BIBS or BIBX paper
R  BIBS 326
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 380** Research Essay
full year 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
P  One 300-level BIBS, BIBX, RELS or RELX paper
R  BIBX 317, BIBX 317, 413
SC  Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBS 411** Selected Old Testament Texts (Advanced)
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Note: In approved cases GENE 221 & (GENE 222 or 223) may be substituted with aberrant cell signalling.
P  BIOC 222 or 223
R  BIOC 222 or 223
SC  Science

**BIBS 448** Research Essay
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL DL 20 points
P 240 points (including 72 200-level points)
LT  PGDiPScArts

**BIBS 476** Research Essay
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL DL 20 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT  MSc

**BIOCHEMISTRY**

**BIOC 192** Foundations of Biochemistry
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the structure and function of proteins as essential elements of life processes; principles of enzymology; introductory bioenergetics; conservation of the energy of food for body processes; digestion and catabolism of fats, proteins and carbohydrates; terminal pathways of oxidation, anaerobic and aerobic metabolism, mitochondrial metabolism; energy storage and utilisation; the molecular basis of disease; illustrative topics in metabolism.
P  CHEM 119 or 112
R  BIOC 111
SC  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

**BIOC 221** Molecular Biology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P  CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & 196 further points
R  BIOC 230, 211
RP  BIOC 192
RC  GENE 221
SC  Science

**BIOC 222** Proteins and Biotechnology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Proteins are drivers of all life processes. The diversity of protein structure and function, and how the shape of proteins determines their function. How biotechnology solves medical and industrial problems.
P  BIOC 192 & CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & 196 further points
R  BIOC 230, 212, 213
RP  BIOC 221, GENE 221
RC  BIOC 223
SC  Science

**BIOC 223** Cellular Biochemistry and Metabolism
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Metabolism provides the fuels and molecules for life. How metabolic processes are regulated and coordinated in animals. Human disease states that arise from metabolic imbalances.
P  BIOC 192 & CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & 196 further points
R  BIOC 230, 212, 213
RP  BIOC 221
RC  BIOC 222
SC  Science

**BIOC 230** Biochemistry
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P  BIOC 192 & CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & 196 further points
R  BIOC 221-223, 211-213
SC  Science

**BIOC 351** Advanced Protein Biochemistry
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Molecular machines and protein complexes. How the atomic structures of proteins dictate function, reflect diversity and guide bioengineering. Design of novel proteins and drugs.
P  BIOC 221 & 222
SC  Science

**BIOC 352** Advanced Molecular Biology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Genome organisation and replication. How recombination and mobile genetic elements reshape genomes. RNA as a catalytic, self replicating and regulatory molecule. Regulation of gene expression.
P  BIOC 192 & 221
RP  BIOC 222 or 223 or GENE 221
SC  Science
Note: In approved cases GENE 221 & (GENE 222 or 223) may be substituted for BIOC 192.

**BIOC 353** Advanced Cellular Biochemistry
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Cell signalling: how signals are received and transmitted within cells. Molecular aspects of the regulation of growth, development and cell death. Diseases associated with aberrant cell signalling.
P  BIOC 222 or 223
RP  BIOC 221
SC  Science
Note: In approved cases BIOC 221 & (ANAT 241 or any 200-level GENE paper or PHSL 231) may be substituted for BIOC 222 or 223.

**BIOC 354** Bioinformatics and Functional Genomics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Interpreting genomes, particularly the human genome, to deduce the functions of genes and proteins in health and disease. Whole genome sequencing. DNA (genome), RNA (transcriptome) and protein (proteome) analysis.
P  18 200-level BIOC or GENE points
RP  36 200-level BIOC or GENE points
SC  Science

**BIOC 355** Biochemical Basis of Health and Disease
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Biochemistry of selected metabolic disorders, variation in phenotypic expression, role of oxidative stress in disease, animal models of disease, steroid biochemistry, molecular-based therapies and detoxification pathways.
P  BIOC 222 or 223
RP  BIOC 221
SC  Science

**BIOC 360** Special Topic: Research Proposal in Biochemistry
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
PC  Two of BIOC 351-355

**BIOC 451** Contemporary Technologies in Biochemistry
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC  Science

**BIOC 452** Metabolism and Regulation
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC  Science

**BIOC 453** Molecular Biology
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC  Science

**BIOC 454** Cell Biology and Development
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC  Science

**BIOC 480** Research Project
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
LT  PGDiPScArts

**BIOC 490** Research Project
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
LT  BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDiPScArts

**BIOC 495** Master’s Thesis Preparation
full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT  MSc

**BIOTECHNOLOGY**

**BITC 201** Biotech and the Life Sciences
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores ethical issues within, and arising from, science and technology. Covers basic ethics in science, and the moral and social implications of science for human life, particularly its earliest stages.
P  126 points
SC  Arts and Music, Science

**BITC 210** Special Topic: Biotechnology and Film
summer school 0.15 EFTS 9 points
Biotechnological issues arising within contemporary films: standard biotechnical arguments relating to these issues will be discussed and critiqued.
P  30 points
SC  Arts and Music, Science

**BIOETHICS**

**BITE 201** Biotechnics and the Life Sciences
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Emails ethical issues within, and arising from, science and technology. Covers basic ethics in science, and the moral and social implications of science for human life, particularly its earliest stages.
P  126 points
SC  Arts and Music, Science

**BITE 210** Special Topic: Biotechnics and Film
summer school 0.15 EFTS 9 points
Emails ethical issues within, and arising from, science and technology. Covers basic ethics in science, and the moral and social implications of science for human life, particularly its earliest stages.
P  30 points
SC  Arts and Music, Science

Note: Admission to BITE 410-412 requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre.
BIOLOGICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

BIOA 201 Introduction to Biological Anthropology
summer school, first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to biological anthropology, particularly evolutionary and comparative anatomy of the human body, what makes it unique among primates, and why it varies among populations. Aspects of forensic anthropology.
P ([One of ANTH 106, 104, BIOL 112, CELS 191, HUSB 191, 192) & 36 further points] or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

BIOA 301 Biological Anthropology of the Human Skeleton
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Human biology, with emphasis on variation as illustrated by the human skeleton. Application of the principles of human variation to the analysis of human skeletal remains excavated from archaeological sites.
P BIAA 201
SC Arts and Music, Science

BIOA 401 Advanced Biological Anthropology
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Advanced studies in biological anthropology, with a particular emphasis on human variation in the South Pacific, using the human skeleton as a model.
P BIAA 301
SC Arts and Music, Science

BIOMEDICAL SCIENCES

BMED 4AF-GF entail supervised laboratory projects involving original research and leading to the production of a thesis. Seminars, essays and a literature survey in areas of biomedical sciences that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

BMED 4AF Research in Drugs and Human Health
full year 0.15 EFTS 120 points
LT BLMEDSc(Hons) D Dunedin, Christchurch

BMED 4BF Research in Functional Human Biology
full year 0.15 EFTS 120 points
LT BLMEDSc(Hons) D Dunedin, Christchurch

BMED 4DF Research in Infection and Immunity
full year 0.15 EFTS 120 points
LT BLMEDSc(Hons) D Dunedin, Christchurch

BMED 4EF Research in Molecular Basis of Health and Disease
full year 0.15 EFTS 120 points
LT BLMEDSc(Hons) D Dunedin, Christchurch

BIOSTATISTICS

BIOS 501-506 Biostatistics Research Portfolio I-VI
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.2111 EFTS 24 points each
Under the supervision of a professional biostatistician, students will develop skills and gain experience in collaborative research and consulting.
LT MSc

BIOS 511 Clinical Trials
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Fundamentals of the design and analysis of clinical trials, including randomisation, sample size calculation, conduct of trials, the intention-to-treat principle, data safety monitoring boards, interim analyses and surrogate endpoints.

BOTANY

Note: In some papers, students are required to attend occasional weekend field excursions and/or a field camp of up to one week's duration.

BTNY 111 What Plant Is That?
summer school 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Skills for the identification of native and introduced plants, and an introduction to plants of all groups, from algae, mosses and ferns to flowering plants, with emphasis on the South Island, New Zealand.
SC Science

BTNY 221 Plant Physiology and Biotechnology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The physiology of plant and algal development; responses to environmental stimuli; the significance of developmental physiology to agriculture, horticulture and biotechnology.
P BIOL 113 or 111 or CELS 191
SC Science
BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

BMBA 501 Business Law
Key basic legal and governance principles and frameworks, which are commonly present and crucially important in commercial transactions and business situations generally.

BMBA 502 Marketing
An introduction to marketing fundamental principles, the key impact of marketing in differing economic environments, and marketing communications in different business strategies.

BMBA 503 Organisational Leadership
The fundamental principles of transformational leadership, the impact of perception and motivation on individual and group performance, and how attitudes can impact on work experience and organisational performance.

BMBA 504 Statistics and Decision Tools
A range of statistical tools from basic descriptive statistics to the more advanced methods available to support business analysis and decision making.

BMBA 505 Economics
Basic economic concepts and frameworks, an overview of Macroeconomic principles, and useful tools and techniques to make sense of the business world.

BMBA 506 Human Resource Management
How HRM can contribute to the survival, adaptation and growth of organisations and a critical management perspective of HRM practices in order to make better management decisions.

BMBA 507 Accounting
The basis of measurement and valuation used in financial and management accounting, and views on the different accounting approaches to support business decisions.

BMBA 508 Investment and Global Financial Markets
International financial markets, corporate governance, the time value of money, capital asset pricing models, and financial planning and risk management.

BMBA 509 Strategic Planning for International Markets
The integration of strategic business functions and processes by which business leaders prepare their firms for growth, and typical problems faced in planning for business growth.

BMBA 510 Leading Sustainable Enterprises
Concepts and approaches to provide an appreciation of sustainability and sustainable development in relation to business, and the legal, institutional, national and global contexts of sustainability.

BMBA 511 Operational Excellence
Key management decisions in areas of operations strategy, supply chain configuration and quality management, and techniques to analyse operational implications in different business sectors.

BMBA 512 International Business
Business organisations in a global context, and the diverse approaches of firms and companies in various global markets and locations.

BMBA 513 Strategy Implementation
The success factors relating to strategy implementation, the importance of sales and cash flow management, and the skills required to execute a strategic plan and present under pressure.

BMBA 530 Business Project
The application of knowledge and skills acquired on the DipBusAdmin programme to a specific business problem.

BMBA 540 MBA Business Project
The application of knowledge and skills acquired on the MBA programme to a specific business problem.

BMBA 550 MBA Elective Papers
This component of the MBA programme is a grouping of approved elective papers.

BUSC 510 General Management Concepts
Introduction to the latest concepts and practices in the different general management areas including finance for non-financial managers, marketing management, communication skills, and strategic management.

BUSC 511 Strategic Thinking
Gives participants the knowledge and skills to help make their organisations more competitive, and to provide a planning format that can guide the formulation and implementation of competitive business strategies.

BUSC 512 Enhancing Leadership
The current theory and implications for good leadership, including the characteristics of high-quality leadership. Team leadership, leading the performance of subordinates, understanding corporate culture and leading organisational change will be examined.

BUSC 513 Marketing - Creating Value For Customers
The role, function and scope of marketing as it exists within the firm and also as it relates to other employees and stakeholders including the process and issues involved in developing and implementing a marketing plan.

BUSC 516 Human Capital
Current models of strategic Human Capital management, rewards systems, performance management, training and development, employement law and human rights.

BUSC 517 Finance for Non-Financial Managers
A seminar for non-financial managers which will guide participants through the key concepts of corporate finance and accounting to better understand factors that affect firm performance.

BUSC 518 Innovation and Entrepreneurship
The current theory and implication for corporate entrepreneurship strategies including product development and new venture planning. Strategic innovation, opportunity recognition, protecting intellectual property and understanding innovation and entrepreneurship culture will be examined.

BUSC 520 The Art of Labour Negotiations
An intensive, experience-based paper looking at collective bargaining philosophy and law, conventions and ethics, strategies and tactics, practices and procedures. Participants will work throughout the entire week of hands-on bargaining.

BUSC 523 Corporate Sustainability
An intensive paper looking at sustainability and business in general, climate change, emissions trading, carbon and ecological footprints. Participants will work through the key aspects in measuring and managing for sustainability.

BUSC 534 Project Management
An intensive paper looking at a systematic presentation and analysis of the approaches, techniques and tools used in project management.

BUSC 590 Business Project in Executive Management
Six BUSC papers

BUSD 540 Consulting Project
In this paper students act as consultants to the senior management of a client organisation to identify and solve a problem based issue. The end of the project the student produces a report for the client organisation.

BUSI 540 Consulting Project and Research Essay
This paper is a central feature of the Otago MBA programme and has two components. Firstly, students act as consultants to the senior management of a client organisation, identify and resolve issues confronting their clients and add value to the clients’ operations. The theoretical underpinning of the management project is contained in a major research essay, the second component.

BUSINESS LAW

BLAW 211 Business Law Relating to Entities
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to New Zealand’s legal framework and the law of commercial transactions in different forms of business and the legal requirements relating to these organisations.

BLAW 212 Business Law Relating to Obligations
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the general law of contract, including property and insolvency.

BSNS 103 Marketing and Consumption
summer school, each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduces students to the concept of value creation through the interplay between consumer culture and
marketing management, and the key elements of consumer behaviour.
SC  Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences

BSNS 104 Principles of Economics I

each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Introduces the analysis of predominantly market economies and how they work, both as a whole and in individual markets. The overall emphasis is on learning to think like an economist, that is, a person who can apply basic economic principles to understand and explain what is observed in the real world around them. Topics covered include comparative advantage and trade, demand and supply and the ‘invisible hand’, strategic thinking, money, inflation and monetary policy, unemployment, and currency and financial markets.
R  ECON 212, 101, 111, MANV 101, 201
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences

BSNS 105 Management and Organisations

summer school, each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Develops understanding of individual and group behaviour, communications, and the management of operations and human resources within organisations.
R  MANT 111, MANV 103
SC  Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences

BSNS 106 Information and Communication in Organisations

each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Develops understanding of the role and nature of information within an organisation, and the manner in which information is structured, processed and communicated to enable efficient and accurate decision making.
R  COMP 102
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

BSNS 107 Understanding Accounting

each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Basic financial and management accounting.
R  BSNS 101, ACCT 101
SC  Commerce

BSNS 108 Business Finance

each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An introduction to the principles of finance, especially in the context of a business. Topics also covered include ethics in regard to handling money and relevant laws and regulations.
R  BSNS 101, FINC 101, MANV 202
SC  Commerce

CELL AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY

CELS 199 Cell and Molecular Biology

second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An introduction to the biology of cells; fundamentals of molecular biology; organisational and molecular genetics; human genetic variation; diversity and biology of microorganisms; microbial virulence and disease processes.
R  BIOL 111
SC  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CELS 191 Cell and Molecular Biology

first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An introduction to the biology of cells; fundamentals of molecular biology; organisational and molecular genetics; human genetic variation; diversity and biology of microorganisms; microbial virulence and disease processes.
R  BIOL 111, CELS 191
SC  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Note: CELS 199 may be taken only by students approved by the Course Coordinator. To be eligible for approval, students must have enrolled in CELS 191 in the first semester of the same academic year and failed the paper with a D or Fail result overall but passed the laboratory assessment; in addition, students must have passed at least one 18 point paper in the first semester.

CHEMISTRY

CHEM 101 Chemistry: Molecular Architecture

second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An introduction to modern structural chemical science: states of matter: gas, liquid, solid, solutions; atomic structure; chemical bonding; stereochemistry; isomerism; conformational analysis; methods of structural determination: spectroscopy (electronic absorption, infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance), mass spectrometry, thermodynamics, kinetics.
SC  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Note: It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 111 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent).

CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health

summer school, first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An introduction to the concepts of chemistry underlying important processes in biology and human health, including energetics, kinetics, equilibrium and solubility, properties of water and solutions, acids, bases, complexation and electron transfer, mechanisms of organic reactions and properties of amino acids and carbohydrates.
R  CHEM 111
SC  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Notes: (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in CHEM 191 have a minimum of 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Chemistry (or equivalent). (ii) CHEM 191 may be taken at the 2013 Summer School only by students who passed both the terms test and laboratory assessment for CHEM 191 in 2012, but failed the paper overall.

CHEM 201 Environmental Physical Chemistry

first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Principles underlying structure, bonding and quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, thermodynamics of chemical equilibria, kinetics and geochemical cycles, with emphasis on understanding chemical processes in the natural environment.
R  CHEM 111 or 112
RP  CHEM 111 & (CHEM 191 or 112) & (MATH 151 or 160 or 170)
SC  Science

CHEM 202 Organic Synthesis

second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Introduction to organic synthesis, the synthesis of carbon frameworks and selective manipulation of functional groups. Stereochemical and structural features of synthesis and the structural characterisation of organic compounds.
R  CHEM 111 or 112
RP  CHEM 111 & (CHEM 191 or 112) & (MATH 151 or 160 or 170)
SC  Science

CHEM 203 Main Group and Coordination Chemistry

second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Principles of main group chemistry illustrated by the chemistry of the hydrides and organometallic compounds of the Main Group elements. Basic coordination chemistry emphasising structure and bonding in coordination complexes. An introduction to symmetry in chemistry.
R  CHEM 111 or 112
RP  CHEM 111 & (CHEM 191 or 112)
SC  Science

CHEM 205 Biological Chemistry

first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Bioenergetics of metabolism at a molecular level. Metal ion coordination chemistry and its applications in biological systems. Chemistry of amino acids and peptide formation. Chemistry of nucleic acids, phosphate esters and enzyme reactions.
R  CHEM 111 or 112
RP  CHEM 111 & (CHEM 191 or 112)
SC  Science

CHEM 301 Physical Chemistry

first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Principles underlying chemical structure, chemical bonding and quantum mechanics, spectroscopy, surface chemistry and colloids and electrochemistry.
P  18 200-level CHEM points
RP  CHEM 201
SC  Science

CHEM 302 Organic Chemistry

second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Application of the principles of organic chemistry to an understanding of why organic compounds react as they do; to develop the ability to predict the course of a chemical reaction to allow for the design of controlled and selective chemical transformations.
P  18 200-level CHEM points
RP  CHEM 202
SC  Science

CHEM 303 Inorganic and Organometallic Chemistry

first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Concepts of bonding, coordination chemistry, solid state structure and molecular NMR will be used to predict and rationalise the synthesis, structure and reactivity of inorganic and organometallic compounds.
P  18 200-level CHEM points
RP  CHEM 303
SC  Science

CHEM 304 Environmental Chemistry

second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Behaviour of organic contaminants in the environment, aquatic photochemistry and natural organic matter, solid/ aqueous interface chemistry, and green chemistry.
P  18 200-level CHEM points
RP  CHEM 201
SC  Science

CHEM 305 Biological Chemistry

first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Application of fundamental chemistry principles to an understanding of chemical reactions and molecular structure in biological systems.
P  18 200-level CHEM points
RP  CHEM 205
SC  Science

CHEM 306 Forensic Chemistry

second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Application of modern chemical analysis to practical scientific and technical situations, with particular emphasis on producing evidence for use in the judicial system.
P  FORS 201 or 18 200-level CHEM points
SC  Science

CHEM 390 Critical Readings in Chemistry

full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An introduction to the concepts and practice of research methodology and analysis through critical assessment of published literature, attendance at departmental seminar presentations and an extended research project.
CHEM 461-464 Topics in Advanced Chemistry

full year, each semester
0.1675 EFTS OL 20 points each
SC  Science

CHEM 480 Research Project

full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
LT  PGDipSci

CHEM 490 Research Project

full year 0.05 EFTS 60 points
LT  BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

CHEM 495 Master's Thesis Preparation

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the years prior to a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT  MSc

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, from Dunedin). See page 101 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
Note: A short interview or placement test for CHIN 131, 132, 231, 232, 334 and 335 will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese 1
summer school, first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Chinese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.
R CHIN 101
P CHIN 131 or 101
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 132 Introductory Chinese 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A continuation of CHIN 131, further developing students' Chinese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.
R CHIN 102
P CHIN 132 or 102
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 211 Intermediate Chinese 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The development of skills in Chinese language to an intermediate level, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, and writing. Students will be introduced to basic types and features of Chinese written discourse and cultural themes.
R CHIN 211, 212
P CHIN 132 or 102
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 212 Intermediate Chinese 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A continuation from CHIN 211 of communicative language study.
R CHIN 212
P CHIN 211
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 241 Introduction to Chinese Civilisation
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to Chinese civilisation from ancient times to the present day, with a focus on various aspects of Chinese culture, including anthropology, politics, philosophy and belief systems, social and family organisation, geography and physical environment, science and technology, literature and art. The paper is offered in English.
R CHIN 241
P 18 points
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 242 Survey of Chinese Cinema
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of modern Chinese cinema with emphasis on the development of the Chinese film industry, major Chinese film genres, social implications of films and film culture reflected through film. The paper will be taught in English. Students may complete their written assignments and examination in Chinese or English. All films are English subtitled.
R CHIN 242
P 18 points
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 244 Chinese Language and Culture
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A cultural paper based in Chinese language.
R CHIN 132 or 102
P CHIN 244
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 334 Advanced Chinese 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
R CHIN 232 or 212
P CHIN 331
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 335 Advanced Chinese 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
R CHIN 331
P CHIN 334
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 342 Survey of Chinese Cinema
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of modern Chinese cinema with emphasis on the development of the Chinese film industry, major Chinese film genres, social implications of films and film culture reflected through film. The paper will be taught in English and students may complete their written assignments and examination in either Chinese or English. All films are English subtitled.
R CHIN 342
P 18 points
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 343 Modern Chinese Literature
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of modern Chinese literature since 1949 with emphasis on writings after China's Cultural Revolution. This paper introduces major literary trends and influential writers, analyses their major texts and the socio-political implications of the texts. The paper will be taught in English. Students may complete their written assignments and examination in either English or Chinese. All the texts introduced will be in published versions in English translation.
R CHIN 343
P 18 points
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 344 Chinese Language and Culture
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A cultural paper based in Chinese language.
R CHIN 132 or 102
P CHIN 344
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 441 Advanced Topics in Chinese
second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Topics in Chinese language and culture, taught and examined in Chinese.
SC Arts and Music

CHIN 451 Studies in Chinese
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Studies in Chinese language and culture taken at a university in China.
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CHIN 452 Studies in Chinese 2
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Studies in Chinese language and culture taken at a university in China.
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CHIN 490 Dissertation
second semester 0.05 EFTS 60 points

CHRISTIAN THOUGHT AND HISTORY
Note: Some CHTH papers are also available as CHTX papers through the Distance Learning Programme.

CHTH 102 The History of Christianity
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A survey of the history of Christianity from 100 AD to the present day, from early formation to recent contest in Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia and North America.
R CHTH 101, CHTX 101, 102
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 111 Doing Theology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
What is theology? How do we do it, and why? The roles of Scripture, tradition, and experience; exploring doctrines of God, Creation, and humankind in a pluralist world.
R CHTX 111
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
An introduction to Christian ethics in the modern world with particular attention to the major cultural shifts that have shaped contemporary thinking about God, ethics, religion and law.
R CHTH 131
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 201 Medieval Christianity
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
The story of Christianity through phases of expansion, consolidation and reformation in the period 600-1600 AD.
R CHTH 301, CHTX 201, 301
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 202 Modern Christianity
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.
R CHTH 302, CHTX 202, 302
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 203 Special Topics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
R CHTX 203
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 204 Special Topics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
R CHTX 204
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 211 Christology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Historical and systematic study of the person of Jesus: early church controversies; emergence of creedal formulae; Jesus of history and Christ of faith; Christology for today.
R CHTH 311, CHTX 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 212 Spirit, Church and Sacraments
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord's Supper.
R CHTH 311, CHTX 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTH 213 Issues in Theology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in Systematic Theology.
CLASSICAL STUDIES

Note: No knowledge of the Greek and Latin languages is required; all texts are studied in English translation.

**CLAS 102 Greek and Roman History**
- first semester: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
- An introductory paper covering the outlines of Greek and Roman history from the 6th century BC to the death of Nero.
  - SC: Arts and Music

**CLAS 105 Greek Mythology**
- second semester: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
- A study of the myths of ancient Greece with particular reference to the origins and nature of gods and heroes.
  - SC: Arts and Music

**CLAS 106 Words and Ideas**
- summer school: 0.15 EFTS
- A study of English words and phrases derived from the Greek and Roman worlds that are used in a number of modern academic disciplines and the ancient and modern ideas behind them.
  - SC: Arts and Music

**CLAS 224 Life and Death in Roman Society**
- first semester: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
- A study of Roman society, with special reference to family life, slavery and gladiatorial combat.
  - P: 18 CLAS, GREEK or LATN points or 54 points
  - SC: Arts and Music

**CLAS 323 Art of Empires: Hellenistic Art**
- first semester: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
- The painting, sculpture, architecture, and other arts of the Greek world from ca. 325 to 30 BC.
  - P: 18 CLAS, GREEK or LATN points or 54 points
  - SC: Arts and Music
CLAS 238 Fantasies, Phobias and Families in Graeco-Roman Myth
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines mythic figures from a psychological perspective and their role as models for positive and negative social relationships. P 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for CLAS 239-460 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

CLAS 239 Tragedy: Ancient and Modern
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the concept of Tragedy, its origins and the execution of themes in three ancient dramatists, and the reception and execution of those themes in the works of three twentieth century dramatists. P 18 CLAS, GREK or LATN points or 54 points R CLAS 339 SC Arts and Music

CLAS 330 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A comparative study of myths and rituals in the ancient Greek and Near Eastern worlds. P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 455 SC Arts and Music

CLAS 331 Research Methods in Classical Studies
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An overview of modern approaches to primary source material and of the skills required to undertake research through a number of case studies. P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points SC Arts and Music

CLAS 332 The Archaeology of Greek Warfare
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the material culture of Ancient Greece in relation to contemporary military theory and practice. P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 432 SC Arts and Music

CLAS 333 The Age of Alexander the Great: 336-323 BC
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The reign, conquests and personality of Alexander the Great. P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 434 SC Arts and Music

CLAS 334 Political Criticism and Dissidence in the Graeco-Roman World
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A study of how political issues are explored and manipulated by Greek and Roman writers from Aristophanes and Plato to Tacitus and Pliny. P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 438 SC Arts and Music

CLAS 338 Comparative Mythology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A comparative study of myths and rituals in the ancient Greek and Near Eastern worlds. P 18 200-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 455 SC Arts and Music

CLAS 432 Greek Tragedy in its Historical Context
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The relationship between Greek tragedy and its religious, political, intellectual and ethical context. P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 332 SC Arts and Music

CLAS 433 The Art of Imperial Rome
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The architecture, sculpture, painting and other arts of Imperial Rome. P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 335 SC Arts and Music

CLAS 434 Cicero and Roman Oratory
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Cicero’s speeches, their persuasive techniques, and the role of oratory in Roman society. P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 337 SC Arts and Music

CLAS 435 The Archaeology of Greek Warfare
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the material culture of Ancient Greece in relation to contemporary military theory and practice. P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 323 SC Arts and Music

CLAS 438 Political Criticism and Dissidence in the Graeco-Roman World
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A study of how political issues are explored and manipulated by Greek and Roman writers from Aristophanes and Plato to Tacitus and Pliny. P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 338 SC Arts and Music

CLAS 455 The Archaeology of Greek Warfare
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A study of the material culture of Ancient Greece in relation to contemporary military theory and practice. P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points R CLAS 323 SC Arts and Music

CLAS 460 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

CLAS 480 Research Paper
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Supervised research on an approved topic in Classical Studies, Greek or Latin. P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CLAS 490 Dissertation
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Supervised research on an approved topic in Classical Studies, Greek or Latin. P 72 300-level CLAS, GREK or LATN points LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

CLINICAL DENTISTRY
CLDN 910 Research Evaluation and Design
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Scientific basis of dental research; design and completion of a research protocol. LT DClinDent

CLDN 920 Critical Practice - Research Evidence
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Critical evaluation of the scientific evidence for clinical practice; development of clinical competencies in specialist disciplines of dental practice. LT DClinDent

CLOTHING AND TEXTILE SCIENCES
CLTE 203 Fundamentals of Clothing and Textiles
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Analysis of the materials, structure and function of clothing and textiles. Production and properties of fibres, yarns and fabrics, and the importance of these properties to textile and apparel performance. P 36 points SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Note: A background in physical and/or biological sciences is recommended.

CLTE 204 Dress and Society
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Social and cultural functions of dress, fashion theory, nineteenth- and twentieth-century dress. P 36 points SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science Note: A background in social sciences is recommended.

CLTE 205 Product Development
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Principles and processes of bespoke and mass production for simple and complex body covers. P 36 points SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTE 206 The Fashion Trade
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
International trade in clothing, textiles and leather: structures, agreements and arrangements; governmental and economic issues; distribution; New Zealand’s contribution. P 36 points SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTE 207 Clothing and Textiles in Sport
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Clothing and textiles related to exercise and human performance.
CLTE 303  Structural Properties of Materials and Products  
first semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
Structural properties of materials including drapage, handle, overfeed, shear, elasticity and their applications. Sensory and instrumental approaches will be used.  
P  CLTE 303  
RP  STAT 110  
SC  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTE 304  Dress as Material Culture  
first semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
Social and historical analysis of dress: communication, material culture, dress in museums.  
P  CLTE 304  
SC  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTE 305  Clothing, Humans and the Environment  
second semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
Structure, functions and interactions among clothing systems, the human body and the environment.  
P  CLTE 305  
RP  STAT 110 & 18 PHSL points  
SC  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTE 306  Project in Clothing and Textile Sciences  
second semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
Special Topic in Clothing and Textile Sciences.  
P  CLTE 306  
PC  36 300-level CLTE points  
SC  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
R  PC  36 300-level CLTE points

CLTE 309  Special Topic  
full year, each semester 0.15 EFTS  18 points  
Special topic in Clothing and Textile Sciences.  
P  CLTE 309  
SC  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.

CLTE 333  Honours Special Topic  
full year 0.3 EFTS  36 points  
Special topic in Clothing and Textile Sciences.  
P  CLTE 333  
Note: 400-level CLTE papers are available as CLTX papers through the Distance Learning Programme. CLTX papers are taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 101 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

CLTE 451  Physical Properties of Clothing and Textiles  
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL DL  20 points  
Interactions of clothing and materials with the human body. Selected topics including water/fabric relationships, leather, composites, textile modelling, conservation.  
P  CLTE 451  
SC  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTE 452  Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles  
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL DL  20 points  
P  CLTE 452  
SC  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTE 453  Research Methods  
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL DL  20 points  
Evaluation and application of methods in clothing and materials research.  
P  CLTE 453  
SC  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTE 454  Clothing, Materials and Workplace Injury  
full year 0.1667 EFTS  DL  20 points  
Materials and the design of clothing assemblies for reducing the severity and rate of workplace injury. International and national standards, legal requirements, New Zealand case studies.

R  CLTX 454  
SC  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTE 455  Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences  
full year 0.1667 EFTS DL  20 points  
Details of this paper are available from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.  
P  CLTX 455  
SC  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Note: Also available as CLTX 455 through the Distance Learning Programme.

CLTE 460  Cooperative Education Programme  
full year 0.1667 EFTS DL  20 points  
An industry-based project.  
P  APPS 499, CLTX 460  
SC  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science  
Note: Also available as CLTX 460 through the Distance Learning Programme.

CLTE 480  Research Project  
full year 0.3333 EFTS DL  40 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.  
P  PCLDAppSc, PCLDSci  
Note: Also available as CLTX 490 through the Distance Learning Programme.

CLTE 495  Master’s Thesis Preparation  
full year 0.3333 EFTS DL  40 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.  
P  PCLDAppSc, PCLDSci  
Note: Also available as CLTX 495 through the Distance Learning Programme.

COBE 401  Cognitive-Behaviour Therapy  
full year 0.5 EFTS  60 points  
Topics in the application of cognitive-behaviour therapy to mental illness. Requires involvement in clinical work in a supervised mental health setting.  
P  MAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PCLDAppSc, PCLDSci  
L Wellington

COGNITIVE SCIENCE

COGS 495  Master’s Thesis Preparation  
full year 0.2 EFTS  24 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.  
P  MSc  
L Wellington

COGS 515  Special Topic  
full year 0.2 EFTS  24 points  

COMMUNICATION STUDIES

See entry for Media, Film and Communication.

COMMUNITY DENTISTRY

COMD 701  Research Methods and Dental Epidemiology  
full year 0.3 EFTS OL  60 points  
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.  
P  PGDipComDent

COMD 702  Dental Health Services  
full year 0.5 EFTS OL  60 points  
The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand’s oral health services.  
P  PGDipComDent

COMD 730  PGDipComDent Special Topics  
full year 0.5 EFTS OL  60 points  
Research methodology, dental epidemiology, information management, the distribution and determinants of oral diseases and health.  
P  MComDent

COMD 802  Dental Health Services  
full year 0.5 EFTS OL  60 points  
The sociology of oral health, oral health promotion, the provision of oral health care, and the nature and functioning of New Zealand’s oral health services.  
P  MComDent

COMD 830  MComDent Special Topics  
full year 0.5 EFTS OL  60 points  
P  MComDent

COMPUTATIONAL MODELLING

COMO 101  Computational Mathematics  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points  
An introduction to mathematical and computational modelling with applications in science, engineering, biomedicine and industry. The translation of real-world problems into mathematical models, and use of computer graphics and numerical methods to evaluate and apply the models.  
P  COMO 101  
SC  Science

COMO 201  Applied Computational Modelling  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points  
Introduction to computational modelling with applications in science, engineering and industry. Principles and practice of model specification, algorithm design, simulation and testing, for analysis, visualisation, prediction and control of natural and artificial systems.  
P  COMO 201  
SC  Science

COMO 301  Modelling I  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points  
The basic laws of nature in relation to the real world formulated as mathematical equations, which may be stochastic or deterministic. Projects drawn from the physical and life sciences, demonstrating problem composition and analytical or computational features of problem solutions.  
P  COMO 101 & MATH 251 & 262  
SC  Science

COMO 401  Modelling 2  
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL  20 points  
The basic laws of nature in relation to the real world formulated as mathematical equations, well-posed problems and methods of solution. More advanced projects drawn from the physical and life sciences and commerce, demonstrating problem composition and analytical or computational features of problem solutions.  
P  Admission is subject to approval from the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

COMO 480  Computational Modelling Project  
full year 0.3333 EFTS  40 points  
P  BAppSc(Hons)
COMP 111 Information and Communications Technology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores fundamental concepts of ICT and related issues. Examines the influences and impacts ICT has and may have in the future. Students will apply widely-used software applications to perform real-world business activities.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 112 Web Development and Digital Media
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to web technologies including HTML, CSS, and digital media. Builds practical skills in creating web pages and using Photoshop and Flash.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 113 Social Media and Online Communities
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Technological and social developments in the web to build and support online communities, and the creation and management of social websites.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 150 Practical Programming
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the basics of programming using the Python programming language, with an emphasis on practical topics. Suitable both for students who do not intend to major in Computer Science, and as preparation for COMP 160.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 160 General Programming
summer school, second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the art and craft of computer programming and object-oriented design using Java. A first look at building graphical applications.
RC COMP 103
RP COMP 150
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 202 Computing for End Users
each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
This paper examines information technology, its capabilities and limitations, and will be devoted to providing hands-on experience as well as covering the theoretical foundations of effective presentation of information.
P BSNS 106 or BSNS 100-level COMP points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COMP 212 Advanced Web Development
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Advanced and dynamic web development, including client-side and server-side technologies, vector animation and professional web authoring tools.
P COMP 112 & (COMP 150 or 160 or 103)
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 241 Programming and Problem Solving
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Programming in Java to solve real-world problems; abstract data types; lists, stacks, and trees; algorithm design.
P P COMP 160 or 103
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 242 Algorithms and Data Structures
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Programming in C; structured data types including hash tables, trees, and graphs; analysis of standard sorting and searching algorithms; greedy algorithms and dynamic programming.
P P COSC 241
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 243 Computer Architecture and Operating Systems
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Digital logic and circuits, micro-programming, and assembler language concepts, characteristics of operating systems, file systems, and resource allocation; Unix and its variants.
P P COMP 160 or 103
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 244 Data-communications, Networks, Internet
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Fundamental aspects of communication between computing devices; networks; protocols; structure and use of the Internet; security and ethical issues.
P P COMP 160 or 103
SC TELE 202
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

COSC 326 Effective Programming
summer school, each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Effective programming design and reliable implementation of algorithms. Systematic verification. The requirements of maintainable software. Tools for software construction.
P P COSC 242
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 341 Theory of Computing
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Finite state machines and Turing machines; limits to computation and effective procedures; recursive functions and predicates; notions of complexity, and completeness.
P P COSC 242 & MATH 160
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 342 Computer Graphics
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Display technology and algorithms, principles of modelling 3D, image synthesis from 3D models, texture, lighting and animation.
P P COSC 242 & MATH 160
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 343 Artificial Intelligence
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to traditional AI representation systems and problem-solving techniques.
P P COSC 242
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 344 Database Theory and Applications
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the fundamental database concepts including database theory, database design, and extensive practical work.
P P COSC 242
P INFO 212
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 345 Software Engineering
full year 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The development of large-scale, reliable, and maintainable software systems.
P P COSC 242
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 346 Object-oriented Programming and User Interfaces
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Extended use of object-oriented programming, including class hierarchies, use of libraries, and the development of suitable user interfaces.
P P COSC 242
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 348 Computing for Bioinformatics
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Advanced algorithms, and their application to topics in bioinformatics such as the analysis of DNA, Computational biology, the use of large biological databases and the analysis of complex data.
P P COSC 242
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 360 Computer Game Design
summer school 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the interdisciplinary field of computer game design, with an emphasis on technical skills. Topics include game critique, game design, programming, visual and audio design, and interactive storytelling.
P P COSC 242
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 410 Logic for Artificial Intelligence
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Classical propositional logic, metatheorems, semantic and proof theory; nonmonotonic logic; belief change theory; satisfaction in modal and first-order languages; automated reasoning algorithms and SAT-solvers.
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 411 Combinatorial Game Theory
second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
The theory of games of perfect information between two players without random elements, and algorithms for determining how to play them well.
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 412 Complexity and Cryptography
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Complexity classes and their relationships. Basic theory of cryptography including public key systems.
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 420 Neural Networks
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Introduction to neural networks - computational tools inspired by the brain - which give a different perspective on the nature of computation and complex topics such as vision, language, learning and memory.
R NEUR 421
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 421 Neural Models of Language
second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Introduction to models of how human language is implemented in the brain, drawing on research in linguistics, psychology, neuroscience and computational modelling.
R NEUR 421
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 422 Computational Neuroscience
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Introduction to basic methods of computational modelling of biological neurons and neural circuits.
R NEUR 422
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 430 Advanced Database Topics
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
The theory and practice of database design and administration. Survey of research in the database field, such as data mining, multidimensional indexing, temporal databases, and distributed database architectures.
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 431 Information Retrieval
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Concepts, principles, and algorithms in information retrieval and text processing.
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 440 Advanced Operating Systems
second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Enhance the concepts, principles, and algorithms in operating systems with real implementations.
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 441 Concurrent Programming
second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Theory and practice of concurrent programming, including locks, transactional memory, and message passing; multicore and distributed systems; and specification and testing of protocols.
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 450 Graph Theory
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
A selection of topics extending the basic concepts of graph theory.
SC Arts and Music, Science

COSC 470 Special Topic
each semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
SC Arts and Music, Science
CONSUMER FOOD SCIENCE
See entry for Food Science.

CONSUMER SCIENCES
Also see Consumer and Applied Sciences programme requirements.

CNSC 480 Research Project
full year 0.2 EFTS 24 points
Independent research on a selected topic.
LT PGDipApSc

DANCE STUDIES
See Minor Subject requirements.

DENTAL TECHNOLOGY
DTEC 101 Dental Materials 1
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The physical and biological properties of materials important in the practice of dental technology.
LT BDentTech

DTEC 102 Dental Technology 1
full year 0.425 EFTS OL 51 points
Tooth morphology and the design and construction of complete removable dentures.
LT BDentTech

DTEC 103 Oral Health Sciences for Dental Technology
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
An introduction to the structure and function of tissues in the oral region. Principles of microbiology, immuno- logy and pathology with emphasis on their relevance to the practice of dental technology.
LT BDentTech

DTEC 105 Dental Materials 3
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 30 points
The physical and biological properties of materials important in the practice of dental technology with advanced study of ceramic and polymer technology.
P CHEM 191 & PHIS 191
LT BDentTech

DTEC 201 Dental Materials 2
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An advanced study of metal, ceramic, polymer and glass technology important in the practice of dental technology.
P DTEC 101 & CHEM 191 & PHIS 191
LT BDentTech

DTEC 202 Dental Technology 2
full year 0.375 EFTS OL 45 points
The design and construction of partial removable dentures.
P DTEC 101-103
LT BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 203 Dental Technology 3
full year 0.375 EFTS OL 45 points
The design and construction of orthodontic appliances and conservative restorations.
P DTEC 101-103
LT BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 204 Applied Design for Orthodontics
full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
The design and construction of orthodontic and related appliances.
P DTEC 101-103
R DENT 213
LT BDentTech

DTEC 205 Dental Materials 4
first semester 0.05 EFTS OL 6 points
An advanced study of metals important to the practice of dental technology.
P DTEC 105
LT BDentTech

DTEC 301 Special Topic: Biomaterials Research
full year 0.175 EFTS OL 45 points
An introduction to the principles of research and critical literature evaluation formed by structured research exercises.
P DTEC 201
LT BDentTech

DTEC 302 Dental Technology 4
full year 0.375 EFTS OL 45 points
The design and construction of complex appliances used in conservative restorations, maxillofacial reconstruction and implant restorations.
P DTEC 201-203
LT BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 303 Practice Management
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
The legal responsibilities of professional bodies, professional conduct and business management involved in operating a dental laboratory.
LT BDentTech, BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 401 Complete Denture Prosthodontics
full year 0.375 EFTS OL 45 points
Treatment of patients who have no natural teeth with complete removable dentures.
P DTEC 201-203
LT PGDipCDTech

DTEC 402 Partial Denture Prosthodontics
full year 0.375 EFTS OL 45 points
Planning and management of patients requiring tooth replacement with removable prostheses.
P DTEC 201-203
LT PGDipCDTech

DTEC 403 Dental Health
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Knowledge and competencies necessary for the safe treatment of patients.
LT PGDipCDTech

DTEC 490 Dental Technology Research 3
full year 1 EFTS OL 120 points
Data collection and analysis with emphasis on statistical analysis for research in dental technology and biomaterials science. Overview of research techniques. Preparation of research proposal with literature.
P DTEC 301-303
LT BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 492 Dental Technology Research 2
full year 0.625 EFTS OL 95 points
Further development of research proposal. Data collection and analysis. Completion of research project and presentation of dissertation.
P DTEC 491
LT BDentTech(Hons)

DTEC 501 Advanced Dental Materials Science
full year 0.05 EFTS OL 60 points
Advanced scientific principles underlying dental materials science, including methods of analysis, design and testing of dental materials.
LT MDentTech, PGDipDentTech

DTEC 502 Advanced Fixed Prosthodontic Techniques
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Selected topics in advanced fixed prosthodontic techniques.
LT MDentTech, PGDipDentTech

DTEC 503 Advanced Implant Prosthodontic Techniques
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Selected topics in advanced implant prosthodontic techniques.
LT MDentTech, PGDipDentTech

DTEC 504 Advanced Maxillofacial Prosthetic Techniques
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Selected topics in advanced maxillofacial prosthetic techniques.
LT MDentTech, PGDipDentTech

DTEC 505 Topics in Advanced Dental Technology
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Selected topics in advanced dental technology.
LT MDentTech, PGDipDentTech

DENTAL THERAPY
DTHR 401 Dental Therapy Clinical Practice
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Advanced understanding and practice of clinical dental therapy based on current scientific knowledge and evidence-based oral health care.
LT PGdipDentTher

DTHR 402 Dental Therapy Management Practice
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Co-ordination of knowledge of oral health care and public health to gain an understanding and skills in management and evaluation of oral health programmes for patient, community and population groups based on sound scientific, clinical outcome and financial bases.
LT PGdipDentTher

DTHR 403 Dental Therapy Practice Project
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Planning and carrying out of a project related to dental therapy practice, utilising the knowledge and skills developed in papers DTHR 401, 402 and 404.
LT PGdipDentTher

DTHR 404 Dental Public Health
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Advanced knowledge of oral health and oral health care in New Zealand and international contexts. Knowledge and understanding of the concepts and practice of dental public health and its role in New Zealand society, including the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and the Ottawa Charter for Health Promotion. Introduction to oral health epidemiology and the planning of oral health services.
LT PGdipDentTher

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at; or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 101 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
DENTISTRY

DENT 261 The Dentist and the Patient I
full year 0.26 EFTS OL 33 points
An introduction to the clinical procedures used for examination, diagnosis and the management of patients in clinical dental practice. Properties of biomaterials and their use for restorative procedures.
LT BDS

DENT 262 Biomedical Sciences I
full year 0.57 EFTS OL 72 points
Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on the structure and function of the craniofacial complex, oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the environment.
LT BDS

DENT 263 The Dentist and the Community I
full year 0.12 EFTS OL 16 points
An introduction to ethics and communication in dentistry, public health issues related to dentistry, and the prevention of dental diseases.
LT BDS

DENT 361 The Dentist and the Patient II
full year 0.6 EFTS OL 72 points
An introduction to treatment planning, preventive and restorative management of patients with problems arising from dental caries, dental trauma or due to pathology of the pulp, periodontium.
LT BDS

DENT 362 Biomedical Sciences II
full year 0.3 EFTS OL 36 points
Biomedical sciences relevant to dentistry with particular emphasis on disease processes, diagnosis and principles of management of medical and surgical conditions. Diseases of the oral region. Human growth and ageing.
LT BDS

DENT 364 Dentistry in the New Zealand Context
second semester 0.6 EFTS OL 72 points
An introduction to clinical and community dentistry in the New Zealand setting and overview of the biomedical sciences that underpin dentistry.
LT BDS

DENT 365 The Dentist and the Community II
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
LT BDS

DENT 461 The Dentist and the Patient III
full year 0.75 EFTS OL 90 points
Comprehensive multi-disciplinary treatment planning, preventive, restorative, prosthetic and surgical management of patients of all ages with dental problems arising from caries, trauma, malocclusion or other pathology of the oral tissues.
LT BDS

DENT 462 Biomedical Sciences III
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Advanced biomedical sciences to underpin modern sophisticated management of dental diseases and diseases of the oral region.
LT BDS

DENT 463 The Dentist and the Community III
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
Health promotion and education; health services and systems; ethics in public health and health research.
LT BDS

DENT 560 General Practice Dentistry
full year 1 EFTS OL 120 points
Preparation in clinical practice and research analysis for independent clinical practice involving delivery of general practice dentistry to an individual and the community.
LT BDS

DENTISTRY (ORAL HEALTH)

DEOH 101 The Body and Its Environment
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
An introduction to anatomy, physiology and nutrition of the human body relevant to clinical oral health practice. Principles of microbiology and immunology.
LT BOH

DEOH 102 The Oral Environment: Health and Disease
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The development and structure of oral and dental tissues and their interactions with the oral environment. Applied clinical anatomy.
LT BOH

DEOH 103 Oral Informatics
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The principles of acquisition, evaluation and use of information for oral health education, health service delivery, clinical practice and research. The use of computers and their broad applications including professional management.
LT BOH

DEOH 104 Clinical Oral Health Practice
full year 0.475 EFTS OL 57 points
An introduction to the clinical procedures used for the treatment of patients in oral health therapy practice.
LT BOH

DEOH 201 Human Disease and Pharmacology
first semester 0.117 EFTS OL 4 points
The basis of human disease and its management relevant to the practice of dental hygiene and dental therapy. Understanding of disease processes and their implications for oral health therapies.
LT BOH

DEOH 202 Oral Health Therapy I
full year 0.292 EFTS OL 35 points
The principles and practice of dental hygiene.
LT BOH

DEOH 203 Oral Health Therapy II
full year 0.292 EFTS OL 35 points
The principles and practice of dental therapy.
LT BOH

DEOH 100 Community Oral Health and Oral Health Promotion
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Issues in improving the oral health of the population.
LT BOH

DEOH 302 Advanced Oral Health Therapy I
full year 0.375 EFTS OL 45 points
Advanced clinical dental hygiene practice.
LT BOH

DEOH 303 Advanced Oral Health Therapy II
full year 0.375 EFTS OL 45 points
Advanced clinical dental therapy practice.
LT BOH

DEOH 304 Applied Oral Health Research
full year 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The principles of oral health research and critical literature evaluation. Development of a research project and presentation of a brief research report.
LT BOH

DESIGN

DESI 419 Strategic Design
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Identifying opportunities for design innovation in competitive contexts. Design methodologies, informed by business planning, game theory and user observation techniques, applied to solving complex multi-layered problems.
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

DESI 429 Special Topic in Design Studies
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The application of practical skills and theoretical ideas to the planning, development and implementation of an advanced design concept.
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

DESI 433 Interdisciplinary Design Studio
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.3 EFTS OL 36 points
An interdisciplinary team-oriented approach to solving multi-layered design problems through analysis and research. Combining creative methods with strategic planning to develop innovative products, systems and services.
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

DESI 436 Design Collaboration
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.2 EFTS 24 points
Design theory and practice informed by engagement with related disciplines.
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

DESI 480 Research Project
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students approaching the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT MCapSc

DESN 101 Design Inquiry
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Critical understanding and creative application of key design tools and processes.
R DESI 102, 111

DESN 201 Design Methods
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Critical understanding and application of the principles of human-centred design and design ideation.
P DESN 101 or DESN 111 or 108 points

DESN 202 Communication Design
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Critical understanding and application of design theories and methods to create effective communication in a variety of media.
P DESN 101 or DESN 111 or 108 points
R DESI 212, 222

DESN 203 Industrial Design
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Critical understanding and application of design theories to products and systems that engage users, new technologies and sustainability.
P 108 points
PC DESN 101 or DESN 111
R DESI 213, 223, DE TN 229

DESN 204 Design Futures
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Development and communication of plausible scenarios and historical inquiry to inform critical and reflective design practices.
P 108 points
PC DESN 101 or DESN 111
R DESI 213

DESN 301 Strategic Design
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Strategic design for entrepreneurial and/or intrapreneurial settings.
P DESN 201 and 18 further DESN points
R DESI 419, 429
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences

DESN 302 Design for Innovation
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Human-centred design and design processes for innovation in industry and society.
P DESN 201 & 18 further DESN points
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences
DESN 304 Experience Design
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The design of meaningful, human-centred experiences in industry and society.
P DESN 201 & 18 further DESN points
R DESI 312, 322
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences
DESN 511 Advanced Design Research Context 1
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Use of strategic and design methodologies to explore a holistic design solution within a community-based context.
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
MDes DESN
DESN 512 Advanced Design Research Context 2
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Use of strategic and design methodologies to explore a holistic design solution within an industrial context.
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
MDes DESN
DETE 308 Design Analysis 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 15 points
Heat and fluid flow, finite element analysis for structural design analysis. Analysis of designs using Computational Fluid Dynamics and Finite Element Analysis. Extensive use is made of examples from real life. The studios will involve analysis of designs using standard software packages.
P DETE 308
SC Science
DETE 408 Advanced Design Analysis
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.2 EFTS OL 24 points
Use of advanced state-of-the-art analysis tools in design problems. Two projects (one structural, one fluid dynamic) are undertaken.
P DETE 308
SC Science
ECON 101 Principles of Economics 1
summer school, second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Builds on the material in BSNS 104, and extends the analysis of market economies and how they work in parts and as a whole, both in New Zealand and in international contexts. Topics covered include economic growth, labour markets, saving and capital formation, consumer choice, perfect competition, monopoly and other forms of imperfect competition, the economics of information, externalities, public goods and the appropriate role of government.
P BSNS 104 or ECON 111
R ECON 212, 213, 214, 216, 220, 221, 230, 231, 232
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Note: A student who has achieved mainly Excellences and Merits in each of the three subjects Economics, English and Mathematics with Calculus or Mathematics with Statistics at NCEA Level 3 may apply to the Department of Economics to have the prerequisite waived. This will be allowed at the Department's discretion on consideration of the student's general academic ability and circumstances.
ECON 200 Microeconomics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Provides a working knowledge of microeconomic theories with an emphasis on their application to business and public sector decision making.
P (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112
R One of FINQ 102, MATH 102, 151, 160, QUAN 102
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
ECON 201 Macroeconomics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Provides a working knowledge of macroeconomic theory and policy.
P (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112
R One of FINQ 102, MATH 102, 151, 160, QUAN 102
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
ECON 206 The World Economy
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The development of the world economy and ways in which different economies impinge on each other. Provides a broad perspective on the structure of the world economy and an introduction to some important current issues.
P BSNS 104 or ECON 111 & ECON 112
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
ECON 207 Environmental Economics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the economic analysis of environmental problems such as air and water pollution, global warming, acid rain and ozone depletion; policy instruments for dealing with such problems.
P BSNS 104 or ECON 111 & ECON 112
R PLAN 141
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
ECOL 211 Ecology of Communities and Ecosystems
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Focuses on how species interact, how these interactions build communities, how natural and human induced disturbances affect the integrity and sustainability of communities, and how an understanding of community and ecosystem-level processes can aid the restoration and management of natural areas for conservation.
P ECOL 111
SC Science
Note: ECOL 111 may be taken as a co-requisite by students who have already passed 72 points from Science Schedule C.
ECOL 313 Ecology Field Course
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The techniques of field ecology; sampling strategies, design, procedures and equipment; an initiation to ecological research.
P ECOL 211 & 212 (or STAT 110 or 115)
SC Science
Note: This course is intended for third year students majoring in Ecology. However, other students may be admitted at the discretion of the Programme Coordinator.
ECOL 411 Reading Ecology
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
This literature-based paper focuses on learning best practice for publication by reading the top-ranked journals in ecology. Workshops will cover: independent research, statistics, scientific writing, modelling and biodiversity conservation.
SC Science
ECOL 450 Special Topic
full year, each semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
SC Science
EOL 101 Principles of Ecology 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Builds on the material in BSNS 104, and extends the analysis of market economies and how they work in parts and as a whole, both in New Zealand and in international contexts. Topics covered include economic growth, labour markets, saving and capital formation, consumer choice, perfect competition, monopoly and other forms of imperfect competition, the economics of information, externalities, public goods and the appropriate role of government.
P BSNS 104 or ECON 111
R ECON 212, 213, 214, 216, 220, 221, 230, 231, 232
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Note: A student who has achieved mainly Excellences and Merits in each of the three subjects Economics, English and Mathematics with Calculus or Mathematics with Statistics at NCEA Level 3 may apply to the Department of Economics to have the prerequisite waived. This will be allowed at the Department's discretion on consideration of the student's general academic ability and circumstances.
EOL 200 Microeconomics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Provides a working knowledge of microeconomic theories with an emphasis on their application to business and public sector decision making.
P BSNS 104 or ECON 111 & ECON 112
R One of FINQ 102, MATH 102, 151, 160, QUAN 102
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
empirical work in economics and finance, including distribution theory and least squares regression. Computer-based tutorials emphasise practical applications of the techniques examined.

P: BSNS 102 or STAT 110 or QUAN 101
R: FINC 203, STAT 241
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 270 Introduction to Mathematical Economics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The application of mathematical tools to problems in economics. Aimed at better equipping students to follow current developments in economic theory.

P: (BSNS 104 or ECON 111) & ECON 112 & (FINC 102 or MATH 102 & 103) or MATH 160 or QUAN 102
R: ECON 370
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 271 Intermediate Microeconomic Theory
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Presents an analytic approach to intermediate microeconomics. The emphasis is on the fundamental conceptual foundations of microeconomics, illustrating their application with concrete examples.

P: BSNS 104 or ECON 111 & ECON 112 & one of FINC 102, MATH 160, 170, QUAN 102
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 301 Labour Economics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Labour markets, labour supply, labour demand, wage determination, inflation and unemployment. Specific New Zealand labour market issues are also addressed.

P: ECON 201 or 271
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 302 International Trade
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A theoretical and applied approach to explaining the pattern of international trade and the effects of government interventions through international trade policy.

P: ECON 201 or 271
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 303 Economics of Developing Countries
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Economic problems in developing countries. Topics covered include theories of economic growth, underdevelopment, basic needs, human development, education and population growth.

P: ECON 201 or 271 & ECON 202
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 304 Industrial Innovation
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Aspects of innovation. Topics covered include the product life cycle, the pricing of new products, patents, diffusion, and the management of innovation.

P: 18 200-level ECON points
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: May not be credited together with ECON 250 passed in 2005 or 2006.

ECON 306 Economics of Health and Education
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of economic issues regarding the provision of, and demand for, health and education services.

P: ECON 201 or 271
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 308 Public Economics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The role of government in society is examined using the tools and methods of microeconomics. Topics include welfare economics, public goods, externalities, optimal taxation and voting models.

P: ECON 201 or 271
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 312 Natural Resource Economics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Current issues relating to usage of common property, renewable and depletable natural and environmental resources: e.g. the efficiency of resource allocation, appraisal of current exploitation rates and the role of government intervention.

P: ECON 201 or 271
RP: ECON 207
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 316 Open Economy Macroeconomics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Macroeconomic aspects of international economics, including the balance of payments, the foreign exchange market, the international monetary system, and the effectiveness of monetary, fiscal, and exchange-rate policies in an open economy.

P: ECON 201 or 271
PC: ECON 201 or 271
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: May not be credited together with ECON 302 passed before 1994.

ECON 317 Urban and Regional Economics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Applies methods of microeconomic analysis to understand urban and regional land development patterns. Analyses a variety of urban and regional public policy issues, such as fiscal and environmental development, land-use and transportation policy, and the provision of local public goods and services.

P: ECON 201 or 271
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: May not be credited together with ECON 350 passed before 2006.

ECON 350 Special Topic
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P: ECON 201 or 271
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 351 Special Topic
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P: 18 200-level ECON points
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 371 Microeconomic Theory
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The theory of consumer choice and the behaviour of the firm in a competitive setting.

P: ECON 270 & 271
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 375 Econometrics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Econometric theory and application of linear estimation and testing techniques in the context of multiple regression and simultaneous equation models.

P: ECON 270 & (ECON 210 or FINC 203 or STAT 241)
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 376 Macroeconomic Theory
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A paper aimed at preparing Honours students for independent study in macroeconomics. The main topics covered will be the AS/AD paradigm, new classical macroeconomics, monetary and fiscal theory and policy.

P: ECON 202 & 270
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 401 Advanced Economic Theory
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Covers advanced theories in microeconomics (e.g., game theory, asymmetric information and social choice theory) and macroeconomics (specifically, the neoclassical dynamic general equilibrium model, incorporating growth, fiscal and/or monetary policy).

P: ECON 371 & 376
R: ECON 426
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 402 Growth, Institutions and Development
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Examines theoretical and empirical aspects of economic growth and development, with emphasis on the role of institutions and human capital.

P: ECON 375 & 376
R: ECON 428
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 403 Monetary Economics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Examines theoretical and empirical aspects of the role of money in the macroeconomy, New Classical and New Keynesian Economics and their implications for monetary policy.

P: ECON 375 & 376
R: ECON 426
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 404 International Economics
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Covers advanced topics in international trade (including intermediate goods trade, inter-temporal trade, increasing returns and new trade theory) and open-economy macroeconomics (including empirical tests of PPP, exchange-rate and currency-model models).

P: ECON 371 & 375
R: ECON 427 & 430
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 405 The Economics of Natural Resources and Public Choice
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Covers advanced topics in natural resource economics (including dynamic optimisation of harvest/depletion rates, fisheries policy and multi-species modelling) and the economics of collective decision-making.

P: ECON 371
R: ECON 431, 440
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 406 Labour and Population Economics
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Covers advanced topics in labour and population economics.

P: ECON 371 & 376
R: ECON 442
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 407 Special Topic in Advanced Economics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Covers advanced topics in macro and/or micro economics.

P: ECON 371 & 376
SC: Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

ECON 490 Econometric Methods and Dissertation
fall full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Examines advanced time-series, cross-sectional and panel econometric techniques. The remainder of the paper involves a research dissertation of between 8,000 and 12,000 words.

P: ECON 375
R: ECON 422, 423, 480, 492, 495

ECON 492 Dissertation
fall full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
A research dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words. Cross-disciplinary dissertation topics are encouraged.

P: ECON 371 or 375 or 376
R: ECON 480, 490, 495
LT: BA(Hons)

ECON 495 Econometric Methods and Thesis Preparation
to be arranged 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
Examines advanced time-series, cross-sectional and panel econometric techniques. The remainder of the paper involves the preparation of a detailed thesis research proposal of no more than 4,900 words.

P: ECON 375
R: ECON 422, 423, 480, 490

EDUCATION
EDCR 101 Exploring Curriculum
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An exploration of early childhood curriculum, with a particular focus on Te Whāriki, the early childhood curriculum framework.

LT: RedEd(ECT)/End, B(Tchg/Endorsed)
L: Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 102 The Languages of Children
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An exploration of the meaning-making experiences of very young children as they begin to communicate with the world and those around them.

LT: RedEd(ECT)/End, B(Tchg/Endorsed)
EDCR 131 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 1 full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Introduces teaching and learning in English and mathematics. Examines the ways in which language, literacy and number concepts are acquired, and explores knowledge fundamental to English and mathematics understanding. LT BEd(Endorsed), BEdSt(Bilingual)End, BEdSt(Primary)/End, BTchg(Endorsed); L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: TESOL, Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education).

EDCR 132 Introduction to the Arts and Science full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points An introduction to the arts and science curriculum subject areas. LT BEd(Endorsed), BEdSt(Bilingual)End, BEdSt(Primary)/End, BTchg(Endorsed); L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: TESOL, Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education).

EDCR 201 Weaving Curriculum first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points An investigation of Te Whāriki as a tool for weaving together the principles, strands, content knowledge and theoretical perspectives to create a curriculum for all children in Aotearoa/New Zealand. P EDCR 101 & 102 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199); R EDFE 201; LT BEdSt(CEC)End, BTchg(Endorsed); L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 202 People Under Three second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points A critical examination of how curriculum is constructed for very young learners in early childhood settings. P (18 EDUC points or 108 points) & (EDCR 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199); R EDUDE 202; LT BEdSt(CEC)/End, BTchg(Endorsed), GradDipTchg; L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 231 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 2 full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Theories and research for the analysis of teaching approaches, methodologies and resources for effective teaching and assessment in English and mathematics. P EDCR 131 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199); R EDUDE 202, 204; LT BEd(Endorsed), BEdSt(Bilingual)End, BEdSt(Primary)/End, BTchg(Endorsed); L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: TESOL, Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education).

EDCR 232 Introduction to Social Studies, Technology, Health and PE full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Introduces students to social studies, technology, health and physical education curricula. P EDCR 132 & EDPR 132 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199); R EDUDE 203, 206-208; LT BEd(Endorsed), BEdSt(Bilingual)End, BEdSt(Primary)/End, BTchg(Endorsed); L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: TESOL, Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education).

EDCR 253 He Kākano Noaiao full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points An introduction to Te Marautanga o Aotearoa for Māori medium and Te Reo Māori in the New Zealand Curriculum Framework. P (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199); LT BEdSt(Bilingual)End, BTchg(Endorsed); L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education).

EDCR 301 Living Curriculum first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points Challenges students to explore what it means to utilise their knowledge of curriculum, pedagogical content knowledge, research, and theory to 'live' the curriculum in early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand. P EDCR 201 & 202 & EDPR 201; R EDUDE 301; LT BTchg(Endorsed), GradDipTchg, GradDipEd&Tchg(End); L Dunedin, Invercargill Notes: (i) Early Childhood Education students only. (ii) Prerequisites: EDCR 201 and EDPR 201 are waived for GradDipTchg (Early Childhood Education) students.

EDCR 302 Debating Curriculum second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Engages students in debate about the way in which early childhood curriculum is influenced by the historical, political, theoretical, ideological, cultural and social context both nationally and internationally. LT BEdSt(CEC)/End, BTchg(Endorsed), GradDipTchg; L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDCR 331 Primary Curriculum English and Mathematics 3 full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Implementation and critical appraisal of teaching approaches, assessment strategies, and learning conditions integral to the provision of effective literacy and mathematics practice. Individualising instruction to meet the needs of a diverse range of learners. LT BEdSt(ECE)/End, BTchg(Endorsed), GradDipTchg; L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: Primary Education students only.

EDCR 332 Curriculum Pedagogy and Content first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points An in-depth examination of the pedagogy, content, and critical issues in two subject areas selected from EDCR 132 or 232. LT BEdSt(ECE)/End, GradDipTchg (End); LT BEdSt(Primary)/End, GradDipTchg (End); L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: Primary Education students only.

EDCR 333 Curriculum Approaches and Innovations second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Critically examines curriculum development and design, analysing current educational initiatives and approaches to implementing the curriculum. LT BEdSt(Primary)/End, GradDipTchg (End); L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: Primary Education students only.

EDCR 352 Te Pūpūrere full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Further development of pedagogical knowledge of Te Marautanga o Aotearoa for Māori medium and the contributing mara. LT EDCR 231 & 232 & 253; C EDCR 331 & 353; L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education).

EDCR 353 Whakaurunga o ngā Marautanga full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points A critical examination of current educational initiatives and approaches to implementing curriculum from kaupapa Māori and kaupapa Pākehā perspectives. LT EDCR 232 & 253; C EDCR 331 & 352; L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education).

EDCR 360 Advanced Study and Internship full year 0.3 EFTS OL 36 points Advanced study of a designated area of specialisation, involving guided reading, discussion and a major practical project in a school or early childhood centre. LT EDCR 201, 202, EDPR 201, 202; OR (EDCR 231, 232, EDPR 231, 232) OR (EDCR 231, 232, 253, EDCR 253); LT BEdSt(Bilingual)End, BEdSt(ECE)End, BEdSt(Primary) End; L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 101 The Practice of Early Childhood Teaching full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points An introduction to professional, ethical, theoretical and pedagogical understandings, skills and dispositions important for early childhood practitioners. LT BEdSt(ECE)/End, BTchg(Endorsed); L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 102 From Personal to Professional first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 12 points An examination of the development of self-identities, through consideration of selected sociocultural and political contexts relevant to teaching. Examines policy related to the inclusion of Te Reo me ōna Tikanga Māori within education settings, and introduces social and managerial reo Māori for the classroom. LT BEdSt(ECE)/End, BTchg(Endorsed); L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 131 Te Weu - Professional Studies 1 full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points An examination of the development of self-identities, through consideration of selected sociocultural and political contexts relevant to teaching. Examines policy related to the inclusion of Te Reo me ōna Tikanga Māori within education settings, and introduces social and managerial reo Māori for the classroom. LT BEdSt(ECE)/End, BTchg(Endorsed); L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: Primary Education students only.

EDPR 132 Professional Practice 1 to be arranged 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points An introduction to professional, ethical, legal and practical requirements of the teaching profession in primary school settings. LT BEdSt(Primary)/End, BTchg(Endorsed); L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: Primary Education students only.

EDPR 151 Tikanga Tuku Iho - Te Kete Tautahi full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points Provides opportunities for students to gain in-depth knowledge and understanding of tikanga Māori relevant to the teaching profession. LT BEdSt(Bilingual)End, BTchg(Endorsed); L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education).

EDPR 152 Tikanga Tuku Iho - Te Kete Tuatahi full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points Provides opportunities for students to gain in-depth knowledge and understanding of tikanga Māori relevant to the teaching profession. LT BEdSt(Bilingual)End, BTchg(Endorsed); L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: With approval from the Dean of the College of Education, the EICT and ELIT prerequisites for EDCR 201-251 may be waived for students with equivalent passes.
EDPR 201 Relationships and the Practice of Teaching
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of how responsive, reciprocal and respectful relationships are integral to the educational practices of an early childhood teacher in inclusive settings.
E: EDCR 101 & 102 & EDPR 101 & (ECT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199)
C: EDCR 201 & 202
R: EDUE 221
LT: BEDSt(ECE)End, BTChg(Endorsed)
L: Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 202 Relationships in Inclusive Settings
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 12 points
Examines the development of effective, professional relationships between teachers and children, parents and other whānau, agencies and the community, and the crucial role they play in the provision of inclusive contexts in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
E: EDPR 102 & (ECT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199)
C: EDCR 123 & 232
R: EDUE 212
LT: BEDSt(ECE)End, BTChg(Endorsed)
L: Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 231 Te Aka - Professional Studies 2
full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
Introduces aspects of Te Reo Māori and whakapapa, tikanga a ngä iwi o Aotearoa, pūrākau and settings.
E: EDPR 131 & (EICT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (EMAT 198 or 199)
C: EDCR 211 & 232
R: EDUP 211
LT: BEDSt(Primary)End, BTChg(Endorsed)
L: Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Primary Education students only.

EDPR 232 Professional Practice 2
to be arranged 0.15 EFTS OL 12 points
Examines and uses models of professional practice in teaching practice, including the development of a professional context of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
E: EDPR 231, 232, 360, EDPR 232
C: EDCR 331 & EDUC 335
R: EDUP 322
LT: GradIdPdTchg, GradIdPdTchg(End)
L: Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 301 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 1
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Examines and uses models of professional practice in teaching practice, including the development of a professional context of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
E: EDPR 301
C: EDPR 303
R: EDUE 332
LT: BTChg(Endorsed), GradIdPdTchg, GradIdPdTchg(End)
L: Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 302 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice 2
to be arranged 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Examines and uses models of professional practice in teaching practice, including the development of a professional context of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
E: EDPR 303
C: EDPR 302
R: EDUE 332
LT: BTChg(Endorsed), GradIdPdTchg, GradIdPdTchg(End)
L: Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPR 303 Politics, Policy and the Profession
full year 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Examines the political, ideological, policy and professional context of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
E: EDPR 301
C: EDPR 331 & EDUC 335
R: EDUP 332
LT: GradIdPdTchg(End)
Note: Te Pokai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education).

EDPR 351 Tikanga Tuku Iho - Te Kete Tuatauru
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
A critical examination of the early childhood teacher’s role in creating an inclusive context that facilitates children's learning and fosters the well-being of children in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
E: EDCR 301 & EDPR 301
C: EDCR 301 & EDUC 335
R: EDUP 322
LT: BTChg(Endorsed)
Note: Te Pikai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education).

EDPU 221 Relationships in Early Childhood Settings
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 12 points
Examines and uses models of professional practice in teaching practice, including the development of a professional context of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
E: EDPR 101 & (ECT 198 or 199) (ELIT 198 or 199)
C: EDCR 231 & 232
R: EDUE 221
LT: BEDSt(ECE)End, BTChg(Endorsed)
L: Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPU 231 Professional Practice
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 12 points
For an extended period in a classroom setting; and links to teaching and learning, children's rights, and other legal and ethical issues
E: EDPR 231 & 232
C: EDCR 331 & EDUC 335
R: EDUP 322
LT: GradIdPdTchg
L: Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPU 301 Professional Inquiry in(to) Practice
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
For an extended period in a classroom setting; and links to teaching and learning, children's rights, and other legal and ethical issues
E: EDPR 301
C: EDPR 302
R: EDUE 332
LT: BTChg(Endorsed), GradIdPdTchg, GradIdPdTchg(End)
L: Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPU 302 Professional Practice A
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines and uses models of professional practice in teaching practice, including the development of a professional context of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
E: EDPR 301
C: EDPR 302
R: EDUE 332
LT: BTChg(Endorsed), GradIdPdTchg, GradIdPdTchg(End)
L: Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.

EDPU 303 Professional Practice B
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines and uses models of professional practice in teaching practice, including the development of a professional context of early childhood education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
E: EDPR 301
C: EDPR 302
R: EDUE 332
LT: BTChg(Endorsed), GradIdPdTchg, GradIdPdTchg(End)
L: Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Offered</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>summer school, second semester</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>Life span development in its social contexts. A topic-based paper which includes the study of families, cultures within New Zealand, and disability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>A critical examination of the ways in which political, cultural and educational contexts shape the institutions of childhood for young children.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 211</td>
<td>The Institutions of Childhood</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>Practical and philosophical issues supporting the inclusion of children and adults with disabilities in mainstream educational and community settings, supported by examples from education systems in New Zealand and elsewhere.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 251</td>
<td>Education in New Zealand: Policy and Treaty Issues</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>18 points</td>
<td>0.15 EFTS</td>
<td>A critical examination of policy, school management and Treaty issues in New Zealand education with special focus on changes in the 1980s and 1990s.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- P: 180-200 level EDUC or PSYC points
- C: Arts and Music
- LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 101 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
EDU 310 Drama
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Drama from the Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum at Years 7-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L. Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have a degree in Performing Arts, or have passed a body of Performing Arts papers within a degree including 200-level papers or ATCL (practical and theoretical speech and drama) or FTCL (practical and theoretical speech and drama), or approved equivalent.

EDU 311 Economics Junior
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Economics at Years 7-10.
LT GradDipTchg
L. Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 200-level Economics paper supported by a body of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDU 312 Economics Senior
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the curriculum at Years 11-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L. Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Economics paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDU 313 Employment Skills
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Core Skills in the National Certificate in Employment Skills, and other related courses.
LT GradDipTchg
L. Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed, or have a background in at least three of the following (one of which must be in communications or an equivalent area): one 100-level English paper or Communications equivalent (e.g. New Zealand Speech Board Grade 7/8, Trinity College Grade 7/8); word processing; business information processing; related work experience; 100-level papers in Business, Marketing, Management, or equivalent; 100-level Mathematics- or Statistics-related papers.

EDU 314 English Junior
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of English at Years 7-10.
LT GradDipTchg
L. Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed, or have a background in at least three of the following (one of which must be in communications or an equivalent area): one 100-level English paper or Communications equivalent (e.g. New Zealand Speech Board Grade 7/8, Trinity College Grade 7/8); word processing; business information processing; related work experience; 100-level papers in Business, Marketing, Management, or equivalent; 100-level Mathematics- or Statistics-related papers.

EDU 315 English Senior
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of English at Years 11-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L. Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed, or have a background in at least three of the following (one of which must be in communications or an equivalent area): one 100-level English paper or Communications equivalent (e.g. New Zealand Speech Board Grade 7/8, Trinity College Grade 7/8); word processing; business information processing; related work experience; 100-level papers in Business, Marketing, Management, or equivalent; 100-level Mathematics- or Statistics-related papers.

EDU 316 Food Technology and Home Economics
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Food Technology and Home Economics at Years 7-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L. Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level English paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDU 317 French
full year 0.1833 EFTS 22 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of French at Years 7-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L. Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: BCApsSc, DipHSc, BSc (Nutrition or Food Science major), or approved equivalent required. A knowledge of practical cookery is essential.

EDU 318 Geology
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the New Zealand Curriculum at Years 7-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L. Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 200-level Earth Science paper, or approved equivalent.

EDU 319 History
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of History at Years 7-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L. Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level History paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDU 320 Agriculture and Horticulture
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Agriculture and Horticulture at Years 7-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L. Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Accounting paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDU 321 Industrial Arts
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Industrial Arts at Years 7-13.
LT GradDipTchg
L. Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Technology paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDU 322 Learning and Teaching at Year 11
first semester 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Learning and Teaching at Year 11.
LT GradDipTchg
L. Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Technology paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDU 323 Learning and Teaching at Year 12
first semester 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Learning and Teaching at Year 12.
LT GradDipTchg
L. Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Technology paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDU 324 Learning and Teaching at Year 13
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Learning and Teaching at Year 13.
LT GradDipTchg
L. Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Technology paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level French Language paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or equivalent.

EDUS 318 Geography
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Geography at Years 11-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Geography paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDUS 319 German
full year 0.1833 EFTS 22 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of German at Years 7-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level German Language paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDUS 320 Graphics
full year 0.0917 EFTS 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Graphics at Years 9-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Design Studies papers at 300-level, or New Zealand Certificates in Engineering, Building, Drafting, Survey Drafting, Town and Country Planning Drafting, Architectural Drafting, Quantity Surveying or Drafting (Architecture), Atek, BIS, or equivalent approved required.

EDUS 321 History
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of History at Years 11-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level History paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDUS 322 Health Education
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Health Education at Years 7-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Health-related papers at 200-level, BPhEd, BSporth and Rec, BNI, Community and Family Studies papers at 200-level, or approved equivalent required.

EDUS 324 Japanese
full year 0.1833 EFTS OL 22 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Japanese at Years 7-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Japanese Language paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDUS 325 Mathematics Junior
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Mathematics Curriculum at Years 7-10.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed two 200-level Mathematics papers supported by a body of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDUS 326 Mathematics (Year 11 and 12)
full year 0.0917 EFTS 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Mathematics Curriculum at Years 11 and 12.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed two 200-level Mathematics papers supported by a body of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDUS 327 Mathematics Calculus and Statistics (Year 13)
full year 0.0917 EFTS 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Mathematics Curriculum at Year 13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed two 200-level Mathematics papers supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDUS 328 Media Studies
full year 0.0917 EFTS 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Media Studies at Years 11-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed 200-level Media studies papers in a degree, film or media analysis fields, journalism, or approved equivalent required.

EDUS 329 Māori Junior
full year 0.0917 EFTS 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Te Reo Māori at Years 7-10.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 200-level Māori paper in Te Reo supported by a body of 100-level papers in Te Reo and Tikanga, or approved equivalent.

EDUS 330 Māori Senior
full year 0.0917 EFTS 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Te Reo Māori at Years 11-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: A 300-level Te Reo paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers in Te Reo and Tikanga, or approved equivalent required.

EDUS 331 Materials Technology
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the Technology Curriculum at Years 11-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: BCApSc, DipHSc, Advanced Trade Certificate in approved trades accompanied by trade works requirements, New Zealand Certificates in Engineering, Building, Advanced Trades Certificate, Diploma Fashion and Design (Otago Polytechnic), Bachelor Fashion and Design, B. Design, or approved equivalent required.

EDUS 332 Music Junior
full year 0.0917 EFTS 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Music at Years 7-10.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: A 200-level Music paper supported by a body of 100-level papers and Grade VII Theory (Royal Schools of Music or Trinity College, London), or approved equivalent required. Keyboard skills are desirable.

EDUS 333 Music Senior
full year 0.0917 EFTS 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Music at Years 11-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 200-level Music paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers and Grade VII Theory (Royal Schools of Music or Trinity College, London), or approved equivalent required. Keyboard skills are desirable.

EDUS 334 Outdoor Education
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The philosophical basis of and teaching competence in selected aspects of Outdoor Education in secondary schools at Years 7-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed two Technology-related papers at 100-level, or approved equivalent. (ii) It is recommended that students enrolling for this paper hold current Workplace First Aid Certification.

EDUS 335 Physical Education
full year 0.1833 EFTS OL 22 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Physical Education Curriculum at Years 7-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Notes: (i) BPhEd, BSporth and Rec, Adventure Education papers, or NZQA qualifications, or approved equivalent required. (ii) It is recommended that students enrolling for this paper hold current Workplace First Aid Certification.

EDUS 336 Physics
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Physics Curriculum at Years 11-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Notes: Students must have passed a 200-level Physics paper supported by a body of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDUS 337 Religious Education
full year 0.1833 EFTS OL 22 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Religious Education at Years 7-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Theology paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDUS 338 Science
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Science Curriculum at Years 7-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Notes: (i) Students must have passed a 300-level paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers in relevant Science fields, or approved equivalent. (ii) It is recommended that students enrolling for this paper hold current Workplace First Aid Certification.

EDUS 339 Social Studies
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of the Social Studies Curriculum at Years 7-10.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 200-level Social Science paper supported by 100-level papers (History, Geography, Anthropology and Economics papers recommended), or approved equivalent.

EDUS 340 Spanish
full year 0.1833 EFTS 22 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Spanish at Years 7-13.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Spanish Language paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.

EDUS 341 Technology A - Junior Secondary
full year 0.0917 EFTS OL 11 points
The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Technology at Years 7-10.
LT Grad Dip Tchg
L Dunedin, Invercargill
Notes: (i) Students must have passed Technology-related papers at 100-level, or approved equivalent. (ii) It is recommended that students enrolling for this paper hold current Workplace First Aid Certification.

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from Dunedin).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDU342</td>
<td>Technology B - Junior Secondary</td>
<td>0.0917 EFTS</td>
<td>11 points The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Technology at Years 7-10. LT Grad Dip TchG L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: Students must have passed two Technology-related papers at 100-level, or approved equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU343</td>
<td>Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>0.0917 EFTS</td>
<td>11 points The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to TESOL in secondary schools. LT Grad Dip TchG L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: Students must have passed two 100-level papers in English or Linguistics, or approved equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU344</td>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>0.0917 EFTS</td>
<td>11 points The approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Tourism at Years 12 and 13. LT Grad Dip TchG L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: Students must have passed a 200-level Tourism or Geography paper (New Zealand and Pacific options) supported by a body of 100-level papers, or approved equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU345</td>
<td>Visual Arts Practice</td>
<td>0.0917 EFTS</td>
<td>11 points Investigations of a range of conventions and practices in drawing and a selected medium in order to develop the knowledge and skills necessary for teaching Visual Arts at Years 7-13. LT Grad Dip TchG L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: BA, BFA, DipFA or BEds required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU346</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>0.1833 EFTS</td>
<td>22 points Approaches, activities, assessment and resources appropriate to the teaching of Chinese at Years 7-13. LT Grad Dip TchG L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: Students must have passed a 300-level Chinese Language paper supported by a body of 100- and 200-level papers, or approved equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU350</td>
<td>Educational Issues in Secondary Schools</td>
<td>0.0583 EFTS</td>
<td>7 points Issues in learning and teaching, and sociological factors affecting secondary schools. LT Grad Dip TchG L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: Cannot be taken by students who have already passed EDU301E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU351</td>
<td>Education Outside the Classroom</td>
<td>0.0583 EFTS</td>
<td>7 points How learning in all curriculum areas can be enhanced by relevant and enjoyable experiences beyond the classroom. LT Grad Dip TchG L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: Cannot be taken by students who have already passed ECO301P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU352</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>0.1667 EFTS</td>
<td>20 points Development of an understanding of the educational theories which underpin professional practice. The focus is on the role of the teacher and the broad responsibility that role entails. LT Grad Dip TchG L Dunedin, Invercargill Note: Cannot be taken by students who have already passed PST301P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU360</td>
<td>E-Learning</td>
<td>0.0333 EFTS</td>
<td>4 points The rationale and strategies for the integration of information and communication technologies into the teaching and learning environment. LT Grad Dip TchG L Dunedin, Invercargill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU361</td>
<td>Literacy Across the Curriculum</td>
<td>0.0333 EFTS</td>
<td>4 points Student teachers are enabled to provide opportunities for language development in their secondary classrooms. LT Grad Dip TchG L Dunedin, Invercargill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU362</td>
<td>Te Tiriti me ōna Tikanga</td>
<td>0.0333 EFTS</td>
<td>4 points Bicultural issues in Aotearoa/New Zealand. LT Grad Dip TchG L Dunedin, Invercargill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU371</td>
<td>Teaching Practicum 1</td>
<td>0.1667 EFTS</td>
<td>20 points Observation of the implementation of and teaching of secondary school programmes. LT Grad Dip TchG L Dunedin, Invercargill Notes: (i) Proven literacy competence required. (ii) Students must have completed all required curriculum coursework to the satisfaction of the Programme Co-ordinator before they are permitted to undertake teaching practicum placements. (iii) It is recommended that students enrolling for this paper hold current Workplace First Aid Certification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU372</td>
<td>Teaching Practicum 2</td>
<td>0.2 EFTS</td>
<td>24 points Further observation and teaching of secondary school programmes. LT Grad Dip TchG L Dunedin, Invercargill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU373</td>
<td>Programme Design and Action Plan</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points A comparison of current educational practice and home country perspectives in relation to expectations, content, teaching approaches, philosophy, and design in a selected curriculum subject. LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU374</td>
<td>Curriculum Development and Design</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points The design, planning and development of programmes for use in students’ home countries. LT Grad Cert TchrDev Note: EDUT 321-329 involve investigation and observation of teaching methodologies and resources used in the curriculum at early childhood level in a New Zealand setting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU375</td>
<td>Health (Years 9-13)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU376</td>
<td>Social Studies (Years 9-13)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU377</td>
<td>Science (ECE)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU378</td>
<td>Mathematics (Years 9-13)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU379</td>
<td>Technology (ECE)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU321</td>
<td>Art (ECE)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU322</td>
<td>English (ECE)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU323</td>
<td>Health (ECE)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU324</td>
<td>Mathematics (ECE)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU325</td>
<td>Music (ECE)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU326</td>
<td>Physical Education (ECE)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU341</td>
<td>Art (Years 9-13)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU342</td>
<td>English (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU343</td>
<td>Health (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU344</td>
<td>Mathematics (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU345</td>
<td>Music (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU346</td>
<td>Physical Education (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU347</td>
<td>Science (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU348</td>
<td>Social Studies (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU349</td>
<td>Technology (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU350</td>
<td>Mathematics (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU351</td>
<td>Music (Years 1-8)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU352</td>
<td>English (Years 9-13)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU353</td>
<td>Health (Years 9-13)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU354</td>
<td>Mathematics (Years 9-13)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDU355</td>
<td>Music (Years 9-13)</td>
<td>0.0833 EFTS</td>
<td>10 points LT Grad Cert TchrDev</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EDUT 356 Physical Education (Years 9-13)  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 357 Science (Years 9-13)  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 358 Social Studies (Years 9-13)  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 359 Technology (Years 9-13)  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 380 The Practice of Teacher Development  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
The strategies used for teacher development in New Zealand in a range of settings at the education level of professional interest (early childhood, elementary or secondary).  
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 381 Assessment and Evaluation of Learning  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Assessment and evaluation practices at a chosen educational level used in New Zealand as a basis for reflection on assessment practices.  
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 382 Pre-Service Teacher Education  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Investigation and observation of pre-service teacher education programmes at students' level of interest (early childhood, elementary or secondary).  
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 383 Special Topic  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Any approved College of Education course as selected by the contracting institution or agency.  
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 384 Managing Educational Change  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Educational issues which contribute to the effective management of change.  
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 385 Effective Resource and Personnel Management  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Aspects of management and professional leadership for principals and assistant principals.  
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 386 Teaching Literacy and Numeracy  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Teaching methodologies and resources used in literacy and numeracy initiatives at elementary/primary school level in a New Zealand setting.  
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 387 Teaching English as a Foreign Language  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Evaluation, selection, adaptation and use of resources and materials for teaching English to EFL learners at a range of proficiency levels.  
LT GradCertTchrDev

EDUT 388 English Language: Personal Development  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.0833 EFTS 10 points  
Development of English language skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing through participation in formal English language classes designed in conjunction with a course on New Zealand culture and contemporary society.  
LT GradCertTchrDev

EICT 198 Essential ICT for Teaching  
full year 0.025 EFTS 3 points  
Introduces practical information and communication technology skills in teaching and learning contexts.  
LT BEdSpecialised(Primary), BEd(TE)(End), GradDipTchg

Note: For GradDipTchg, Early Childhood Education and Primary Education students only.

ELIT 198 Essential Literacy for Teaching  
to be arranged 0.075 EFTS 9 points  
A basic course which explores aspects of standard English, focuses on the development of accuracy and fluency in spoken and written language.  
LT BEdSpecialised(Primary), BEdTchr(End), GradDipTchg

ELIT 199 ICT Competency Test  
full year 0 points  
Students are required to demonstrate practical information and communication technology skills in teaching and learning contexts.  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EMAL 391 Professional Practice in Malaysian Classrooms  
first semester 0 EFTS 18 points  
Students will engage in sustained teaching in primary classrooms in Malaysia, supported by experienced associate teachers and lecturers. They will link theory to practice, and apply their knowledge and skills, within a framework of critical reflection.  
LT BEd(Endorsed)  
Note: TESOL students only.

EMAL 392 Professional Development of the Language Teacher  
first semester 0 EFTS 9 points  
Examines the status and challenges of teaching as a profession, and the varying roles of language teachers in a changing environment.  
LT BEd(Endorsed)  
Note: TESOL students only.

EMAL 393 Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom  
first semester 0 EFTS 9 points  
Links theory and practice, and prepares students for classroom teaching. Includes practical preparation, implementation and evaluation of language lessons.  
LT BEd(Endorsed)  
Note: TESOL students only.

EMAL 399 Research Project  
first semester 0 EFTS 18 points  
Aims to develop student teachers as researchers.  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

EDUC 351 Mathematics Content Mastery Test  
full year 0 EFTS 0 points  
Students are required to demonstrate a standard of mathematics sufficient for teaching effectively up to Year 8.  
L Dunedin, Invercargill

ELECTRONICS

ELEC 253 Electronics: Introduction  
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
AC circuits: phasors and complex numbers, oscillations, resonance, Q, bandwidth and damping; simple filters and networks; circuits; operational amplifiers, oscillators, simple transistor circuits; logic gates and digital applications.  
P: One of PSHE 131, 132, 191, 130 & (MATH 160 or 170)  
SC: Science

ELEC 353 Analogue Electronics  
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Theoretical and computer analysis of analogue electronic networks; transistor and operational amplifiers; time and frequency responses; non-linear effects; passive and active filters; phase locked loops.  
P: ELEC 253 & MATH 170  
RP: MATH 242  
SC: Science

ELEC 358 Digital Electronic Design  
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
P: Recommended prerequisites: COMP 150 or 160  
SC: Science

ELEC 361 Measurement and Analysis  
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Research-style applied projects that explore key ideas in modern electronics for collecting, transmitting, and processing information represented as electrical signals.  
P: ELEC 253 & PSHE 282  
SC: Science

ELEC 411-416 Topics in Modern Electronics  
full year, each semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points each  
A range of papers covering advanced topics in modern electronics, including: information and signal processing, imaging and inference, hardware and software synthesis, computation and control. Details are available at elec.otago.ac.nz  
SC: Science

ELEC 480 Project  
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points  
A project in electronics on a topic chosen in consultation with appropriate academic staff.
Demand-side management; advanced energy technology; environmental impact analysis; Resource Management Act.

**ENERGY MANAGEMENT**

**EMAN 201** Thermoprocesses I
- first semester: 0.15 EFTS
- Heat and work processes, the thermodynamic properties of fluids and gases, cyclic and non-cyclic processes, thermodynamic potentials and availability.
  - P: One of PHSI 131, 132, 191, 110
  - PC: MATH 160
  - R: PHSI 263
  - SC: Science

**EMAN 204** Energy Resources
- second semester: 0.15 EFTS
- Economic, environmental and technical ranking of contemporary sources of energy including non-renewable and renewable resources. Energy storage transportation, interconversion and end use systems.
  - P: 54 100-level points
  - R: EMAN 404
  - SC: Science

**EMAN 308** Thermoprocesses 2
- second semester: 0.15 EFTS
- Gas mixtures, psychrometry, air conditioning, compressed air processes, refrigeration and power cycles, combustion, emission and instrumentation.
  - P: EMAN 201
  - RP: MATH 251
  - SC: Science

**EMAN 310** Special Topics
- each semester: 0.15 EFTS
- Boundary layer theory in fluid flow, energy and momentum transfer, dimensional analysis, correlations. Heat exchanger design and combustion technology including modelling and design.
  - P: EMAN 201
  - SC: Science

**ENGLISH**

**ENGL 121** English Literature: A Survey
- first semester: 0.15 EFTS
- A study of texts and authors representative of the main periods and genres in English literature.
  - SC: Arts and Music

**ENGL 126** English for University Purposes
- second semester: 0.15 EFTS
- A skills-based course for those seeking to improve their command of the English language for use in an academic context.
  - R: LING 121
  - SC: Arts and Music

**ENGL 127** Effective Writing
- summer school, second semester: 0.15 EFTS
- Key concepts of effective writing in academic and professional contexts.
  - SC: Arts and Music

**ENGL 128** Effective Communication
- first semester: 0.15 EFTS
- An introduction to the fundamentals of effective speaking and writing, exploring a variety of contexts in which language is used. Enables students to communicate more effectively in tutorials, labs and written assignments. Complements ENGL 127.
  - R: SURV 113, ENGL 124
  - SC: Arts and Music

**ENGL 131** Controversial Classics
- second semester: 0.15 EFTS
- A study of literary classics that have attracted controversy for reasons including political content; issues of morality/obscenity; transgressing conventions of form; polemical works; questions of authorial identity and authenticity; controversies over prizes and literary merit.
  - SC: Arts and Music

**ENGL 214** Medieval Literature I
- second semester: 0.15 EFTS
- A study of Middle English texts.
  - P: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
  - SC: Arts and Music

**ENGL 215** The Anglo-Saxons: An Interdisciplinary Approach
- first semester: 0.15 EFTS
- An interdisciplinary study of the history, literature and material culture of Anglo-Saxon England.
  - P: 36 points
  - SC: Arts and Music

**ENGL 217** Creative Writing: Poetry
- second semester: 0.15 EFTS
- Practical work in developing the skills necessary for composing and revising poetry.
  - SC: Arts and Music

**ENGLISH StuDiEs**

**ENST 480** Research Project
- to be arranged: 0.3 EFTS

**EMAN 490** Research Project
- full year: 0.3333 EFTS
- A research project in electronics on a topic chosen in consultation with appropriate academic staff.

**EMAN 490** Dissertation
- full year: 0.3333 EFTS
- A research project in electronics on a topic chosen in consultation with appropriate academic staff.

**EMAN 490** Dissertation
- full year: 0.3333 EFTS
- A research project in electronics on a topic chosen in consultation with appropriate academic staff.

**ENGL 218** Shakespeare: Stage, Page and Screen
- first semester: 0.15 EFTS
- A study of Shakespeare as playwright and poet, with some attention given to the theatrical and cinematic reception of the plays.
  - P: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
  - SC: Arts and Music

**ENGL 219** Poetry and Music
- first semester: 0.15 EFTS
- A study of the relationship between poetry and music, including poetry as song, folk traditions, and performance.
  - P: One 100-level ENGL or MUSI paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
  - SC: Arts and Music

**ENGL 222** Contemporary American Fiction
- second semester: 0.15 EFTS
- A study of American fiction that traces the development of Post-Modernism.
  - P: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
  - SC: Arts and Music

**ENGL 225** Old English
- first semester: 0.15 EFTS
- A study of selected Old English poetry and prose.
  - P: ENGL 121 or 36 points
  - R: ENGL 314
  - SC: Arts and Music

**ENGL 227** Essay and Feature Writing
- first semester: 0.15 EFTS
- An advanced course in writing, with an emphasis upon ‘Plain English’ and the practical skills needed in the workplace.
  - P: 36 100-level points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C
  - SC: Arts and Music

**ENGL 233** Approaches to Literary Studies
- first semester: 0.15 EFTS
- Examines a key literary text in relationship to a variety of critical methods, including formalism, post-structuralism, cultural studies, psychoanalytic criticism, and semiotic theory.
  - P: One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126, 128, 124) or 36 points
  - SC: Arts and Music

**ENGL 240** Modernism: Joyce
- first semester: 0.15 EFTS
- An intensive study of James Joyce’s Ulysses inquiring into selected aspects of Modernism.
  - P: 54 100-level points
  - R: ENGL 340
  - SC: Arts and Music

**ENGL 241** Irish-Scotts Gothic and the Gothic as Genre
- second semester: 0.15 EFTS
- ‘Ye Oline True and Original Spook’: a study of the Gothic with particular reference to Irish-Scotts Gothic.
  - P: 54 100-level points
  - R: ENGL 341
  - SC: Arts and Music
ENGL 242 New Zealand Literature: Nation and Narration
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of New Zealand literature in its diverse cultural, creative and critical contexts. Includes works by major writers of fiction, poetry and drama from the early 20th century to the present.
B  ENGL 125 SC Art and Music

ENGL 250 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A special study of Irish literature written in English.
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
SC Art and Music

ENGL 251 Special Topic: Four Fantasy Worlds
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of four fantasy works for young adults: C.S. Lewis’s Chronicles of Narnia; Philip Pullman’s trilogy, His Dark Materials; J.K. Rowling’s Harry Potter series; and J.R.R. Tolkien’s The Hobbit.
P 18 points
SC Art and Music
Note: Students who have not passed 18 points may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

ENGL 252 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS 18 points
P One 100-level ENGL paper (excluding ENGL 126) or 36 points
R ENGL 352 SC Art and Music

ENGL 260 Special Topic: Tartan Noir: Scottish Crime Fiction
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of major English authors in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries from More to Milton.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Art and Music

ENGL 311 Renaissance Literature
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of major English authors in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries from More to Milton.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Art and Music

ENGL 312 Literature in the Age of Invention
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of major innovations in prose, drama, and verse between 1660 and 1800, particularly the rise of the novel, in relation to colonial expansion and emerging industrialisation.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Art and Music

ENGL 313 Victorian Literature
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Poetry and prose written between 1837 and 1900, including the themes and modes of minor writers as well as major novelists and poets.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Art and Music

ENGL 314 Old English
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of selected Old English poetry and prose of the reign of King Alfred, and of important short poems.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 225 SC Art and Music

ENGL 315 Medieval Literature 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of Middle English texts.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Art and Music

ENGL 317 Modernist Fiction
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of major texts of prose fiction from James Joyce and William Faulkner to the present day.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Art and Music

ENGL 319 Modern and Contemporary Poetry
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of a range of twentieth and twenty-first century poetry.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Art and Music

ENGL 327 The Essay: Creative Non-Fiction
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Researching and writing creative non-fiction aimed at a general audience, with an emphasis upon revision for publication.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R SCOM 427 SC Art and Music

ENGL 331 Literature and Gender
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS 18 points
A study of the relationship between literature and gender.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 231 SC Art and Music

ENGL 332 Post-Colonial Literatures
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Twenty-first-century literatures in English from New Zealand, Canada, the Caribbean, Africa, and South Asia, emphasising the forms of cultural encounter and response arising from colonial expansion and from contemporary contexts of travel and writing.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 232 SC Art and Music

ENGL 333 Critical and Cultural Theory
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Contemporary debates in critical and cultural theory. Questions of cultural value and consumption are examined with reference to theoretical and everyday materials and aspects of popular culture.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R COML 301 SC Art and Music

ENGL 334 Textuality and Visuality
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Examines recent developments within visual media and their implications for literary study.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R COML 301 SC Art and Music

ENGL 335 Romantic Literature
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the verse and prose of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, ranging from Wordsworth and Blake to Jane Austen and John Clare.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 211 SC Art and Music

ENGL 337 Creative Writing: Travel Narratives
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A practical course on writing travel narratives, with an emphasis on examining noted examples of travel writing from throughout history.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Art and Music

ENGL 341 Irish-Scots Gothic and the Gothic as Genre
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
‘Ye O’Hare True And Original Spook’: a study of the Gothic with particular reference to Irish-Scots Gothic.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 241 SC Art and Music

ENGL 350 Special Topic: Contemporary Irish and Scottish Poetry
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of digital literature that applies narrative theory to digital fiction and poetry, i.e., UX/UI, blogs, and videogames.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 252 SC Art and Music

ENGL 351 Special Topic: The Jane Austen Phenomenon
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Art and Music

ENGL 352 Special Topic: Digital Literature
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of recent developments in visual media and their implications for literary study. Examines recent developments within visual media and their implications for literary study.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
R ENGL 252 SC Art and Music

ENGL 368 Approaches to Writing about Literature
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
An intensive study of Beowulf and its literary, historical and cultural background.
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Art and Music

ENGL 401 Old English
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
An introduction to the language, literature and culture of Iceland and the Norse world of the Middle Ages.
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Art and Music

ENGL 402 Middle English
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
An introduction to literary research, the use of printed and on-line resources and the methods of writing about literature, culminating in a practical research essay.
P 18 200-level ENGL points
SC Art and Music

ENGL 403 Old Norse
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
An introduction to the language, literature and culture of Iceland and the Norse world of the Middle Ages.
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Art and Music

ENGL 404 A Topic in English Language: Writing for Publications
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Art and Music

ENGL 408 Writing the Nation: Fact or Fiction
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS 20 points
P 72 points from ENGL 311-368, EURO 302
SC Art and Music

ENGL 446 Comparative Indigenous Literatures
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS 20 points
A comparative study of indigenous literatures written in English from Australia, Canada and New Zealand, focusing on the intersections of literary and sociocultural contexts and issues.

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 101 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
ENR 401 Introduction to Entrepreneurship
- Feasibility Analysis
  - not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
  - 0.143 EFTS OL 18 points
  - The techniques used to create and evaluate new concepts or new business opportunities. Feasibility analysis processes, including concept generation, concept screening and analysis.
  - P ENTR 401
  - LT MEntr

ENR 402 Feasibility Analysis
- Finance and Accounting
  - not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
  - 0.143 EFTS OL 18 points
  - The concepts, techniques, instruments and institutions involved in raising new venture finance and private equity. Accounting issues involved in achieving successful outcomes. Entrepreneurial finance, venture and corporate venture capital.
  - P ENTR 402
  - LT MEntr
  - L Queenstown

ENR 403 New Venture Planning
- Marketing and Selling
  - 0.143 EFTS OL 18 points
  - The business planning process: entry strategies, team building, attracting external equity, and legal and tax issues related to starting a new business.
  - P ENTR 403
  - LT MEntr
  - L Queenstown

ENR 404 Managing for Growth
- Science, Technology and Entrepreneurship
  - An applied entrepreneurship paper that explores the development of innovative business models and new commercial ventures within the field of science and technology.
  - P One of ENTR 405, 408, 409, 410
  - LT MEntr
  - L Queenstown

ENR 405 New Venture Strategy
- Technology and Entrepreneurship
  - An applied entrepreneurship paper that explores the development of innovative business models and new commercial ventures within the field of science and technology.
  - P ENTR 415
  - LT MEntr

ENR 406 Entrepreneurship for Creative Industries
- Report on Business Incubation
  - to be arranged
  - 0.5 EFTS OL 72 points
  - Over a period of five months, the student will develop and present a comprehensive report on the development of a new venture that is ready to attract external equity.
  - P ENTR 417
  - LT MEntr

ENR 407 Entrepreneurship Theory and Research
- Entrepreneurship
  - not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
  - 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
  - Entrepreneurship theory and research processes, including concept generation, concept screening and analysis.
  - P ENTR 411
  - LT MEntr

ENR 408 Entrepreneurship for Creative Industries
- Business Project
  - not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
  - 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
  - A project based paper in which students prepare a comprehensive report on the development of a new venture that is ready to attract external equity.
  - P ENTR 525
  - LT MEntr
ENVIRONMENT AND SOCIETY

ENV 111 Environment and Society
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Fundamentals of the Earth's environmental systems; human impact on natural systems at global, national and regional scales. Environmental hazards, concerns and issues; ethical, legislative, economic, and political responses and constraints.
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

ENV 211 Environmental History of New Zealand
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of contemporary environmental issues using concepts of scientific understanding, social, political and cultural construction and contestation, and intervention and transformation strategies.
P ENVI 111 or 108 points
SC Arts and Music, Science

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT
See Applied Science programme requirements.

ETHNOMUSICOCY
See Minor Subject requirements.

EUROPEAN STUDIES

EURO 101 Introduction to European Studies
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the study of Europe, from Greek antiquity to the European Union. Discusses European notions of self, state and citizen, and how these have established the idea of Europe.
SC Arts and Music

EURO 202 The Culture of the European City
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of twentieth-century literary and film texts in the context of contemporary urban Europe, with particular reference to Paris, Prague, Berlin, Madrid, St. Petersburg and Bucharest.
P Two 100-level ENGL, FREN, GERM, PORT or SPAN papers (excluding ENGL 126)
R EURO 302, COML 201
SC Arts and Music

EURO 302 The Culture of the European City
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of twentieth-century literary and film texts in the context of contemporary urban Europe, with particular reference to Paris, Prague, Berlin, Madrid, St. Petersburg and Bucharest.
P Two 200-level ENGL, FREN, GERM, PORT or SPAN papers
R EURO 202, COML 201
SC Arts and Music

EXERCISE PRESCRIPTION AND MANAGEMENT

See Physical Education programme requirements.

FINANCE

Finance
Note: Also see entry for Accounting for ACFI papers.
FINC 202 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P BSN 102 & 108
PC FINQ 102
SC Commerce
Note: BSN 102 & 108 must normally be passed with a grade of at least C+.

FINC 303 Financial Data Analysis
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A second course in business statistics with an emphasis on data analysis in finance problems.
P BSN 102
PC FINQ 102
SC Commerce
Note: BSN 102 must normally be passed with a grade of at least C+.

FINC 302 Applied Investments
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Techniques for empirical testing and practical application of investment theory.
P FINC 202
SC Commerce

FINC 303 Financial Management
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Uses finance cases to develop the tools and analytical skills necessary to make financial decisions.
P FINC 201 & 202
SC Commerce

FINC 306 Derivatives
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
A comprehensive analysis of the properties of options and futures, offering a no-arbitrage theoretical framework within which all derivatives can be valued and hedged.
P FINC 202
SC Commerce

FINC 308 Financial Econometrics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Aspects of distribution theory and regression analysis, and an applied study of time series modelling techniques and forecasting.
P FINC 203
R STAT 241
SC Commerce

FINC 309 Financial Modelling
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of simulation, model building techniques and linear programming techniques designed for students who will be working in finance and/or desire to study quantitative modelling.
P FINC 203 & ACFI 201
SC Commerce

FINC 310 Fixed Income Security Analysis
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the products, risks, valuation and portfolio management of fixed income securities.
P FINC 202 & (FINQ 102 or QUAN 102)
SC Commerce

FINC401 Advanced Finance Theory
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
A rigorous treatment of modern finance theory. Topics include risk theory, investment under uncertainty, linear and non-linear asset pricing models.
RP FINC 301
SC Commerce
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department

FINC 402 Advanced Corporate Finance
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Aspects of finance theory and policy and international financial management. Includes directed reading and seminars related to corporate financial management.
RP FINC 303
SC Commerce

FINC 403 Studies in Capital Markets
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Aspects of investment and portfolio management and financial institutions and markets. Includes directed reading and seminars related to the functioning of capital markets.
RP FINC 302
SC Commerce

FINC 405 Mathematical Finance
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The necessary mathematical techniques used in continuous-time finance, including stochastic calculus, partial differential equations and applied probability.
SC Commerce
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department

FINC 406 Advanced Empirical Finance
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Provides an understanding of the methodology and techniques used in empirical research, enabling students to do independent research. Analysis and criticism of current empirical literature.
RP FINC 308 & two further 300-level FINC papers
SC Commerce

FINC410 Advanced International Financial Management
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 OL EFTS 20 points
Uses various teaching methods to develop problem identification and problem-solving skills that are necessary in a modern multinational corporation. Recommended preparation: FINC 305
SC Commerce

FINC 411 Financial Risk Management
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Quantification and analysis of the market risks facing corporate and financial service firms.
RP FINC 308
SC Commerce

FINC 450 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.125 EFTS 18 points
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department

FINC 460 Advanced Fixed Income Securities
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Topics relevant to fixed income securities. Students are exposed to literature about fixed income securities, prepare a research project and learn the skills of presentation.
SC Commerce
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department

FINC 480 Dissertation or Case Study
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
A dissertation or case study of not more than 30,000 words.
P FINC 301
LT BCom(Hons), PGDipCom

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
FOSC 111 Food Principles first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to scientific and social aspects of food including food composition, food groups, nutrition guidelines, food preparation and quality, food habits, food preservation, and topical issues in food science.
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 201 Food Chemistry I first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Detailed study of the chemical, biochemical and physical characteristics of food components. Their measurement, and the interactions between components, are used to describe the compositional changes that occur in foods from harvest to consumption.
P CHEM 191 or 112
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 202 Food Systems second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Detailed study of the physical, biochemical and chemical characteristics common to food groups. A description of the technology associated with the production of commonly eaten food products is presented and related to changes in composition.
P CELS 191 or BIOL 111 or FOSC 111
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 203 Food Process Technology I second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to unit operations and transfer processes in the food processing industry. Fluid flow, heat and mass transfer and material and energy balances will be discussed in relation to food processing, preservation and sterilisation operations with emphasis on the effects on foods, selection of the right equipment and ensuring food safety and quality.
P FOSC 201
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 211 Consumer Attitudes and Food Choice second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Understanding how attitudes are formed and measured, exploring food choice issues such as quality perception, cultural background, product origin, alternative production systems, food safety, communication and trust.
P 36 100-level points
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 212 Food and Cultural Perspectives not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The historical, social and cultural importance of food. The culture and food habits of other countries and how these influence New Zealand’s food production, food promotion and food marketing.
P 36 100-level points
R FOSC 205
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences

FOSC 213 Sensory Science first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Perception and measurement of sensory qualities found in consumer products. Selecting appropriate sensory methods, experimental design, data analysis and interpretation. Applications of sensory methods in research and the food industry.
P 36 100-level points
PC STAT 110 or 115

FOSC 301 Food Chemistry 2 second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Physical chemistry of dispersed food systems (gels, emulsions, foams), chromatography, rheology, proteins, colloids and emulsion chemistry, carbohydrates, and food component interactions.
P SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 302 Food Process Technology 2 first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Methods of processing and preserving food, processing equipment used, the effect on food quality, and biotechnology in the food industry. Emerging technologies in food preservation.
P SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 303 Food Quality Management second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Quality systems and tools used for quality assurance including: control charts; acceptance and auditing inspections; critical control points; reliability; safety; recall and liability. The principles and practices of food plant sanitation. Food and hygiene regulations. Environmental management.
P 54 200-level points
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 304 Food Science Project fullyear 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Individual project work on an aspect of food science.
P FOSC 201-203 & (MICR 221 or 201)
R FOSC 311
SC Science

FOSC 305 Food Policy and Consumer Issues first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Food policy in New Zealand and overseas. The forces that shape public policy in food systems will be analysed in response to issues such as obesity, poverty, safety, security, cultural background, ethics, quality and consumer choice.
P 54 200-level points
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 306 Advanced Sensory Science second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Understanding and applying the principles of descriptive analysis. Advanced methods of data collection and analysis for consumer data. Applications of sensory science in the food industry and research settings.
P FOSC 213 or 206
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 307 Introduction to Food Marketing first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to techniques and approaches in the identification of product opportunity, evaluation and implementation. Includes examination of consumer trends, strategic food marketing issues, the marketing mix and food market planning.
P 54 200-level points
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 308 Food and Consumers not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Communication methods used in food education and food promotion. Recipe development and evaluation.
P FOSC 111 & 54 200-level points
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

FOSC 309 Consumer Food Science Project fullyear 0.15 EFTS OL 8 points
(P FOSC 213 & two of FOSC 202 or 211 or 212) or (FOSC 205 & 206)
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences

FOSC 311 Food Product Development fullyear 0.3 EFTS OL 36 points
The technical problem-solving phase of food product development set in a simulated industrial research and development situation.
P FOSC 201-203 & (MICR 221 or 201)
(PC FOSC 213 or 206) & FOSC 301 & 302
R FOSC 304
SC Science
in forensic data, and the statistical interpretation of such data.
P: FORS 201
Recommended prerequisite: GENE 222
SC: Science

FORENSIC BIOLOGY

FORB 201 Special Topic in Forensic Biology
summer school 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to forensic biology. Trace and contact evidence, DNA, body fluids, traumatology, forensic entomology, toxicology and fibre analysis.
P: 54 points
SC: Science

FRENCH

Note: Enrolment in any FREN paper is subject to approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

FREN 105 Intensive French for Beginners
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to French for students with little or no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an intensive approach to the skills of language acquisition, focusing on practical survival skills.
R: FREN 131, 101
SC: Arts and Music

FREN 131 Introductory French 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Intensive French language for beginners and very near beginners.
R: FREN 105, 101
SC: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) Students who have passed FREN 105 may be admitted to FREN 131 on a case-by-case basis. (ii) A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

FREN 132 Introductory French 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A continuation from FREN 131 of intensive communicative language study.
P: FREN 131 or 101
R: FREN 102
SC: Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

FREN 141 France and the Francophone World
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of selected texts representative of French and/or Francophone culture. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French)
P: FREN 132 or 102
R: FREN 161, 113
SC: Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite will be waived for students admitted directly to FREN 232.

FREN 232 Intermediate French
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Written and oral French consolidating grounding already acquired. The objectives are vocabulary expansion, a sound knowledge of language structures and the ability to communicate in French.
P: FREN 132 or 102
R: FREN 111, 211
SC: Arts and Music
Notes: (i) The prerequisite does not apply to students who have had more than three years of schooling in French. (ii) A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

FREN 233 French for Professional Purposes
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A practical language paper focusing on professional situations (business, law, commerce).
P: FREN 232 or 111
R: FREN 231
SC: Arts and Music

FREN 243 Francophone Women Writers
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Works by Francophone women writers. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French)
P: FREN 232 or 111
R: FREN 263, 254
SC: Arts and Music

Note: For FREN 333-336 a short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

FREN 333 Advanced French 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
P: FREN 232 or 211
R: FREN 263, 254
SC: Arts and Music

FREN 334 Advanced French 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students' future career and social needs.
P: FREN 333
R: FREN 311, 331
SC: Arts and Music

FREN 335 Advanced French 3
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.
P: FREN 333
R: FREN 313, 333
SC: Arts and Music

FREN 336 Advanced French 4
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An extension of the communicative approach seeking to develop linguistic skills appropriate to students’ future career and social needs.
P: One of FREN 335, 221, 311, 331
R: FREN 321, 332
SC: Arts and Music

FREN 341 Topics in French
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Topics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.
P: FREN 232 or 211
SC: Arts and Music

FREN 342 French Culture in the Seventeenth Century
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
The close study of a selection of dramatic works from the golden age of France's cultural history, the seventeenth century. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French)
P: FREN 242 or 243
R: FREN 362, 312
SC: Arts and Music

FREN 343 The French Enlightenment
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The close study of a selection of works illustrating the intellectual, religious and moral concerns of the eighteenth-century French enlightenment. (For students with knowledge of French; texts will be in French)
P: FREN 242 or 243
R: FREN 363, 313
SC: Arts and Music

FREN 441 Advanced Topics in French
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Topics in French language and culture, taught and examined in French.
P: FREN 489
R: GEND 307
SC: Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with GEND 234 or 334 passed in 2002.

GEND 101 Gender
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the study of gender, drawing on examples from contemporary New Zealand.
SC: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

GEND 102 Bodies, Sexualities and Selves
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores bodies in culture as locations of pleasure, desire, suffering, struggle and subversion; and as sites for the formation of identities.
SC: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

GEND 201 Introduction to Feminist Theory
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An exploration of aspects of feminist theory in the context of selected topics.
P: (GEND 101 or 102) or 108 points
SC: Arts and Music

GEND 205 Gender and the Media
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores societies’ constructions of gender as formative of, and reproduced by, media, and how that process is subject to change. Considers the production, consumption and circulation of media in various forms.
P: (GEND 101 or 102) or 108 points
R: GEND 305
SC: Arts and Music

GEND 206 Gender, Work and Consumer Culture
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores the relationships between gender, paid and unpaid work, and cultures of consumption. Topics include labour force change, gendered production of consumer goods, fashion, retailing and the consumption of gender identities.
P: (GEND 101 or 102) or 108 points
R: GEND 306
SC: Arts and Music

GEND 207 Masculinities
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical exploration of the social construction of masculinity, drawing upon a range of approaches from feminism, sociology and cultural theory. New Zealand masculinities are considered within an historical and international context.
P: (GEND 101 or 102) or 108 points
R: GEND 307
SC: Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with GEND 234 or 334 passed in 2002.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
**GENERAL PRACTICE FOR DENTISTRY**

**GDP 701 General Practice I**
- Full year
- 0.5 EFTS
- OL
- 60 points
- Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.
- LT: PGDipClinDent

**GDP 702 General Practice II**
- Full year
- 0.5 EFTS
- OL
- 60 points
- Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
- LT: PGDipClinDent

**GDP 730 General Practice PGDipClinDent Special Topics**
- Full year
- 0.5 EFTS
- OL
- 60 points
- Principles of dental care and how these relate to comprehensive delivery of general practice dentistry.
- LT: MDS

**GDP 801 General Practice I**
- Full year
- 0.5 EFTS
- OL
- 60 points
- Clinical practice combined with self-directed advanced topic designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
- LT: MDS

**GDP 802 General Practice II**
- Full year
- 0.5 EFTS
- OL
- 60 points
- Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
- LT: MDS

**GDP 803 General Practice III**
- Full year
- 0.5 EFTS
- OL
- 60 points
- Clinical practice combined with self-directed advanced topic designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.
- LT: MDS

**GDP 830 General Practice MDS Special Topics**
- Full year
- 0.5 EFTS
- OL
- 60 points
- An individual project which involves the development, implementation, and reporting of an original research topic in the student's area of professional expertise or interest.
- LT: MDS

**GENETICS**

**GENE 221 Molecular and Microbial Genetics**
- First semester
- 0.1667 EFTS
- OL
- 18 points
- Mutations; genetic analysis in bacteria; mobile genetic elements; genetic analysis of regulatory circuits; DNA cloning and sequencing in genetic analysis; comparative microbial genetics; genetics and evolution of viruses of eukaryotes.
- LT: CEMS (191 or BIOL 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & 36 further points
- SC: GENE 211
- RC: BIOL 221
- SC: Science

**GENE 222 Genes, Chromosomes and Populations**
- Second semester
- 0.1667 EFTS
- OL
- 18 points
- Eukaryote genomes and genome evolution; phylogenetics; cytochromes and chromosomes; extensions of Mendelian genetics; genetic mapping in eukaryotes; genes in populations; quantitative genetics.
- LT: CEMS (191 or BIOL 111) & 54 further points
- R: GENE 212
- RP: (GENE 221 or 213) & (BIOL 221 or 211)
- RC: GENE 223
- SC: Science

**GENE 223 Developmental and Applied Genetics**
- Second semester
- 0.15 EFTS
- OL
- 18 points
- Developmental genetics of bacteria, yeast, animals and plants; mutant screens to investigate gene function; applications of genetically engineered plants and animals in biotechnology; safety and regulation of GE organisms.
- LT: CEMS (191 or BIOL 111) & 54 further points
- R: GENE 212
- RP: (GENE 221 or 213) & (BIOL 221 or 211)
- RC: GENE 222
- SC: Science

**GENE 311 Genetic Analysis of Eukaryotes**
- First semester
- 0.15 EFTS
- OL
- 18 points
- LT: MDS
- SC: Science

Note: In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GENE 221-223, 211, 212.

**GENE 312 Evolutionary Genetics**
- Second semester
- 0.15 EFTS
- OL
- 18 points
- LT: MDS
- SC: Science

Note: In approved cases, another 200-level biological sciences paper may be substituted for one of GENE 221-223, ZOOL 222.
GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS

See Applied Science programme requirements and Minor Subject requirements.

GEOGRAPHY

GEOG 101 Physical Geography
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
An introduction to the geographic study of the Earth’s environmental systems, with particular emphasis on energy, landforms, vegetation, surficial materials and water. Includes laboratory studies, tutorials and field work.
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 102 Human Geography
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
An introduction to human geography which emphasizes population, cultural and human behavioural issues, resource and economic development and settlement systems. Includes laboratory studies, tutorials and field work.
SC: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

GEOG 210 Social Geography
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points
R: GEOG 384
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 212 Transformations in Developing Countries
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points
R: GEOG 382
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 214 Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
An examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the post-World War II world.
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points
R: GEOG 374
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 215 Urban Geography
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
The urbanisation process; cities as part of an urban system; how social relations help shape patterns of land use and urban form; equity and power in the urban environment.
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points
R: GEOG 384
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 216 Resource Evaluation and Planning
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
Geographical aspects of decision-making processes for resource planning and management.
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points
R: GEOG 384
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 219 Special Topic in Human Geography
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
Topics of current interest in human geography; tutorials, field and practical work as required.
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 228 Uneven Development in Contemporary India
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
The major economic, political and social processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped India in the post-colonial period.
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points
R: GEOG 328
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 278 Geographies of the South Pacific
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts.
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points
R: GEOG 378
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 280 Research Methodology in Human Geography
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
An introduction to methodology and field research as practised in human geography.
P: GEOG 101 & 102
R: GEOG 388
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 281 Topics in Physical Geography
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
An occasional paper on topics of interest; laboratories as required.
P: GEOG 101
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 282 Climate Change: Present and Future
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to climate variations; twentieth-century climate change; estimates of future climate; laboratories as required.
P: GEOG 101
R: GEOG 388
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 284 Soils and the Environment
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; laboratories as required.
P: GEOG 101
R: GEOG 390
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 286 Climatology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
Climates over different surfaces, micro and local climates; urban climates; laboratories as required.
P: GEOG 101
R: GEOG 392
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 287 Plants, People and the Environment
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.
P: GEOG 101
R: GEOG 393
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 288 Rivers and Runoff
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
Precipitation, runoff and floods; laboratories as required.
P: GEOG 101
R: GEOG 394
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 289 Geomorphology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; laboratories as required.
P: GEOG 101
R: GEOG 395
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 290 Field Research Methods (Science)
full year 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
An introduction to field research in geography.
P: GEOG 101 & 102
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 298 Coastal Geomorphology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
Processes responsible for the development of coasts; how coastal landforms develop and change.
P: GEOG 101
R: GEOG 398
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 299 Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
Physical and human processes affecting water quality of rivers, groundwater and wetlands.
P: GEOG 101
R: GEOG 399
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 328 Uneven Development in Contemporary India
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
The major economic, political and social processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped India in the post-colonial period.
P: GEOG 104 points
R: GEOG 228
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 374 Economic Geography of the Post-World War II Era
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
An examination of the key spatial economic processes and trends which have both characterised and shaped the post-World War II world.
P: GEOG 104 points
R: GEOG 214
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 378 Geographies of the South Pacific
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
An exploration of contemporary debates in geography with an emphasis on their expression in South Pacific contexts.
P: GEOG 104 points
R: GEOG 278
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 379 Special Topic in Human Geography
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
Topics of current interest in human geography; tutorials, field and practical work as required.
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 380 Field Research Studies
full year 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
Field research methods, analytical techniques and report writing.
P: GEOG 280 or 290
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 381 Social Geography
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
Geographical aspects of major social issues facing modern Western society.
P: GEOG 102 or 108 points
R: GEOG 210
SC: Arts and Music, Science

GEOG 382 Transformations in Developing Countries
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
A critical study of major rural and urban development issues and problems in developing countries.

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>OL</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 384</td>
<td>Urban Geography</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2014</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>The urbanization process; cities as part of an urban system; how social relations shape patterns of land use and urban form; equity and power in the urban environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 387</td>
<td>Topics in Physical Geography</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2014</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>An occasional paper on topics of current interest; field and laboratory work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 388</td>
<td>Climate Change: Present and Future</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Principles of meteorology, with particular reference to climate variations; twentieth-century climate change; estimates of future climate; a project and laboratories as required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 390</td>
<td>Soils and the Environment</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2014</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>The characteristics and structure of soils; nutrient systems; human impact on soils; a project and laboratories as required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 393</td>
<td>Plants, People and the Environment</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Historical biogeography of plants; plant adaptations and vegetation dynamics; world biome types; plants and society; human impacts on vegetation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 394</td>
<td>Rivers and Runoff</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2014</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Precipitation, runoff and floods; a project and laboratories as required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 395</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2014</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Sediment transport, sedimentology and geomorphology of rivers, evolution of river systems and river management; a project and laboratories as required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 397</td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Applications of geomorphological principles to environmental problems, with emphasis on environmental management policy and practice in New Zealand, the South Pacific and Southeast Asia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 398</td>
<td>Coastal Geomorphology</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Processes responsible for the development of coasts; how coastal landscapes develop and change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 399</td>
<td>Freshwater Resources: Monitoring and Management</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2014</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Physical and human processes affecting water quality of rivers, groundwater and wetlands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 404</td>
<td>Alpine Geomorphology</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2014</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Earth surface processes and resultant landforms in high altitude and high latitude areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 405</td>
<td>Advanced Urban Geography</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Geographical approaches to issues in contemporary urban policy and planning, including employment, housing, transport, social services and health care.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 409</td>
<td>Biogeography</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Approaches to vegetation analysis; past and present vegetation patterns; plant strategies for survival in stressful environments; anthropogenic vegetation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 410</td>
<td>Climatology</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Climatic forcing of seasonal snow, glaciers and avalanches; evaporation; climate change.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 411</td>
<td>Mountain Hydrology</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>A survey of mountain and cold climate hydrology, with an emphasis on catchment scale processes, datalogger programming, instrumentation and analytical techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 412</td>
<td>An Approved Course in Geography</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>An occasional paper on a topic of current interest to staff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 416</td>
<td>Special Topic in Geography</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>A survey of mountain and cold climate hydrology, with an emphasis on catchment scale processes, datalogger programming, instrumentation and analytical techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 418</td>
<td>Research Topic in Geography</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>A survey of mountain and cold climate hydrology, with an emphasis on catchment scale processes, datalogger programming, instrumentation and analytical techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 419</td>
<td>Environmental Impact Assessment</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Advanced study of the interaction between socio-political and biophysical dimensions of contemporary environmental issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 420</td>
<td>Developments in Environmental Management</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>The study of contemporary socio-economic and environmental transformations in Southeast Asia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 421</td>
<td>Coastal Management</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>An advanced examination of coastal management in New Zealand and Australia. Emphasis is placed on issues associated with sandy coasts, including hazard management, invasive species, subdivision and development, and conservation management.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GEOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>OL</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td>Dynamic Earth: A New Zealand Perspective</td>
<td>second semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Volcanoes, earthquakes and related hazards; crystals, minerals; igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic processes; geological structures and geological maps; earth resources; New Zealand’s geological evolution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 211</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Specific restrictions will apply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 215</td>
<td>Minerals and Rocks</td>
<td>first semester</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Mineralogy; element distribution in rocks, k-x ray techniques, ulate crystal structure, minding and rock compositions. Crystal optics and mineral identification using the petrographic microscope. Introductory petrography, petrology and classification of igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic rocks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 216</td>
<td>Geophysics of the Earth</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2014</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Practical work in field observation, geological field mapping, field interpretation; basic geometry of structures; principles of lithostratigraphy and biostratigraphy; New Zealand geology and geological map interpretation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESCRIPTIONS**
GEOL 262 Hydrogeology and Environmental Geochemistry
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Geology and chemistry of groundwater flow; aspects of Quaternary geology relevant to groundwater flow; environmental geochemistry, geochemical pollution transport and attenuation.
RC: Prerequisite; LC: Corequisite; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 101 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

GEOL 263 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Foraminifera, other microfossils, and applied micropaleontology; stratigraphic techniques and paleoenvironmental analysis; coal deposits and coal resources, hydrocarbons, oil and gas exploration, basin history analysis.

GEOL 264 Igneous Petrology and Mineralisation
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Upper mantle chemistry, structure and partial melting, tectonic setting of magma types, aspects of chemistry of igneous rocks and their differentiation products, Mineralisation associated with gabbroic and granitic magmas.

GEOL 272 Evolution of New Zealand Biota
first semester
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.

GEOL 273 Sedimentary Processes and Materials
second semester
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Erosion, transportation and deposition of sediments; depositional environments and sedimentary facies, Mineralogy, texture and structures of sediments and sedimentary rocks. Tectonics of sedimentation. Mineral deposits associated with sediments and sedimentary rocks.

GEOL 274 Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation
second semester
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Concepts and controls of metamorphism; chemical equilbrium and graphical portrayal of mineral assemblages; metamorphic grade and metamorphic facies; relationship between metamorphism and tectonics; New Zealand metamorphic rocks; metamorphic mineralisation.

GEOL 275 Rock Deformation
second semester
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Fundamentals of stress and strain; rock rheology in crustal environments; mechanics of brittle fracturing and faulting; ductile fabric development; shear zones; folding, polyphase deformation, structural principles in engineering geology.

GEOL 302 Independent Field Studies
full year
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Completion of an independent field project.

GEOL 321 Special Topic
first semester
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.

GEOL 341 Special Topic
second semester
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Selected topics of current interest in geology; topics to be announced each year. Not necessarily offered each year. Special restrictions will apply.

GEOL 344 Advanced Field Studies
first semester
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Field mapping and documentation of igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks; structural mapping and stereographic projection; geological methods used in industry. Includes field classes in the period 5-17 February.

GEOL 353 Tectonics
first semester
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Plate geometry and kinematic derivations; tectonic history; reconstructions; integrated understanding of tectonics, sedimentary, igneous and metamorphic environments; structural associations in tectonic settings; implications for climate, fauna, earth evolution, and society. Students must attend field trips on 5-9 February and 3-7 April.

GEOL 361 Geophysics of the Earth
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Techniques and interpretation of seismological, gravity and magnetic studies; geophysical determination of the structure of the crust, mantle and core; thermal budget of the earth and the driving forces for plate tectonics.

GEOL 362 Hydrogeology and Environmental Geochemistry
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Geology, chemistry and mechanics of groundwater flow; aspects of Quaternary geology relevant to groundwater flow; environmental geochemistry, geochemical pollution transport and attenuation.

GEOL 363 Fossils, Strata and Hydrocarbon Basins
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Foraminifera, other microfossils, and applied micropaleontology; stratigraphic techniques and paleoenvironmental analysis; coal deposits and coal resources, hydrocarbons, oil and gas exploration, basin history analysis.

GEOL 364 Igneous Petrology and Mineralisation
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Upper mantle chemistry, structure and partial melting, tectonic setting of magma types, aspects of chemistry of igneous rocks and their differentiation products. Mineralisation associated with gabbroic and granitic magmas.

GEOL 372 Evolution of New Zealand Biota
first semester
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Evolution, extinction and other principles of paleontology; fossils, paleoecology and ancient environments; New Zealand Cenozoic fossils and stratigraphy.

GEOL 373 Sedimentary Processes and Materials
second semester
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Fundamentals of stress and strain; rock rheology in crustal environments; mechanics of brittle fracturing and faulting; ductile fabric development; shear zones; folding, polyphase deformation; structural principles in engineering geology.

GEOL 374 Metamorphism and Metamorphic Mineralisation
second semester
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Concepts and controls of metamorphism; chemical equilibrium and graphical portrayal of mineral assemblages; metamorphic grade and metamorphic facies; relationship between metamorphism and tectonics; New Zealand metamorphic rocks; metamorphic mineralisation.

GEOL 375 Rock Deformation
second semester
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Fundamentals of stress and strain; rock rheology in crustal environments; mechanics of brittle fracturing and faulting; ductile fabric development; shear zones; folding, polyphase deformation; structural principles in engineering geology.

GEOL 421 Sedimentary Basin Analysis: Pattern and Process
full year
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Sedimentary basin analysis.

GEOL 422 Volcanology, Petrology and Geochemistry
full year
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Volcanology, Petrology and Geochemistry.

GEOL 423 Faulting and Fluid Flow
full year
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Faulting and fluid flow.

GEOL 424 Applied Geochemistry
full year
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Applied Geochemistry.

GEOL 427 New Zealand Paleobiodiversity
full year
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
New Zealand Paleobiodiversity.

GEOL 428 Palaeoceanography
full year
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Palaeoceanography.

GEOL 430 Tectonic Processes
full year
P GEOL 251 & 252
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Tectonic Processes.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
GEOL 431 Applied Geophysics full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Science

GEOL 432 Geological Hazards and the Environment full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Science

GEOL 433 Environmental Geology full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Mineralogy and geochemistry of the near surface environment; interaction of rock materials with water and atmosphere; related environmental problems and health hazards.
SC Science

GEOL 450 Special Topic 1 each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Science

GEOL 451 Special Topic 2 each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Science

GEOL 480 Research Project full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
LT PG DipSci

GEOL 490 Dissertation full year, each semester 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PG DipSci

GEOL 495 Master's Thesis Preparation full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
LT MSc

GEOPHYSICS
For MSc Schedule see University Calendar.

GERMAN

GERM 105 Intensive German for Beginners not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A German language paper for beginners.
R GERM 131, 101
SC Arts and Music

GERM 131 Introductory German 1 first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
German language for absolute beginners.
R GERM 105, 101
SC Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

GERM 132 Introductory German 2 second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Basic German language. Continuation of GERM 131.
P GERM 105 or 131 or 101
R GERM 102
SC Arts and Music
Note: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of German language. (ii) A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

GERM 141 Excursions first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An extension to GERM 231 and GERM 230, offering an overview of key periods in German culture, short stories and film from some of Germany's best known contemporary film-makers.
R GERM 112
SC Arts and Music
Note: Knowledge of German required (a pass in GERM 132, 230 or 102, or admission to GERM 231; fulfils this requirement).

GERM 230 German Language 3 first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The development of skills in German language to an intermediate level, building on GERM 132 (continuing the same course book).
P GERM 132 or 102
R GERM 111, 113
SC Arts and Music
Note: Cannot be taken by students who have already passed GERM 231.

GERM 231 Intermediate German 1 second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The development of skills in German language to an intermediate level.
P GERM 230
R GERM 114
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of German language, or a background in NCEA Level 3 German. (ii) A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

GERM 242 Passages I second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
German society and culture 1. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between them.
P GERM 141 or 112
SC Arts and Music
Notes: A short interview or placement test will be held for GERM 331-335 during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

GERM 331 Intermediate German 2 first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Develops practical knowledge of different levels and styles of spoken and written German.
P GERM 231 or 114
R GERM 201
SC Arts and Music

GERM 333 German for Professional Purposes not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Provides the written and oral language skills and cultural concepts needed in German business and professional contexts.
P GERM 231 or 114
R GERM 233, 204
SC Arts and Music

GERM 334 Advanced German 1 first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
German communication skills at an advanced level.
P GERM 331 or 201
R GERM 332, 301
SC Arts and Music

GERM 335 Advanced German 2 second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An extension of German communication skills at an advanced level.
P GERM 334
R GERM 332, 301
SC Arts and Music

GERM 341 Topics in German second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of selections from two German authors of the Classical period.
P GERM 331 or 201
R GERM 332, 301
SC Arts and Music

GERM 342 Passages 2 second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
German society and culture 2. From Romanticism to Cyberculture and the links between them.
P GERM 341
R GERM 242 or 202 or 203
SC Arts and Music

GERM 441 Advanced Topics in German each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
In-depth study of German themes in literature and culture at an advanced level.
SC Arts and Music

GERM 451 Studies in German each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Studies in German language and culture taken at a university in Germany.
LT BA(Hons), PG DipArts

GERM 452 Studies in German 2 each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Studies in German language and culture taken at a university in Germany.
LT BA(Hons), PG DipArts

GERM 490 Dissertation second semester 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
P GERM 489
LT BA(Hons), PG DipArts

GREEK

GREK 111 Introductory Greek 1 first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of Ancient Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Ancient Greek.
SC Arts and Music

GREK 112 Introductory Greek 2 second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A continuation of GREK 111, including the study of texts taken from Classical Athens.
P GREK 111
SC Arts and Music

GREK 211 Intermediate Greek first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A consolidation of linguistic skills in Greek, and a study of selected Greek prose texts from the Classical period.
P GREK 112
SC Arts and Music

GREK 212 Intermediate Greek Authors second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of selections from two Greek authors of the Classical period.
P GREK 211
SC Arts and Music

GREK 328 Advanced Greek Authors 1 first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.
P GREK 212
SC Arts and Music

GREK 329 Advanced Greek Authors 2 second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of works of two Greek authors of the Classical period.
P GREK 212
SC Arts and Music

GREK 464 A Topic in Greek Literature first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
P 18 300-level GREK points
SC Arts and Music

HEALTH MANAGEMENT

HLMT 790 Dissertation full year, each semester 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed)
L S1, S2 Dunedin, Wellington
I PV Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

PRESCRIPTIONS
HEALTH SCIENCE

HASC 401 Special Topic
full year, each semester
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Approved supervised study relevant to the candidate’s professional discipline and proposed thesis topic.
R HASX 401
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PCGraftHealSc, PPGraftHealSc(End), PCGertHealSc, PPGertHealSc(End)
L S1, S2, Dunedin, Christchurch
L FY Wellington, Christchurch

HASC 402 Special Topic
each semester
0.125 EFTS 15 points
Approved supervised study relevant to the candidate’s professional discipline and proposed thesis topic.
R LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PCGraftHealSc, PPGraftHealSc(End), PCGertHealSc, PPGertHealSc(End)
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

HASC 411 Research Design and Evaluation
first semester
0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Principles of quantitative and qualitative research design and implementation. Topics include study design, developing a research question and study proposal, and ethical considerations.
R HEAL 311, PUBH 701, HASX 411
LT M ClinPharm, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPHE, MPPharm, MSc, PGDip aup, PGDipHealSc, PCGraftHealScEnd, PPGraftHealSc, PPGraftMLSc, PPGraftPhPh, PPGraftPhPh, PGDipSci, PPGraftTravMed, PGGraftGP, PGGraftPhPh
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

HASC 413 Biostatistics
full year
0.125 EFTS 15 points
Fundamental biostatistical issues encountered in the design and analysis of a quantitative research project. Topics include data description, basic probability concepts, statistical inference, hypothesis testing, and regression models. The paper will assume a knowledge of basic algebra.
LT M ClinPharm, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPHE, MPPharm, MSc, PGDip aup, PGDipHealSc, PCGraftHealScEnd, PPGraftHealSc, PPGraftMLSc, PPGraftPhPh, PPGraftPhPh, PGDipSci

HASC 415 Regression Methods: Health Science Applications
second semester
0.125 EFTS 15 points
The use of regression methods (e.g. linear, logistic, and Poisson regression) for answering scientific questions in the health sciences. Topics include fitting/interpreting regression models and scientific issues in their application (e.g. outcome parameterisation, model selection, missing data).
P HASC 413
R STAT 241, 341
LT M ClinPharm, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPHE, MPPharm, MSc, PGDip aup, PGDipHealSc, PCGraftHealScEnd, PPGraftHealSc, PPGraftMLSc, PPGraftPhPh, PPGraftPhPh

HASC 590 Dissertation
full year, each semester
0.5 EFTS 60 points
Supervised individual research study.
R LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed)
L S1, S2, Dunedin
L FY Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

HASC 780 Research Project
each semester
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A supervised, original project of up to 10,000 words in a field of Health Sciences usually applied to the student’s area of practice (e.g. a systematic review, pilot study, audit or case study).
R LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed)
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

HEALTH STUDIES

HEAL 192 Foundations of Epidemiology
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduces the science of epidemiology, the study of the distribution and determinants of health and disease in human populations. Examines major health problems in New Zealand and globally.
R HEAL 101, 201
P SC Arts and Music, Science

HEAL 202 Health Promotion
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduces health promotion principles, practice and evidence through such strategies as education, community development and healthy public policy, with particular relevance to promoting the health of New Zealand adolescents and young adults.
P 108 points
SC Arts and Music

HEAL 203 Health Policy and Politics
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Analysis of health policymaking processes, and approaches to organising, financing and providing health care in New Zealand and overseas, with reference to public policy, politics, economics and management.
P 108 points
SC Arts and Music

HEAL 211 Epidemiology of Major Health Problems
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines selected major health problems in order to deepen understanding of epidemiological concepts and to review current knowledge about the distribution and determinants of these conditions.
P (HEAL 192 or 101 or 201) & 90 further points from Arts and Music or Science Schedule C
SC Arts and Music, Science

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with special approval.

HEAL 311 Research Methods for Public Health
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Principles of quantitative and qualitative research design. Topics include developing a research question, study designs, programme evaluation, and ethical considerations.
P HEAL 211
R HASC 411
SC Arts and Music, Science

HEBREW

Note: Students wishing to study Hebrew at more advanced levels may enrol for Biblical Studies papers BIBS 213 and 313.

HEBR 131 Introductory Biblical Hebrew I
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL OL 18 points
A paper for beginners covering the basics of Biblical Hebrew grammar and vocabulary, to enable students to read the Hebrew Bible in the original.
R HEBR 131
SC Arts and Music, Theology

HEBR 132 Introductory Biblical Hebrew II
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A continuation of HEBR 131 and HEBR 131, including the exegesis of selected passages from the Hebrew Bible.
P HEBR 131 or HEBR 131
R HEBR 132
SC Arts and Music, Theology

HIGHER EDUCATION

HEDU 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education
full year
0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
A critical examination of personal theories of tertiary teaching, within a comparative framework of contemporary literature and practice. As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.
R HEDU 501, EDUC 507
LT PGDipHighE, PGDipHighE(End), PCGertHighE, PPGertHighE(End)
Note: Restricted to selected professional students.

HEDU 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education
full year
0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
Examination of contemporary research on student learning. Exploration of the effects of participants’ teaching practices on how students learn in order to enhance student learning outcomes. As one of the principal modes of teaching is on-line learning, all students are required to have access to the Internet.
R HEDU 502, EDUC 507
LT PGDipHighE, PGDipHighE(End), PCGertHighE, PPGertHighE(End)

HEDU 503 Research in Higher Education
first semester
0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
An introduction to qualitative approaches to research of teaching and learning in higher education. Using individual and peer supervision participants explore methodological issues and plan a research project that is the focus of HEDU 510. All students are required to have access to the Internet.
P HEDU 502 or HEDU 502 or EDUC 505
R HEDU 503, EDUC 506
LT PGDipHighE, PGDipHighE(End)

HEDU 510 Special Topic
second semester
0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
Educational research of a topic that is situated within the context of teaching and learning in higher education. All students are required to have access to the Internet.
P HEDU 503 or HEDU 503
R HEDU 510
LT PGDipHighE, PGDipHighE(End)
Note: Students may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department of the Higher Education Development Centre.

HISTORY

HIST 101 Forensic Histories
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the critical appraisal of textual and visual sources.
SC Arts and Music

HIST 102 The Twentieth-Century World
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Major themes in world history since 1914. Focuses on those historical forces which have intensified global interdependence during the twentieth century.
SC Arts and Music

HIST 105 Anzac and Its Legacy: New Zealand and the First World War
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An intensive study of New Zealanders’ involvement in the First World War both as fighting soldiers and civilians, incorporating Australian, British, North American and European comparative elements.
R HIST 224
SC Arts and Music

HIST 107 New Zealand in the World, 1350-2000
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
New Zealand history from its beginnings in the Polynesian world, to a colony of the global British empire, and to a multiracial nation that now identifies itself as part of the Asia-Pacific region.
SC Arts and Music

HIST 108 From Medieval to Modern Europe
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of principal trends in the development of European civilization between the early Middle Ages and the nineteenth century.
SC Arts and Music
HIST 207 Early Australia and New Zealand
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The second age of discovery and its impact on Europe, Australia and New Zealand; the impact of European settlement on indigenous peoples; and the development of new societies.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 208 Pacific Islands c. 1900
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The Pacific Islands in the late eighteenth and nineteenth centuries prior to European colonisation. Focuses on contact between indigenous societies and a range of European agents.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 210 War and Environment
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
This course examines the role of environmental issues in causing war, the impact of war on various environments, and the role of the environment in determining the outcomes of conflict.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 211 Inventing Tradition in Modern Japan
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The creation of Imperial Japan, from the mid-nineteenth century to the end of the Second World War.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 212 Democratic Promise: The USA to 1900
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of the history of the United States during the earliest years of its development. The paper examines the role groups and individuals played in pushing the nation to live up to the democratic ideals of its creation. It will consider both the country’s successes and its failures.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 213 Rise to Globalism: The USA since 1900
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of the history of the United States in the twentieth century, which saw the nation transformed from an isolationist, middle-level power to the world’s most powerful nation. The paper examines the causes and significance of this change, from domestic and international perspectives.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 215 Heretics, Witches, and Inquisitors
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of heretical movements and their persecution as well as witch-hunt in medieval and early modern Europe (1100-1700) in the religious, social, political and intellectual contexts.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 217 Russia: Reform to Revolution
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Russia from the emancipation of the serfs in 1861 to the revolutions of 1917.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 218 Modern Irish History Since 1798
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Critical examination of the social, political, religious, cultural, and economic history of Ireland from 1798 until the present day.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 223 Empires and Globalisations
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical exploration of the making of the modern world from the mid-eighteenth century through to September 11, 2001 and its aftermath.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 225 Totalitarian Regimes: Europe 1922-1945
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A comparative exploration of attempts to create totalitarian regimes between 1922 and 1945 in Fascist Italy, Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia, and elsewhere.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 226 Cultures of Colonialism: The North American West
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of Spanish, French and British imperialism in the North American West and the colonial cultures that developed in that region as a result of cross-cultural encounters with Aboriginal peoples from 1763 to 1936.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 228 Scottish History since 1688
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of the key economic, political, social, and cultural developments of Scotland since 1688.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 229 Science and Society: 1789-1914
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
How the idea of ‘reputation’ changed over the course of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. How the idea of ‘reputation’ changed over the course of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 230 Special Topic: Australasian Cities
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Through the stories of Sydney, Melbourne, Dunedin and Auckland, this paper examines the development of urban social and economic structures and cultural life in Australasia, from the 1880s until the present.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 231 Special Topic: Scandal and Shame in New Zealand
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
How the idea of ‘reputation’ changed over the course of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries and how public scandal and private shame reinforced particular social values.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 232 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Beginning with Vietnam’s emergence from the shadow of China in ancient times, and tracing the history of the Vietnam War through the period of French colonial rule and the conflict with the United States in the 1960s and 1970s.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 233 Special Topic: The History of Māori Politics 1830-1996
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the traditions of historical writing, varieties of history, and historical theory.
P 18 100-level HIST points or 108 points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 252 Varieties of History
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for HIST 301-353 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

HIST 301 Modern Russia and the Soviet Union
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Changes in Russian and Soviet politics, economy, culture and society from the revolutions of 1917 to the present.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 303 Modern India
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The history of modern India from when the British secured control over the sub-continent to independence in 1947.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 306 Medical History
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of aspects of Western medicine in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 307 Topics in European History
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the professional and actual religions of New Zealanders and their social impact.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 310 Issues in United States History
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of an issue or period in American history. (In 2013: ‘Freaks and Normals. U.S. History as Disability History.’ Demonstrates how concepts related to disability permeate American history.)
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 314 State and Society in Twentieth-Century Japan
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of state-society relations through the lens of ‘civil society’ reveals the vibrancy of social movements and the complexity of power relations in the Shōwa era (1926-1989).
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 325 Modern Italy
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of the history of modern Italy, covering a period from the late eighteenth to the twentieth century, with an emphasis on the international context.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 326 Australian Indigenous History
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of relations between indigenous and non-indigenous Australians, from pre-contact Aboriginal cultures to current political struggles.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC  Arts and Music

HIST 327 History and Biography
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of the representation of Māori historical figures through biographical writings.
P 18 200-level HIST or ARTH points
SC  Arts and Music

PRESCRIPTIONS

XYZ W V U T S R Q P N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
HIST 328 Irish and Scottish Migrations in the 19th and 20th Centuries  
second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
A critical examination of the causes and consequences of migration from Ireland and Scotland since 1800. 
P  18 200-level HIST or ARTH points 
SC  Arts and Music 

HIST 329 War and Peace in Medieval Europe  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
The ideas of just-war, war, peace and peace-making in medieval Europe (c.1000-c.1450) in political, religious, military and intellectual contexts. 
P  18 200-level HIST or ARTH points 
SC  Arts and Music 

HIST 331 Special Topic  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
SC  Arts and Music 

HIST 332 Special Topic: A Topic in New Zealand History  
second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
P  18 200-level HIST or ARTH points 
SC  Arts and Music 

HIST 333 Special Topic: Australasian Cities  
summer school  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
Through the stories of Sydney, Melbourne, Dunedin and Auckland, this paper examines the development of urban social and economic structures and cultural life in Australasia, from the 1860s until the present. 
P  18 200-level HIST or ARTH points 
SC  Arts and Music 

HIST 335 Special Topic: Victorian Britain  
first semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
Popular opinion has it that Victorian Britain was a stuffy and conservative place but tracing the extraordinary economic, social, political and cultural changes between the young Queen's ascent to the throne in 1837 and her death in 1901 reveals this era and this site of change as dynamic and exciting. 
P  18 200-level HIST or ARTH points 
SC  Arts and Music 

HIST 337 Environmental History of the Pacific  
second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
The history of human induced environmental change in the Pacific to the present, with emphasis on the historic past. 
P  18 200-level HIST or ARTH points 
SC  Arts and Music 

HIST 353 Practising History  
second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
An introduction to historical research, methodology, and local archives. 
P  18 200-level HIST or ARTH points 
Note: Admission to HIST 353 in any year is limited and subject to the approval of the course co-ordinator. 

HIST 401 A Topic in New Zealand History  
second semester  0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  
PC  48 300-level HIST points  
SC  Arts and Music 

HIST 402 Topics in United States History  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  
P  48 300-level HIST points  
SC  Arts and Music 

HIST 403 Topics in Medieval History  
second semester  0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  
P  48 300-level HIST points  
SC  Arts and Music 

HIST 405 Rethinking History  
first semester  0.1667 EFTS  20 points  
An examination of recent shifts in the methods, theory and practice of historical writing and debates over the nature of history as a discipline. 

HIST 406 Gender and History  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  
P  48 300-level HIST points  
SC  Arts and Music 

HIST 408 Australia and New Zealand in the Pacific  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  
The changing nature of social, political and economic relationships of these countries with the Pacific Islands. 
P  48 300-level HIST points  
SC  Arts and Music 

HIST 410 Topics in Intellectual History  
first semester  0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  
(2010: The controversies unleashed during the nineteenth century by Charles Darwin's theory of evolution by natural selection. The nature of science in their intellectual, social, cultural, racial, political and religious contexts.) 
P  48 300-level HIST points  
SC  Arts and Music 

HIST 412 The Russian Revolutionary Movement  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  
An examination of the origins, development, theory and practice of the Russian revolutionary movement from the Czars to the end of socialism. 
P  48 300-level HIST points  
SC  Arts and Music 

HIST 410 Special Topic  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  
SC  Arts and Music 

HIST 431 Special Topic: Biography and Autobiography in Japan  
first semester  0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  
An exploration of the variety of forms in which Japanese life stories have been told, and the intersection between the writing of history and the telling of life-stories. 
P  48 300-level HIST points  
SC  Arts and Music 

HIST 481 Special Study  
full year  0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points  
An examination of a particular historiographical area of the student's choosing and its problems. To be presented in the form of a scholarly article. 
P  48 300-level HIST points  
LT  BA(Hons), PGDipArts 

HIST 490 Dissertation  
full year  0.05 EFTS  OL  60 points  
P  48 300-level HIST points  
LT  BA(Hons), PGDipArts 

HOSPITALITY  
See Minor Subject requirements. 

HUMAN BODY SYSTEMS  

HUBS 191 Human Body Systems 1  
first semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
An introduction to the structure and function of the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine and immune systems in the human body. 
R  ANAT 120  
SC  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science 

HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2  
summer school, second semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
An introduction to the structure and function of the human cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, renal/urinary and reproductive systems including organ development. 
P  HUBS 191  
R  ANAT 120  
SC  Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science 
Note: HUBS 192 may be taken at the 2013 Summer School only by students who have passed both the guided learning modules and lab check outs, gained at least 30% in the final examination, obtained a D grade or Fail overall in HUBS 192 in 2012 and passed 5 out of 5 papers (or 70% of papers) in 2012. 

HUMAN NUTRITION  

HUND 471 Clinical Nutrition  
full year  0.25 EFTS  OL  30 points  
Advanced study of clinical nutrition as it relates to lifetyle and the treatment of nutrition-related disease; nutritional needs of groups and individuals in a range of settings; pathology of nutrition-related illness. 
LT  MDiet 

HUND 472 Public Health Dietetics  
second semester  0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points 
The study of theory, application and evaluation of nutrition and the social environment, community demographics and needs, preventative nutrition and community health promotion, nutrition policy, food legislation and quality. 
LT  MDiet 

HUND 473 Food Service Management  
first semester  0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points 
Advanced study of the theory and concepts of food service management. Application to a range of health industry food services, with a focus on meeting consumer and client needs. 
LT  MDiet 

HUND 475 Applied Dietetics  
first semester  0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points 
LT  MDiet 

HUND 477 Professional Placement  
each semester  0.05 EFTS  OL  60 points  
A 13 week professional placement, based on placements in a number of District Health Boards (DHB) and other settings in both the North and South Islands. 
LT  MDiet 

HUND 5A Master of Dietetics Thesis Part A  
second semester  0.25 EFTS  OL  30 points  
Proposal development for a dietetic research thesis. Evidence-based practice, research methods and ethical considerations. 
LT  MDiet 

HUND 5B Master of Dietetics Thesis Part B  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  0.05 EFTS  OL  60 points  
A significant practice-based research project in the field of Dietetics in an approved setting throughout New Zealand. 
LT  MDiet 

Notes: (i) ANAT 111 and PHSL 101 may be substituted for the CELS and HUBS prerequisites for HUNT 221-223. (ii) Recommended preparation or concurrent study for HUNT 221-223 at least 18 200-level BIOL points & 18 200-level PHIL points. 
HUNT 221 Macronutrients and Health  
first semester  0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points  
Essentials of the physiology and biochemistry of the macronutrients; introduction to anthropometry; obesity; diabetes. 
P  BIOL 192 or 111 & ((CHEM 191 or BIOL 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & ((HUBS 191 or 192) or BIOL 115) 

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
INFO 250 Special Topics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A special topic in information science that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual supervised course of study.

P (BNS 106 or 18 100-level COMP points) & 72 further points
RP COMP 150 or 160
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

INFO 312 Information Systems Development Project
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A comparative study of alternative methods, tools and techniques. Includes a practical component, comprising a system prototyping project.
P INFO 211 & 221 & (INFO 214 or 212) OL
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 321 Database Systems
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Advanced topics in database systems, including physical database design and tuning, object database systems, distributed data management and data warehousing.
P INFO 211 & (INFO 214 or 212)
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 323 Distributed Information Systems
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the principles and practice of distributed information systems software development.
P (INFO 221 or COSC 241) & 36 further 200-level INFO or COSC points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 331 Intelligent Information Systems
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The theory and application of contemporary methods in computational intelligence, including fuzzy rule-based systems, artificial neural networks, evolutionary algorithms, decision trees, clustering algorithms, and local versus global modelling.
P (COMP 150 or 160) & 36 further 200-level points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 333 Network Design and Administration I
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Provides an understanding of network history, theory, design, administration practices, and security risks and measures using contemporary network operating systems and other operational tools as references to reinforce these theories, practices and measures.
P One of INFO 214, 233, COSC 244, TELE 202
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 340 Interactive Systems Design
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The foundations of human-computer interaction, usability engineering and usability evaluation, visual design, the processes and techniques used in requirements analysis, and the impact of advanced interface technologies such as virtual, augmented and computer-mediated realities on future interaction paradigms.
P 36 200-level INFO points or (PSYC 201 & 202)
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 350 Special Topics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A special topic in information science that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual course of study.
P 36 200-level INFO points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

INFO 351 GIS Programming in Python
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The concepts and applications of advanced spatial data types such as trees, complex tessellations and object features. Integration of these concepts to a modernGIS will be studied using Python.

P COMP 150 or 160
R SURV 515
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: Admission to INFO 402-406 normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.

INFO 402 Information Technology Planning and Management
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS 36 points
Contemporary issues relating to the design, use and management of information technology and related software.
P 72 300-level INFO points
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 403 Computer Security
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A study in advanced networking and network security. Provides students with an understanding of the Internet routing and firewall theory, design, administration and security risks and measures.
P INFO 333 (INFO 334 or TELE 302)
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 404 Advanced Networking and Network Security
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A study of advanced topics in database systems.
P INFO 321
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 405 Database Systems
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A study of advanced topics in database systems.
P INFO 321
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 406 Management of Distributed Data
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A study of advanced topics in distributed data management.
P INFO 403
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 407 Agent-based Software Technologies
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Development of a group based project that involves all phases of software construction including requirement, design, implementation, and testing. The project may include data management, distributed connectivity, human computer interface, multimedia, and security concerns.
P INFO 323 & (INFO 401 or SENG 401)
R SENG 407
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 409 Information Science Project
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department, and normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.
P (BSNS 106 or 18 100-level COMP points) & 72 further points
RP COMP 150 or 160
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science
Note: Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously.

INFO 410 Multimedia User Experience - Theory and Practice
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Theories, interaction, and technologies for developing multimedia systems e.g. the development of multimedia databases, interactive media, animation, augmented reality, digital video and audio in a number of application domains such as education, entertainment, and cultural heritage.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 411 Machine Learning and Data Mining
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Principles and algorithms of machine learning techniques and their use in data mining; applications including business intelligence, software engineering and computer vision; new research trends. Development of an intelligent data mining system for real world applications.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 412 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A special topic in information science that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual supervised course of study.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 413 Security Audit
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A live project that involves the student conducting an Information Assurance (computer security) audit of local organisation leading to the production of a business audit report.
P INFO 403
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 470 Special Topic
each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A special topic in information science that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual supervised course of study.
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

INFO 490 Dissertation
full year, each semester
0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
A supervised research project on an approved topic leading to the production of a dissertation.
P (BSNS 106 or 18 100-level COMP points) & 72 further points
RP (BSNS 106 or 18 100-level COMP points) & 72 further points
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS
IBUS 480  Dissertation full year  0.3333 EFTS  36 points
A dissertation or case study on issues relating to one or more areas of International Business.
LT  BCom(Hons), PGDipCom

INTERNATIONAL STUDIES
INTS 502  International Politics first semester  0.2 EFTS OL  24 points
Contending international theories, actors in the international system, security dimensions and key issues in global politics.
LT  MIntSt

INTS 503  The Global Economy second semester  0.2 EFTS OL  24 points
The microeconomics of international trade and the macroeconomics of the world economy. The focus is on recent trends in it, and likely prospects for the global economy.
LT  MIntSt, PGDipArts

INTS 504  International Legal Issues first semester  0.2 EFTS OL  24 points
Gives a foundation in the basic principles of international law and examines the role of legal principles in world affairs on topics such as the use of force, law of the sea, self-determination, and human rights.
LT  MIntSt

INTS 505  Research Project to be arranged  0.4 EFTS  48 points
A research project of not more than 20,000 words.
LT  MIntSt

INTS 509  Global Peace and Conflict second semester  0.2 EFTS  24 points
Theoretical explanations for peace and armed conflict, alternatives to violence, conflict resolution theory and practice, post conflict development and peace-building, reconciliation and transitional justice.
LT  MIntSt

JAPANESE
JAPA 131  Introductory Japanese 1 summer school, first semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points
An introductory course in reading, writing, speaking and listening to Japanese for students with no previous knowledge of the language. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.
SC  Arts and Music
Note: This paper is for absolute beginners.

JAPA 132  Introductory Japanese 2 second semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points
A continuation of JAPA 131, further developing students' Japanese language skills in reading, writing, speaking and listening at an elementary level. The paper takes an integrated approach to the skills of language acquisition and includes basic material on the cultural heritage of the Japanese people.
P  JAPA 131
SC  Arts and Music
Note: Suitable for students who have completed 1-2 years of Japanese language study at secondary school.

JAPA 231  Intermediate Japanese first semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points
A continuation of JAPA 132, developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing, and in the grammatical analysis of Japanese.
P  JAPA 132
SC  Arts and Music
Note: Suitable for students who have completed 3-4 years of Japanese language study at secondary school.

JAPA 233  Business and Professional Japanese second semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points
A continuation of JAPA 231. Develops communication skills in professional and business-related Japanese language, with equal emphasis on speaking, listening, reading, writing, and training in the cultural protocols involved in conducting business and professional activities in Japan.
P  JAPA 231
SC  Arts and Music
Note: A short interview or placement test will be held during Course Approval in order to place students in the paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language.

JAPA 242  Understanding Japanese Culture not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
An introduction to traditional and contemporary Japanese culture and society.
P  36 points
R  JAPA 342, 221
SC  Arts and Music
Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 243  Issues in Japanese Culture Today second semester  0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.
P  36 points
R  JAPA 343
SC  Arts and Music
Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 244  Modern Japanese Fiction first semester  0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
The study of major works of Japanese fiction of the twentieth century in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.
P  36 points
R  JAPA 344, 303
SC  Arts and Music
Note: All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 245  Modern Japanese Film not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
Japanese film is studied as a window into some aspects of Japanese culture, such as war, peace, family, society, tradition, gender, aesthetics, morals, and values.
P  36 points
R  JAPA 345, 303
SC  Arts and Music
Note: All lectures, films and readings are offered in English or English subtitles; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 251  The Structure of the Japanese Language second semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points
P  JAPA 231 & LING 111
SC  Arts and Music

JAPA 331  Advanced Japanese 1 not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  0.15 EFTS  18 points
The development of advanced-level Japanese language skills in speaking and listening, with special emphasis on advanced-level reading, writing, translation and grammatical analysis.
P  JAPA 233, 212
R  JAPA 301
SC  Arts and Music

JAPA 332  Advanced Japanese 2 first semester  0.15 EFTS  18 points
A continuation of JAPA 331, further developing advanced-level skills in speaking and listening, with special emphasis on advanced-level reading, writing, translation and grammatical analysis.
P  JAPA 331 or 301
R  JAPA 302
SC  Arts and Music

JAPA 333  Advanced Japanese 3 second semester  0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
An advanced paper following JAPA 332 which extends students' skills in speaking, listening, reading and grammatical analysis through the use of selected Japanese texts.
P  JAPA 332 or 302
R  JAPA 401
SC  Arts and Music

JAPA 342  Understanding Japanese Culture not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
An introduction to traditional and contemporary Japanese culture and society.
P  JAPA 243 or 244 or 245
R  JAPA 224, 221
SC  Arts and Music
Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 343  Issues in Japanese Culture Today second semester  0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
An in-depth analysis of some of the major issues of Japanese culture and society today, such as nationalism, regionalism, modernisation, and religion.
P  JAPA 242 or 244 or 245
R  JAPA 243
SC  Arts and Music
Note: This paper is offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 344  Modern Japanese Fiction first semester  0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
The study of major works of Japanese fiction of the twentieth century in their historical, social and cultural contexts, and also in an East/West comparative perspective.
P  JAPA 242 or 243 or 245
R  JAPA 244, 303
SC  Arts and Music
Note: All lectures and readings are offered in English; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 345  Modern Japanese Film not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
Japanese film is studied as a window into some aspects of Japanese culture, such as war, peace, family, society, tradition, gender, aesthetics, morals, and values.
P  JAPA 242 or 243 or 244
R  JAPA 244, 303
SC  Arts and Music
Note: All lectures, films and readings are offered in English or English subtitles; texts in Japanese are optional.

JAPA 441  Advanced Topics in Japanese second semester  0.1667 EFTS  20 points
Topics in Japanese language and culture, taught and examined in Japanese.
P  JAPA 334
R  JAPA 402
SC  Arts and Music

JAPA 451  Studies in Japanese first semester  0.1667 EFTS  20 points
Studies in Japanese language and culture at a Japanese university that is an exchange partner of the University of Otago.
LT  BA(Hons), PGDipArts

JAPA 452  Studies in Japanese 2 first semester  0.1667 EFTS  20 points
Studies in Japanese language and culture at a Japanese university that is an exchange partner of the University of Otago.
LT  BA(Hons), PGDipArts

JAPA 490  Dissertation each semester  0.5 EFTS  60 points
P  JAPA 489
LT  BA(Hons), PGDipArts

PRESCRIPTIONS
## LATIN AMERICAN STUDIES

See Minor Subject requirements.

### LAW

**LAW 101 The Legal System**  
Full year  
0.25 EFTS OL  
30 points  
(a) Historical introduction to the New Zealand legal system and its antecedents. Introduction to statutory interpretation; (b) Case analysis, legal reasoning and the judicial process.  
SC: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences  
Note: Two three-hour examinations.

**LAW 201 Criminal Law**  
Full year  
0.25 EFTS OL  
30 points  
General principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable and other selected offences. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).  
P: LAWS 101  
LT: LLB

**LAW 202 Law of Contract**  
Full year  
0.25 EFTS OL  
30 points  
The general principles of the law of contract and agency.  
P: LAWS 101  
LT: LLB

**LAW 203 Property Law**  
Full year  
0.25 EFTS OL  
30 points  
Introduction to the law relating to property, both legal and equitable.  
P: LAWS 101  
LT: LLB

**LAW 204 Public Law**  
Full year  
0.25 EFTS OL  
30 points  
The constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power, and relations between persons and the state. Controls on the exercise of public power including an introduction to judicial review.  
P: LAWS 101  
LT: LLB

**LAW 301 Law of Torts**  
Full year  
0.25 EFTS OL  
30 points  
The law as to the various kinds of torts.  
P: 96 LAWS points  
C: Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)  
R: LAWS 305-485

**LAW 302 Jurisprudence**  
Full year  
0.25 EFTS OL  
30 points  
Theoretical perspectives on the nature, values and functions of law.  
P: 96 LAWS points  
C: Any 200-level LAWS paper not already passed  
LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)

### OPTIONAL PAPERS

Notes: (i) A general prerequisite to any optional paper (LAW 304-485) is 96 LAWS points, which must include any specific prerequisites for that paper. A general corequisite to any optional paper is any 200-level LAWS paper which has not already been passed. (ii) Not all optional papers will be available in any given year.

**LAW 304 Advanced Public Law**  
Full year  
0.25 EFTS OL  
30 points  
Advanced study of controls on the exercise of public power.  
P: LAWS 204  
R: LAWS 404  
LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)

**LAW 311 Family Law**  
Full year  
0.25 EFTS OL  
30 points  
Law and procedures concerning the formation and breakdown of family relationships, and the relationship between family and state. Legal recognition of theories of human relationships.

## KEY

- P: Prerequisite  
- C: Corequisite  
- PC: Prerequisite or corequisite  
- R: Restriction  
- LT: Limited to  
- RP: Recommended preparation  
- RC: Recommended concurrent study  
- SC: Schedule C  
- OL: Paper supported by online learning management system  
- OC: Paper is also available on campus  
- DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning  
- L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin).  

---

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
LAW 415 Resource Management Law
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The law relating to resource management.
R LT LAWS 315

LAW 416 Taxation
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Aspects of the law, practice, and policy of major taxation.
R LT LAWS 316

LAW 417 Criminal Justice
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Law enforcement; the powers, duties, functioning and control of the police; the prosecution, remand and trial processes; the operation of the penal system, excluding the law of sentencing; juvenile justice.
P LAWS 201
R LT LAWS 317

LAW 418 Crime and Property
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The general principles of crimes against property right with particular emphasis on Part 10 of the Crimes Act 1961.
P LAWS 201 & 203
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 2004-2007.

LAW 419 Securities Market Regulation
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
An introduction to the regulation of New Zealand capital markets. Topics cover the primary and secondary markets and include offers of securities to the public, disclosure to the market, market abuse, regulation of the stock exchange and of financial intermediaries.
P LAWS 201-204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 476 passed in 2002-2005, 2007 or 2008.

LAW 420 Law and the Democratic Process
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Examines the ways in which New Zealand’s system of law-making both shapes, and is shaped by, its democratic processes.
P LAWS 201-204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 477 passed in 2002-2005, 2007 or 2008.

LAW 421 International Environmental Law
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
An introduction to the principles and sources of international environmental law, and an investigation of current issues including the impact of and on state international environmental law, and an investigation in 2002-2005, 2007 or 2008.
P LAWS 201-204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 476 passed in 2002-2005, 2007 or 2008.

LAW 423 Advanced Criminal Law
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Advanced studies in criminal law and procedure.
P LAWS 201
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 424 Advanced Contract and Tort
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Advanced studies of selected topics in the law of contract and tort. The relationship between tortious and contractual liability.
P LAWS 202 & 301
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 425 Advanced Family Property
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Advanced studies in the holding and devolution of family property under current law with special reference to asset protection and estate planning.
P LAWS 462
PC LAWS 311
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 431 Agency and Partnership
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
A study of the law of agency and partnership.
P LAWS 202
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 432 Banking Law
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
A study of the law and practice relating to banking and the financing of business transactions.
P LAWS 202
PC LAWS 301
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 433 Commercial Transactions
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The principles of the law relating to the sale of goods, bailment, and negotiable instruments (including cheques).
P LAWS 202
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 434 Creditors’ Remedies
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Legal problems which arise when a debtor is in financial difficulties, including unsecured creditors’ rights in insolvency and company liquidation, methods of enforcing judgments, contractors’ liens and other creditors’ rights.
P LAWS 203
PC LAWS 301
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 435 Competition Law
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
A study of the law and economic theory relating to anti-competitive business practices. Selected topics include cartels, monopolies and mergers.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 436 Environmental Law
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the use and protection of the physical environment.
P LAWS 315
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 437 Intellectual Property
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The law protecting ownership and related rights in inventions, copyright, designs, trade marks, rights to confidential information, and actions for ‘passing off’.
P LAWS 202 & 203
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 438 Landlord and Tenant
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
A study of the relationship of landlord and tenant.
P LAWS 203
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 439 Law and Economics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
An examination of the use of economic analysis to identify and explain policy issues in selected areas of law.
P LAWS 301
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 440 Law and Medicine
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Legal aspects of ethical and other issues arising in medical practice and research, such as the status of the foetus, alternative methods of reproduction, informed consent, confidentiality, death and dying, cadaveric transplantation.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL, PG dip PHC, G Dip PHC (Endorsed), GDipBHL, PCG Cert PHC (Endorsed)

LAW 441 Law and Psychiatry
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
A study of laws governing compulsory psychiatric treatment, particularly committal under the Mental Health Act and relations between the mental health and criminal justice systems.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL, MHealSc, GDipBHL

LAW 442 Law of Restoration
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The law relating to claims, quasi-contractual or otherwise, which are founded upon the principle of unjust enrichment.
P LAWS 202 & 203
PC LAWS 301
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 443 Advanced Legal History
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Aspects of the legal history of New Zealand and Great Britain.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 444 Negotiation
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
An examination of negotiation techniques and strategy. Includes student participation in mock negotiations.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 445 Māori Land Law
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Legal issues concerning Māori land holding, including occupation and use.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 446 Media Law
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Analysis and assessment of the law relating to the media.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 447 Secured Transactions
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The principles of the law of mortgages and other securities.
P LAWS 202 & 203
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 448 Sentencing
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
The law relating to sentencing the criminal offender, including theories of punishment, the mechanics of the sentencing process, the use of probation and psychiatric reports, sentencing alternatives.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 449 Treaty of Waitangi
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Examination of issues relating to the Treaty of Waitangi.
P LAWS 204
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 450 Vendor and Purchaser
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Selected topics in the law relating to contracts, involving the sale of land and the transfer of title.
P LAWS 203
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 451 Law and Indigenous Peoples
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
Comparative examination of a range of issues where law impinges on indigenous peoples.
P LAWS 455 or 459
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 2004, 2005 or 2007.

LAW 452 or 453 Advanced Legislation
second semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
General principles of legislation and the legislative process, the structure of legislation (including delegated and subordinate legislation), judicial review of legislation, statutory interpretation and construction, legislative drafting, codification.
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 453 Legal Theory
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
A study of selected issues in the philosophy and sociology of law.
P LAWS 302
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 454 Advanced History
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
A study of selected issues in the philosophy and sociology of law.
P LAWS 302
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 455 Advanced History
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
A study of selected issues in the philosophy and sociology of law.
P LAWS 302
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 456 Advanced History
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
A study of selected issues in the philosophy and sociology of law.
P LAWS 302
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 457 Advanced History
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
A study of selected issues in the philosophy and sociology of law.
P LAWS 302
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 458 Advanced History
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 15 points
A study of selected issues in the philosophy and sociology of law.
P LAWS 302
LT LLB, LLB(Hons)
LAW 462 Wills and Trusts
 first semester 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 General principles of the law of wills and succession, trusts and gifts, with an introduction to taxation and estate planning.
 P: LAWS 203
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 463 Legal Ethics
 second semester 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 An introduction to ethical analysis including an examination of various theories of ethics; the applicability of ethical analysis to legal practice; the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners; and the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.
 P: LAWS 201-204
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)
 Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 477 passed in 1999-2001.

LAW 464 Advocacy
 first semester 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 Preparing the skills of advocacy, with an emphasis on trial skills and procedures. Designed for law students in their final year of study.
 P: LAWS 314
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)
 Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 470 passed before 2007.

LAW 465 Law and Society
 second semester not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 Examines the modern business corporation from a ‘law in context’ perspective. It takes an interdisciplinary approach and investigates selected historical, political and philosophical issues connected to the modern business corporation as well as legal issues.
 P: LAWS 201-204
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)
 Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 473 passed in 1999-2001.

LAW 466 Gender and the Law
 not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 The goals of the paper are to provide senior law students with an introduction to feminist legal theory, and to investigate and analyse areas of law commonly identified as raising gender related issues.
 P: LAWS 302
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)
 Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 474 passed in 1999-2001.

LAW 467 International Human Rights Law
 second semester 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 International human rights legal issues, processes and procedures. Designed for law students in their final year of study.
 P: LAWS 201-204
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL, GDipBHL
 Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 476 passed in 1999-2001.

LAW 468 Advanced Company Law
 second semester not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 Advanced studies in company law.
 P: LAWS 307 or 407
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)
 Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 482 passed before 2007.

LAW 469 Law and Religion
 second semester 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 The connection between law and religion.
 P: LAWS 201-204
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)
 Note: May not be credited together with LAWS 478 passed in 2002, or LAW 477 passed in 2006.

LAW 470 Special Topic 1: Information and Data Protection Law
 second semester 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 471 Special Topic 2: International Trade Regulation
 summer school 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)
 Wellington

LAW 472 Special Topic 3: Insurance Law
 not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 473 Special Topic 4: Commercial Equity
 first semester 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)

Note: Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted to LAW 474-476 with approval from the Dean of Law.

LAW 474 Special Topic 5: Civil Liberties and the Public Sector
 not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)
 Wellington

LAW 475 Special Topic 6
 summer school 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)
 Auckland

LAW 476 Special Topic 7: Understanding Judges
 summer school 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)
 Auckland

LAW 477 Special Topic 8: Advanced Resource Management Law
 second semester 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)
 Wellington

LAW 478 Special Topic 9: Insolvency Law
 second semester 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)
 Wellington

LAW 479 Special Topic 10: The Rights and Well Being of Children
 summer school 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)
 Wellington
 Note: Summer School students who have not passed the normal prerequisites, or are not taking the programmes specified above, may be admitted with approval from the Dean of Law.

LAW 480 Research Paper
 to be arranged 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons), MBHL, GDipBHL
 Writing of a research paper, under supervision.
 Note: Admission subject to approval from the Dean of Law.

LAW 482 Special Topic 11
 not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)
 Wellington

LAW 483 Special Topic 12: Law and Emerging Technologies
 second semester 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)
 Wellington

LAW 484 Special Topic 13: International Criminal Court
 not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)
 Wellington

LAW 485 Special Topic 14: Energy Law
 second semester 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)
 Wellington

LAW 486 Special Topic 15: Forensic Law
 summer school 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)
 Wellington

KEY: P:Prerequisite; C:Corequisite; PC:Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP:Recommended preparation; RC:Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L: Lecturer's telephone number or office location; LC: Lecturer's contact details; or for (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 101 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index

LAW 487 Special Topic 16: Ideas and Debates in Family Law
 summer school 0.1 EFTS 15 points
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)
 Wellington

LAW 490 Final Honours Research Paper
 full year 0.1 EFTS 60 points
 Writing of a major research paper, under supervision.
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 498 Research and Writing
 to be arranged 0.0 EFTS 0 points
 A programme of research and writing undertaken in conjunction with other 300- and 400-level LAWS papers, to be completed in compliance with conditions prescribed by the Dean of Law.
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)

LAW 499 Advocacy Skills
 first semester 0.0 EFTS 0 points
 A programme to develop skills of oral advocacy, to be completed in compliance with requirements prescribed by the Dean of Law.
 LT: LLB, LLB(Hons)

LINGUISTICS

LING 111 Language and Its Structure
 first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
 An introduction to the analysis and description of language and its structure: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics; includes an overview of the world’s languages.
 SC: Arts and Music

LING 112 Social Aspects of Language
 second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
 An introduction to the analysis and description of language use in social settings: includes language change and death, and social factors such as gender and age.
 SC: Arts and Music

LING 214 Syntax
 first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
 An introduction to modern analytic and argumentative techniques for investigating syntactic phenomena in human language. The main language of exemplification will be English, although data from other languages will be discussed as appropriate.
 P: LING 111
 SC: Arts and Music

LING 215 Phonology
 second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
 An introduction to descriptive and analytic techniques in phonology, the relation between phonology and morphology. The main language of exemplification will be English, although data from other languages will be discussed as appropriate.
 P: LING 111
 SC: Arts and Music

LING 231 Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages
 second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
 A theoretical and practical introduction to the teaching of English to speakers of other languages.
 P: LING 111
 SC: Arts and Music
 Note: May not be credited together with LING 220 passed in 2004 or 2005.

LING 314 Comparative Morphosyntax
 second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
 An overview of recent morphological and syntactic research, based on data from a wide range of languages. Students will learn to understand the unity and diversity of the world’s languages. No previous knowledge of languages other than English is required.
 P: One 200-level LING paper
 SC: Arts and Music

LING 316 Semantics
 not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS 18 points
 The study of linguistic meaning: the meanings of

individual words, their meaning in combination; philosophical questions underlying the linguistic perspective on meaning. Includes a survey of models of linguistic meaning and methods for analysing meaning and meaning systems.

P One 200-level LING paper or one of PHIL 222, 233, 322, 333, 224, 324
SC Arts and Music

LING 318 Child Language
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
By age five, children have acquired the essentials of their mother tongue. This paper examines the processes of first language acquisition, and its relevance to linguistic theory.

P One 200-level LING paper
SC Arts and Music

LING 319 Second Language Acquisition
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines the process, research, and theories of second language acquisition (SLA), and factors that facilitate or impede SLA.

P One 200-level LING paper
SC Arts and Music

LING 320 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An advanced investigation into the principles and practice of teaching English to speakers of other languages.

P LING 231
SC Arts and Music

LING 331 Advanced Topic in TESOL
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An advanced investigation into the principles and practice of teaching English to speakers of other languages.

P LING 231
SC Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with LING 320 or 423 passed in 2007 or 2008.

LING 420 Special Topic 1
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.2 EFTS OL 20 points
Observations of and guided practice in teaching English to speakers of other languages.

P LING 231
SC Arts and Music

LING 421 Special Topic 2
first semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

P LING 421
SC Arts and Music

LING 422 Special Topic 3
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 20 points

P LING 422
SC Arts and Music

LING 423 Special Topic 4
first semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

P LING 423
SC Arts and Music

LING 424 Second Language Practicum
second semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Observations of and guided practice in teaching English to speakers of other languages.

P LING 320 or 423 passed in 2007 or 2008.

LING 490 Dissertation
full year
0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words.

P BA(Hons), PGDipArts

MANT 217 International Management
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A brief analysis of the general features of the international management environment, including social, political, economic and technological contexts, leading to an ability to understand a range of international settings and begin to manage successfully internationally. The Pacific Rim and New Zealand's main trading partnerships will be emphasised.

P (BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)
SC Commerce

MANT 221 Communication Skills
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical understanding of communication theory, processes and techniques at organisational, managerial and personal levels. Provides a framework for the development of practical communication skills in organisation settings.

P ((BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)) or 108 points
SC Commerce

MANT 222 Interpersonal/International Business Communication
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A need to be aware of self, aware of others and to understand international New Zealand business at home or overseas is explored. Theory and practice are contextualised internationally.

P ((BSNS 105 or MANT 111) & (MANT 102 or 112)) or 108 points
SC Commerce

MANT 250 Managing People
each semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
This paper is about the theory and practice of the management of people and their behaviour in organisations, from entry, to motivation, relationships, contributions, expectations, and exit.

P BSNS 105 & 18 further points from Commerce Schedule C
SC Commerce

MANT 251 Managing Organisations
each semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The theory and practice of organisation, focusing particularly on internal systems and processes of organising people, as well as strategies and consequences of an organisation's engagement with its external context.

P BSNS 105 and 18 further points from Commerce Schedule C
SC Commerce

MANT 301 Managing Innovation and Growth
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The New Zealand context, theory and practice of innovation and growth in new and established organisations.

P 36 points from Commerce Schedule C
R MANT 301
SC Commerce

MANT 303 Entrepreneurship
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of the major topics in entrepreneurship and the skills generally considered necessary for success in an entrepreneurial venture, with many sessions covered by entrepreneurs from all fields. The paper will be structured around a new venture case, and will develop understandings of the issues related to starting a new business.

P 36 points from Commerce Schedule C
R MANT 303
SC Commerce

MANT 330 Leadership
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Improves leadership ability by reflexively applying contemporary theories of leadership that emphasise building sustained relationships based on internal values to effect change.

P 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
SC Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with MANT 361 passed in 2011 or 2012.

MANT 331 Business Ethics
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Ethical issues in business including ethical theory and reasoning, nature and evolution of the business system, internal and external constituencies, and an examination of ethical functioning in business.

P 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
SC Commerce

MANT 332 International Management
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A theoretical framework for understanding the major organisations, processes and developments in the global environment and how these affect New Zealanders and our business organisations. Applications for managers of New Zealand-based firms are discussed.

P MANT 217 or 36 200-level MANT points
SC Commerce

MANT 333 Operational Excellence
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Development, planning and implementation of operational and quality tools, techniques, and systems which are used to drive excellence in organisations and all business environments.

P MANT 212 or 251
SC Commerce

MANT 334 Operations and Supply Chain Strategy
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores planning, operation and control of the resources and capabilities to improve organisational performance and to satisfy customer requirements. Topics include resource planning, procurement strategies, supply chain integration and network design.

P MANT 212 or 251
SC Commerce

MANT 335 Organisation Theory: Work and Identity
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Critical and post-modern perspectives on organisations in their societal and institutional contexts. Insights into the wider forces affecting our knowledge and understanding of people at work.

P MANT 250 & 251
SC Commerce

MANT 337 Organisations and Sustainability
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines how businesses are responding to sustainability and climate change in the current socio-economic context, and encourages students to create alternative scenarios of future business worlds.

P MANT 251 or 36 200-level MANT points
SC Commerce

MANT 338 Strategic Management
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Study of how organisations formulate and implement value-creating strategies in their competition with other organisations. Students are introduced to the key theories and concepts of strategic management and how these can be applied in a business context.

P 36 200-level MANT points
SC Commerce

MANT 339 Human Resource Development
second semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The policy and practice of Human Resource Development (HRD). Focuses on theories of individual and organisational learning, HRD in organisations, the social and national context of HRD. Provides opportunities to practice HRD skills.

P MANT 250 or two of MANT 211, 214, 215, 221
SC Commerce

MANT 341 Management in Asia-Pacific
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Understanding selected cultures of Asia-Pacific in relation to management practice.

P 36 200-level MANT points
SC Commerce

MANT 343 Negotiation and Dispute Resolution
first semester
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Study of the theory and concepts of negotiation and
of mediation as an alternative dispute resolution mechanism, and the development of practical negotiation and mediation skills for application in business and management systems.

P 36 200-level points from Commerce Schedule C
SC Commerce

Note: Alternatively LAWS 313 or 413 may be taken as a prerequisite or corequisite.

MANT 344 Issues in Personnel
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014

Focuses on the importance of compensation and equal employment opportunities within organisations. Examines the way that employers seek to improve organisation effectiveness by the implementation of appropriate strategies.

P MANT 214
SC Commerce

MANT 345 Strategic Human Resource Management
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores the policy and practice of strategic human resource management. Specific SHRM strategies are examined in the context of a case study. Adopts a practical approach to the concepts and practice of SHRM.

P MANT 214 or 250 or 339
SC Commerce

MANT 346 Employment Relations
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines how employers, employees and their organisations achieve their objectives. Topics include collective and individual bargaining, mediation, grievance adjudication, industrial conflict, and an introduction to skills such as employment contract negotiation and interpretation.

P MANT 250 or LAWS 313
SC Commerce

Note: Alternatively, LAWS 313 or 413 may be taken as a prerequisite or corequisite.

MANT 347 Occupational Psychology
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Study of applied, organisational situations connected with why and how workers behave.

P MANT 250 or 214 or 215
SC Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with MANT 360 passed in 2011 or 2012.

MANT 348 Chinese Business Cultures
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014

0.15 EFTS 18 points
Chinese business interests are becoming increasingly dominant in the Asia-Pacific region. This paper places Chinese business practice in the context of Chinese culture, both that of the overseas Chinese and the people of mainland China.

P 54 200-level MANT points or 36 200-level CHIN points
SC Commerce

Note: May not be credited together with MANT 359 passed in 1999-2002.

MANT 350 Challenges in Contemporary Management
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Transition from academic understanding to managerial practice merging and enhancing the skills and knowledge acquired in elective courses.

P MANT 250 & 251 & MANT 360-361 Special Topics
SC Commerce

MANT 352-359 Special Topics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014

0.15 EFTS 18 points each

P 36 200-level MANT points
SC Commerce

MANT 360-361 Special Topics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014

0.15 EFTS OL 18 points each

Study of applied organisational situations connected with how workers behave and why.

P 36 200-level MANT points
SC Commerce

MANT 370 Management Practicum
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014

0.15 EFTS 18 points
A reflective learning opportunity in the workplace which will integrate academic constructs with management practice.

P 54 200-level MANT points
R TOUR 307
SC Commerce

MANT 401 Advanced Organisational Theory
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Advanced study in critical organisation studies. Some topic variance depending on student interests.

P MANT 336 or 337
SC Commerce

MANT 402 Topic in Organisational Theory
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014

0.1667 EFTS 20 points
A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.

P MANT 331 or 336 or 361
SC Commerce

MANT 406 Topic in Industrial Relations
full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.

P MANT 343 or 346
SC Commerce

MANT 409 Business Ethics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014

0.3333 EFTS 40 points
An advanced study of selected topics according to student interest.

P MANT 331 or 72 300-level MANT points
SC Commerce

MANT 410 Business Policy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014

0.3333 EFTS 40 points
Includes student involvement in live case studies to assist in the development of theoretical frameworks for analysis and change. Provides a student-centred approach to individual development in relation to the world of business.

P 72 300-level MANT points
SC Commerce

MANT 412 Small Business Management
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014

0.3333 EFTS 40 points
Theories of small business management, innovation, entrepreneurship, intrapreneurship and enterprise support organisations. Includes a project in small business, but the course format and approach depends on the lecturer and student interest.

P 72 300-level MANT points
SC Commerce

MANT 414 Research Process
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Topics in research, history, philosophy, theory and practice. Topic emphasis and learning methods vary according to instructor and student interest.

P 72 300-level MANT points
SC Commerce

MANT 415 Advanced Research Practice
second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Provides both a theoretical understanding of research methods and the practical aspects of using such methods in student research.

P MANT 414
SC Commerce

MANT 416 Topic in General Management
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014

0.1667 EFTS 20 points
A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.

P 72 300-level MANT points
SC Commerce

MANT 417 Human Resource Development 1 - Management Case Learning
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Contemporary issues and practice in case writing for Human Resource Development.

P MANT 339 or 72 300-level MANT points
SC Commerce

MANT 418 Human Resource Development 2 - Management Case Writing
second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Contemporary issues and practice in management case writing for human resource development.

P MANT 417
SC Commerce

MANT 419 Advanced Seminar in Organisational Behaviour
second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Explores contemporary academic research in organisational behaviour. Topics vary depending on student and lecturer interest. General issues include leadership, motivation and individual differences.

P 72 300-level MANT points
SC Commerce

MANT 424 Advanced Seminar in Negotiation
second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Provides a theoretical understanding of negotiation as a decision making process within and between organisations, and the opportunity to enhance practical negotiation strategies and skills.

P MANT 343
SC Commerce

MANT 425 Advanced Operations Management 1
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
An operations management topic in productions management or services. May be a theoretical study, a practical study involving case studies, or a comparative analysis.

P MANT 333 or 334 or 335
R MANT 403
SC Commerce

MANT 426 Advanced Operations Management 2
second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
An operations management topic in productions management or services. May be a theoretical study, a practical study involving case studies, or a comparative analysis.

P MANT 333 or 334 or 335
R MANT 403
SC Commerce

MANT 427 Topic in Operations Management 1
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014

0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.

P MANT 333 or 334 or 335
R MANT 404
SC Commerce

MANT 428 Topic in Operations Management 2
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014

0.1667 EFTS 20 points
A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.

P MANT 333 or 334 or 335
R MANT 404
SC Commerce

MANT 429 Advanced Industrial Relations 1
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A range of practical and theoretical industrial relations topics. Topic emphasis and learning methodologies vary according to student interest.

P MANT 343 or 346
R MANT 405
SC Commerce

MANT 430 Advanced Industrial Relations 2
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A range of practical and theoretical industrial relations topics. Topic emphasis and learning methodologies vary according to student interest.

P MANT 343 or 346
R MANT 405
SC Commerce
MAANT 431 Advanced Human Resource Management 1 first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points International comparisons, theories and current issues. Teaching is student-centred and student-based. A group project is usually required.

MAANT 432 Advanced Human Resource Management 2 second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points International comparisons, theories and current issues. Teaching is student-centred and student-based. A group project is usually required.

MAANT 433 Topic in Human Resource Management not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS 20 points A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.

MAANT 434 Topic in Human Resource Management 2 not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS 20 points A topic determined on an individual basis by agreement between student and staff.

MAANT 435 Advanced International Management 1 first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points Selected topics concerning the management of multinational organisations and different national styles of management.

MAANT 436 Advanced International Management 2 second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points Selected topics concerning the management of multinational organisations and different national styles of management.

MAANT 437 Advanced General Management 1 second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points Selected topics in general management.

MAANT 438 Advanced General Management 2 first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points Selected topics in general management.

MAANT 439 Management in Asia first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points Contemporary issues in business management in Chinese cultures.

MAANT 440 Management in Latin America second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points Contemporary issues in business management in Latin American cultures.

MAANT 441 Special Topic: Mediation 1 first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points Critical and systematic study of mediation and alternative forms of dispute resolution.

MAANT 442 Special Topic: Mediation 2 second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points Critical and systematic study of mediation and alternative forms of dispute resolution.

MAANT 443 Special Topic not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS 20 points Concepts of organisation and society and the interaction with the natural environment.

MAANT 444 Special Topic second semester 0.125 EFTS 18 points Concepts of organisation and society and the interaction with the natural environment.

MAANT 445-446 Special Topics not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS 20 points each A dissertation or case study of approximately 15,000 words.

MAOR 102 Māori Society each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points An introduction to the theory and practice of Māori culture and society in traditional and contemporary contexts. SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

MAOR 103 Introduction to Ngāi Tahu summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points An introduction to Ngāi Tahu society and culture, with emphasis on their distinctiveness and their role as manawhenua in the Otago region. SC Arts and Music

MAOR 105 Raranga Kete summer school 0.15 EFTS 18 points Introduction to working with harakeke (flax) including history, tikanga and the application of these through the making of kete timata, kona, kete kāruma and tāngata takānā. SC Arts and Music

MAOR 106 Waiata/Te Timatanga summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points An introductory study of various forms of waiata (Māori performing art) including haka from traditional to contemporary times. A practicum component is also included. SC Arts and Music

MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori summer school, each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points An introduction to Māori language with emphasis on pronunciation, greetings and forms of language in particular cultural contexts. SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

MAOR 111 Te Kākano 1 first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points A post-introductory paper in Māori language that is taught mainly in Māori. Some previous knowledge of Māori language is essential.

MAOR 112 Te Kākano 2 second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Development of the skills taught in MAOR 111. Taught in Māori.

MAOR 115 Raranga Kete Whakairo summer school 0.15 EFTS 18 points Working with harakeke (flax) to make kete pikau and kete taha, incorporating a range of patterns and designs.

MAOR 202 Māori and Tikanga second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points An examination of Māori culture in traditional and contemporary contexts.

MAOR 203 Ngāi Tahu Society first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points An introduction to the knowledge base of traditional Ngāi Tahu society, with emphasis on traditional lifestyles. P MAOR 102 or 36 points

MAOR 204 Te Tiriti o Waitangi second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points The history and politics of Te Tiriti o Waitangi (The Treaty of Waitangi) in both its historical and contemporary contexts which advance an Indigenous position. P MAOR 102

MAOR 205 Raranga Whāriki/Tukutuku not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS 18 points Working with harakeke (flax) to make various styles of whāriki (mats) and/or tukutuku. At the start of the paper students will choose to do whāriki or tukutuku. P MAOR 115 PC MAOR 231 or 212

MAOR 207 Ngā Kōrero Nehe - Tribal Histories second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points Study of Māori tribal history up to first contact with Pākehā; included are texts in Māori and English. Forms and issues respecting Māori historical knowledge are also taught. P MAOR 102 or 36 points SC Arts and Music
MAOR 208 Ngä Manu Taki
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study of famous Maori composers, the revival of some of their compositions and the execution of these compositions through high-level performance.
P: MAOR 108
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 209 Whakairo Apatotai
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The traditional components of pattern in whakairo (carving) are analysed in order to generate Maori design as well as traditional Maori models of paint manufacturing, application and techniques.
P: MAOR 231
PC: MAOR 231 or 212

MAOR 210 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS 18 points
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 211 Te Pihinga 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Taught in Maori, this is an intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR 112.
Ko te kaupapa o teiti pepe he whakahouhau, he whakawhānui te reo o te hunga kua puta ati MAOR 112. Katua ngā mahi o teiti pepe kei te reo Māori.
P: MAOR 112 or 131
R: MAOR 231
SC: Arts and Music
Note: This paper is suitable for students who have completed 4-5 years of Maori language study at secondary school, or who have attended a Kura Kaupapa Māori/Wharekura

MAOR 212 Te Pihinga 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Taught in Māori, this is a continuing intermediate language paper for students who have passed MAOR 211.
Ko te kaupapa o teiti pepe he whakahouhau, he whakawhānui te reo o te hunga kua puta ati MAOR 212. Katua ngā mahi o teiti pepe kei te reo Māori.
P: MAOR 211
R: MAOR 231
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 213 Te Mana o Te Reo
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The history and development of the Māori language. Along with its cultural context and consequences, various contemporary issues facing the language will be addressed.
P: MAOR 102 or 36 points
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 215 Mahi Pupu
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The study and making of traditional pupu, including the dyeing. The scientific knowledge and technology associated with this art form.
P: MAOR 205
PC: MAOR 231 or 212

MAOR 219 Whakairo Apawhā
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The principles of design in three-dimensional Māori art are analysed including balance, rhythm, proportion, contrast and movement as well as the concept of imagery as it relates to Māori art.
P: MAOR 231 or 212

MAOR 302 Whakapapa and Marae
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Exploration of whakapapa (genealogically ordered knowledge), its physical manifestation, the marae (ritual centre of tribal communities across the Pacific), relevance to a post-Treaty-settlement, modern-day Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P: MAOR 202
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 303 Ngāi Tahu and the Natural World
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An in-depth study of traditional Ngāi Tahu society and culture, with particular emphasis on their interaction with the environment and traditional forms of environmental management.
P: 18 200-level MAOR, BTNY, ECOL, ENVI, GEOG or ZOOL points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with MAOR 310 passed in 2004.

MAOR 304 Te Rōpū Whakamana te Tiriti - Waitangi Tribunal
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Case studies of Māori interactions with the Waitangi Tribunal at whanui, hapū, and iwi (family, clan, tribe) levels to understand Māori society, economics, and politics.
P: EDUC 251 or SOWK 236 or 18 200-level MAOR, HIST, LAWS or POLS points
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 305 Whata Tāniko Atapani
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The traditional and scientific knowledge and skills related to the collection and preparation of materials for tikorero.
P: MAOR 215
PC: MAOR 331 or 311

MAOR 307 Te Tūtukanga o Ngā Ao e Ruia
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of the post-contact Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other parts of eastern Polynesia.
P: 18 200-level MAOR, HIST or PACI points
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 308 Ngā Hākinakina a Te Māori
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Various forms of technologies in Māori Performing Arts including poi and patu, etc. are examined. A practicum component is also included. Taught mainly in Māori.
P: MAOR 208

MAOR 309 Whakairo Aparima
not offered, expected to be carried in 2014
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The techniques associated with carving material surfaces to create Māori art are examined including forming planes, working surfaces and shaping grooves.
P: MAOR 219
PC: MAOR 331 or 311

MAOR 310 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS 18 points
P: 18 200-level MAOR points
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 311 Te Māhuri 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Taught in Māori, this is an advanced language paper for students who have passed MAOR 212.
Ko te kaupapa o teiti pepe he whakahouhau, he whakawhānui te reo o te hunga kua puta ati MAOR 212. Katua ngā mahi o teiti pepe kei te reo Māori.
P: MAOR 231 or 212
R: MAOR 331
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 312 Te Māhuri 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Taught in Māori, this is a continuing advanced language paper for students who have passed MAOR 311.
Ko te kaupapa o teiti pepe he whakahouhau, he whakawhānui te reo o te hunga kua puta ati MAOR 311. Katua ngā mahi o teiti pepe kei te reo Māori.
P: MAOR 311
R: MAOR 331
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 313 Te Hiringa Taketake
dividual 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to Māori pedagogy; with an emphasis on the concepts and social structure that are integral for teaching and learning in Māori contexts.
P: 18 200-level MAOR or EDUC points
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 314 He Pūkōrero - Theory and Research Methodologies
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.3 EFTS OL 36 points
Introduces theory and research methodologies by Māori, Pacific, Indigenous and Western intellectuals. Includes applied practices introducing students to culturally appropriate research within Indigenous communities.
P: 18 200-level MAOR or PACI points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: This paper is strongly recommended for students intending to advance to a PG DipArts in Māori Studies.

MAOR 315 Whata Tāniko Aparua
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Working with hākāke to produce traditional kākahu Māori (Māori clothing) such as maori and rūpaki. The application of whatu in making piupiu, titua (belts) and tīpāre (headbands).
P: MAOR 305
PC: MAOR 331 or 312

MAOR 316 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Traditional Maori art forms are defined to generate Māori design including painted, tukutuku and sculptural form by classifying form according to composition, technique, format and representational systems.
P: MAOR 309
PC: MAOR 331 or 312

MAOR 402 Taonga and Identity
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Exploration of the constraints and opportunities associated with maintaining an indigenous identity from a cultural heritage/taonga (Māori ancestral treasures/resources) perspective within Aotearoa/New Zealand today.
P: MAOR 302
SC: Arts and Music

MAOR 404 Toitū te Whenua - Land, Lore and Colonialism
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS 20 points
An examination of Māori attitudes to whenua (land) through tikanga (customary lore), and the influence of colonialism in the Māori world using Land Court Minute Books. P: (36 300-level MAOR, ANTH, GEOG, HIST, MFEO or POLS points) or 30 LAWS points at 300-level or above
R: MAOR 404
SC: Arts and Music
Note: Also available as MAOX 404 through the Distance Learning Programme.

MAOR 407 Presenting Pacific Histories
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Themes and theories in the representation of Indigenous histories of Aotearoa and other Islands of the Pacific. P: 36 300-level MAOR, ANTH, GEOG, HIST or PACI points
R: MAOR 407
SC: Arts and Music
Note: Also available as MAOX 407 through the Distance Learning Programme.

MAOR 410 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS 20 points
P: 36 300-level MAOR points
SC: Arts and Music

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning. L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught as, or from, Dunedin). See page 101 and Glossary for definitions of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
MAOR 414  He Pūkōrero - Theory and Research Methodologies
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS   20 points
Introduces theory and research methodologies by Māori, Pacific, Indigenous and Western intellectuals. Includes applied practicums introducing students to culturally appropriate research within Indigenous communities.
R MAOR 314
SC Arts and Music
LT BA(Hons), PG DipArts

MAOR 415  Te Whakahauora i Ngā Reo Taketake
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS   20 points
A comparative study of Indigenous language decline and revitalisation that encompasses the impact of activism, education and politics on Indigenous languages in Aotearoa, Hawai', Canada and around the world.
P 36 300-level in MAOR, EDUC, LING, PACI or POLS points
R MAOR 415
SC Arts and Music
Note: Also available as MAOR 415 through the Distance Learning Programme.

MAOR 417  Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS   20 points
An examination of Māori tribal heritage as represented by taonga held within museum and national space.
P MAOR 312 or 331
SC Arts and Music

MARi 427  He Tuhituhianga
second semester 0.1667 EFTS   20 points
Taught in Māori, this paper examines Māori language texts to gain insight into Māori social, political and economic history.
He atua tātiri i stah ti tuhituhinga ro rei Māori mai rā ka nui e pē ana ki te tuhituhinga, i a-tōnui, i a-tōnui, o a-tōnui, o ngā whai Māori.
R MAOR 331
SC Arts and Music

MARi 431  Te Kāhūrē
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL  20 points
Taught in Māori, this is an advanced-level paper for students who have passed Te Māhuri.
Ko te kaupapa he whakahīhīno, he whakawāhi i te reo o te tuhituhinga kia puta mai i te Tuhituhinga. Katatia ngi ili tuwhera o tūtū o ngā aukanga ki te reo Māori.
P MAOR 331 or 312
R MAOR 411
SC Arts and Music

MAOR 490  He Rakukura
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS   20 points
A dissertation of between 15,000 and 20,000 words on an approved topic.
P 72 300-level MAOR points
LT BA(Hons), PG DipArts

MARINE SCIENCE

MARI 112  Global Marine Systems
second semester 0.15 EFTS   18 points
An introduction to physical properties and biogeography, physical and biological systems and their co-dependencies in the global ocean system.
SC Science

MARI 201  Physical Oceanography
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
An exploration of topical global and local oceanographic, chemical, and geological issues important for understanding and managing the marine environment.
P MARI 112 & 72 further points from Science Schedule C (including at least one of CHEM 111, 191, GEOI 112, GEOX 112, MATH 160, 170, PHSI 131, 132, 191)
RP (GEOL 112 or GEOX 112) & PHSI 191
SC Science

MARI 202  Marine Invertebrate Ecology and Biology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine invertebrates, with particular emphasis on New Zealand marine species and communities.
P ZOOI 221
SC Science

MARI 301  Marine Ecology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
Ecology of organisms living in intertidal, subtidal, and pelagic marine environments.
P ECOL 111 & 36 200-level points from Science Schedule C
RP CHEM 191 & 205 & STAT 110 & ZOOI 221
SC Science

MARI 302  Biology and Behaviour of Marine Vertebrates
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
Study of the biology, ecology and behaviour of marine vertebrates (fish, marine reptiles, seabirds and marine mammals), focusing on New Zealand species.
P ZOOI 221
SC Science

MARI 401  Advanced Methods in Marine Science
full year 0.1667 EFTS   20 points
Advanced methods and techniques in field marine science, laboratory and analytical techniques, scientific research project planning, scientific writing and presentation of findings.
R MARI 419
SC Science
Note: Admission to MARI 421-451 is subject to approval from Head of Department.

MARI 421  Specialist Topics in Physical Oceanography
full year 0.1667 EFTS   20 points
Detailed study of physical oceanography including ocean waves, analysis of oceanographic data, tides, tidal analysis, and ocean modelling. Includes field and laboratory work.
SC Science

MARI 427  Marine Conservation Biology
full year 0.1667 EFTS   20 points
Basic issues in marine conservation including human impacts, marine reserves, fisheries management, and the impact of land management practices. Includes a short travelling trip.
SC Science

MARI 429  Coastal Marine Environment
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL  20 points
An integrated approach to coastal marine environments such as estuaries, beaches, cliffs, and inlets. Includes interactions among physical processes, geology and history, water chemistry and pollution, and the biology of soft and hard shores.
SC Science

MARI 431  Antarctic Marine Biology
full year 0.1667 EFTS   20 points
Antarctic marine biology set in the context of Antarctica's unique geography, geology and climate. Evolution and adaptations of marine plants, invertebrates, fish, birds and mammals to the extreme cold of polar environments. Ecological interactions, energy flow and effects of ozone depletion.
SC Science

MARI 432  Subtidal Marine Ecology
full year 0.1667 EFTS   20 points
Advanced topics in marine ecology. Includes field research trips to Stewart Island and Doubtful Sound.
SC Science
Note: Open Water SCUBA or snorkelling certification required and approval from the University Diving Safety Officer also required for diving.

MARI 433  Deep-Sea Biology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL  20 points
The biology and ecology of deep-sea organisms, and the oceanographic processes supporting deep-sea ecosystems, with an emphasis on the New Zealand region.
P ZOOI 444
SC Science

MARI 451  Special Topic/Topics in Marine Biology
full year 0.1667 EFTS   20 points

MARI 480  Research Project
full year 0.1667 EFTS   20 points
An approved research project on a topic in marine science or aquaculture.
LT PG DipSci

MARI 490  Research Project
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL  40 points
Supervised research on an approved topic in marine science, aquaculture or fisheries.
LT BAppSc(Hons), PG DipSci

MARI 495  MSc Research Proposal
full year 0.3333 EFTS   40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal and preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSc

MARKETING MANAGEMENT

MART 112  Marketing Management
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
An introduction to the marketing environment, customer types, buyer behaviour, market segmentation and product, pricing, distribution and promotion issues in the context of domestic and international product and services markets.
R MANV 101
SC Commerce

MART 201  Integrated Marketing Communications
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
The use of marketing communication tools such as advertising, promotion, publicity, public relations and sales management. The development of media plans and presentation skills will be stressed.
P MART 112, BNSN 103
SC Commerce

MART 202  Product and Brand Management
summer school, first semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
An examination of the theoretical and applied aspects of product management, including new product development, branding and the role of the product manager.
P MART 112, BNSN 103
SC Commerce

MART 203  Pricing and Distribution Management
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
The external and internal factors influencing pricing and distribution decisions; formulating, implementing and monitoring pricing and distribution strategies and decisions.
P MART 112, BNSN 103
SC Commerce

MART 205  Marketing the Professional Practice
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL  18 points
Advertising the professional practice; packaging of professional services; designing, measuring and improving client satisfaction; the professional-client relationship; adding value to professional services; building reputation and image; fee setting and ethical issues.
P 108 points
R MART 112
SC Commerce
LT BDEM Tech, BDEM tech(Hons)
Note: Other students may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MART 207  Sports Marketing
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of sports marketing, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand situation.
P 108 points
SC Commerce

MART 301  Strategic Marketing Management
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL  18 points
Elements of marketing strategy are considered to establish a framework that incorporates marketing within the overall corporate planning process. Processes
such as competitor analysis, market segmentation, and positioning are examined.

MART 304 Sales and Sales Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of selling and sales management, integrating these concepts into the ‘best practice’ of modern business.

MART 305 Societal Issues in Marketing
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The relationships between marketing, public policy, and social and environmental values are examined with reference to legal issues.

MART 306 Innovation and New Product Development
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The theory and practice of market-led innovation and new product development from idea generation through to the product launch and post-launch evaluation.

MART 307 Marketing Research Methods
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the design and implementation of marketing research. Emphasis is placed on the appropriate choice and design of marketing research methodologies; the interpretation, use and dissemination of marketing information. Both qualitative and quantitative approaches are addressed.

MART 326 International and Export Marketing
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The analysis and application of marketing principles in an international context.

MART 328 Business to Business Marketing
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The creation and management of relationships between companies working in extended networks. A state-of-the-art view of business marketing theory and practice.

MART 329 Consumer Behaviour
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Develops an in-depth study of a number of concepts in consumer behaviour within the context of consumer culture.

MART 330 Special Topic: Creative Marketing Communication
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The theoretical and practical application of language and visualisation in the context of advertising; the aesthetics of business communication in multi-media contexts; development of critical and evaluative skills.

MART 355 Business Project
full year 0.3 EFTS OL 36 points
A practical marketing project.

MART 401 Topics in Advanced Marketing I
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The history and philosophy of marketing thought and the design, application and critique of data analysis techniques used in marketing research. This paper consists of two compulsory modules: Advanced Marketing Analysis module (10 points) and Marketing Theory module (10 points).

MART 402-407 Topics in Advanced Marketing 2-7
to be arranged 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points each
Any two modules from a selection of modules offered (each worth 10 points), subject to availability.

MART 408 Topics in Advanced Marketing 8
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A research methods module (10 points) and any other module (10 points) from a selection of modules offered, subject to availability.

MART 409 Dissertation or Case Study
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
A dissertation or case study of not more than 8,000 words and a research methods module (10 points).

MART 480 Special Project in Marketing
P 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MART 481 Special Project in Marketing
P 72 300-level MART points (including MART 301 & 307)
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MATH 101 Supplementary Algebra 1
each semester 0.075 EFTS OL 9 points
This paper is the algebra half of MATH 160.

MATH 102 Supplementary Calculus 1
each semester 0.075 EFTS OL 9 points
This paper is the calculus half of MATH 160.

MATH 103 Supplementary Algebra 2
each semester 0.075 EFTS OL 9 points
This paper is the algebra half of MATH 170.

MATH 104 Supplementary Calculus 2
each semester 0.075 EFTS OL 9 points
This paper is the calculus half of MATH 170.

MATH 105 Mathematics 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A service paper in mathematical methods, including both calculus and algebra techniques, and recommended for students who have insufficient achievement in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) but have sufficient achievement in NCEA Level 2 Mathematics (or equivalent). Students who have gained 12 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics Calculus or 18 credits in NCEA Level 3 Statistics and Modelling or an equivalent qualification will not normally be accepted into this paper (for which Head of Department approval is required).

MATH 160 Mathematics 1
summer school, each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
This paper consists of half algebra and half calculus, and is the main entry point to 100-level mathematics. The paper provides the basis for progression to MATH 170 and then to 200-level mathematics, as well as an adequate background to support other subjects.

MATH 170 Mathematics 2
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
This paper, half algebra and half calculus, builds on the material introduced in MATH 160. Suitably qualified candidates, typically those who have achieved mainly Excellences and Merits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus (or equivalent) or have passed at least 12 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus (or equivalent) or have passed at least 18 credits in NCEA Level 3 Statistics and Modelling. Weaker students should seek advice and might first consider taking MATH 151. Advanced placement into MATH 170 may be allowed for suitably qualified students.

MATH 201 Real Analysis
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
This paper is an introduction to the basic techniques of real analysis in the familiar context of single-variable calculus.

MATH 202 Linear Algebra
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
This paper is an introduction to the fundamental ideas and techniques of linear algebra and the application of these ideas to computer science and the sciences.

MATH 203 Calculus of Several Variables
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
This paper is an introduction to the mathematical methods of curves, surfaces and volumes in three-dimensional space, and extends the notions of differentiation and integration to higher dimensions.

MATH 262 Ordinary Differential Equations
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Mathematical techniques for solving problems arising in the physical, health and life sciences, and commerce. Topics include the analytical solution of ordinary differential equations.
MATH 272 Discrete Mathematics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Graph theory and algorithms; combinatorial counting techniques; sets, relations, modular arithmetic and applications to cryptography. There will be an emphasis on both proof techniques and practical algorithms.
P MATH 170
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 301 Hilbert Spaces
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to Hilbert spaces and linear operators on Hilbert spaces, grounded in applications to Fourier analysis, spectral theory and operator theory.
P MATH 201 & 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 302 Complex Analysis
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Develops the differential and integral calculus of functions of a complex variable, and its applications.
P MATH 170
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 304 Partial Differential Equations
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Introduction to the theory of partial differential equations by discussing the main examples (Laplace equation, heat equation, wave equation and transport equations) and their applications.
P MATH 202 & 203 & 262
R MATH 362
RP MATH 301
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 342 Modern Algebra
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduces the modern algebraic concepts of a group (a set with a standard operation, usually called multiplication), a ring (a set with two operations, usually called addition and multiplication), and polynomials and field extensions. These concepts occur throughout modern mathematics and this paper looks at their properties and some applications.
P MATH 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 361 Numerical Analysis
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Numerical solution of problems including nonlinear equations, interpolation, integration, differentiation and ordinary differential equations. Analysis of the fundamental concepts of numerical methods, such as convergence, stability and errors.
P MATH 202 & 203
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 374 Mathematical Physics
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
P MATH 203 & 36 300-level MATH or PHYS points
R PHYS 334, 336
RP MATH 262 & PHYS 231 & 232
SC Science

MATH 401-412 Special Topics
to be arranged 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points each
MATH 401-412 are papers in advanced mathematics, representing both the classical core of the subject and its modern developments and applications. Details of these papers are available from the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.
SC Arts and Music, Science

MATH 490 Project
full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
LT BA(Hons), BS(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

MATH 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis work. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master's degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSc

MEDIA, FILM AND COMMUNICATION

MFCO 101 Understanding Film
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the basic analytical and critical skills as they apply to the study of moving images, specifically film. Issues of form, style and genre are addressed.
R FIME 101
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 102 Understanding Contemporary Media
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to both the historical framework of media studies and the emergent contemporary discourses that define the discipline. Students will confront a series of issues (politics, aesthetics, and ideology) related to the topical concerns of media and communication theory.
R FIME 102
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 103 Introduction to Communication Studies
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to communication theories, media and genres.
R COMS 101
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 111 Popular Media Cultures
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An analysis of the popular in art and media and an exploration of the effects of the popular on behaviour and attitude.
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 201 The History of Film
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An historical survey of the major developments in film history.
P 18 MFCO or FIME points
R FIME 201
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 202 Theory of Communication Studies
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Communication theory as it applies to cultural, media, and technological contexts and processes.
P MFCO 103 or COMS 101 or 72 points
R COMS 201
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 203 Media History
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of the major developments in media history. Explores the complex interaction among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social context.
P 18 MFCO or COMS points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with MFCO 201. 

MFCO 205 Communication Research Methods
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to research and methods used to conduct research on communication.
P MFCO 202 or COMS 201
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 211 The Vampire on Screen: Myth, Magic and Ideology
summer school 0.15 EFTS 18 points
The historical evolution of the figure of the vampire, as mythic archetype, and as symptomatic of social and cultural changes, charted through a number of key films.
P 18 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

MFCO 212 Media and Intercultural Communication
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical and theoretical study of contemporary issues related to inter-group relations and community, indigenous rights and global media, pornography and violence, gender and race.
P 18 MFCO or FIME points
R FIME 202
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 213 Film Genres
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A detailed study of a particular film genre, or genres, such as film noir, science fiction, the western, the musical.
P 18 MFCO or FIME points
R FIME 203
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 217 Television Studies
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Surveys the large and growing field of scholarly television studies. Discusses a broad range of theoretical and critical material that looks at television in relationship to culture, politics, gender, race, and class. Places the study of television in a New Zealand and international context.
P 18 MFCO or FIME points
R FIME 207
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 230 Special Topic: Writing for the Media
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
This paper provides students with basic writing skills across a range of media and examines the institutional contexts of media text production.
P MFCO 101 or 102 or 103
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 251 Television Studies Production
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the practical elements of studio-based television production.
P 18 MFCO, COMS or FIME points
R COMS 250, MFCO 250
SC Arts and Music
Note: Admission to MFCO 251 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact the Department of Media, Film and Communication (http://www.otago.ac.nz/mfco/) to complete an application form by 13 February 2013. Late applications may be considered.

MFCO 301 Film Theory
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of the major critical and theoretical approaches to film.
P 18 200-level MFCO or FIME points or GEND 205 or 305
R FIME 301
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 303 Advanced Communication Theory
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
News media routine processes, mythologies, structural constraints, access and equity, discourses and social contexts of news production.
P MFCO 202 or COMS 201
R COMS 301
SC Arts and Music

MFCO 311 Special Topic
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A selected topic in communication studies.
P 18 200-level MFCO or COMS points
SC Arts and Music
**MCFCO 312 Communication and the City**
second semester: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The consequences of evolving communication and media technologies for cities, how they are represented, and for urban economies and ways of life.
P: 18 200-level MCFCO or COMS points
SC: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with COMS 305 passed in 2006-2008.

**MCFCO 313 Culture, Politics, Policy and Global Media**
first semester: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Bringing together issues of theory and praxis, this paper concerns the impact of global media on politics, culture, and everyday life as well as the organisation of global media, industrial and cultural practices in the information age. What is a media event? Who is in control of the media? How do the media shape culture and politics?
P: 18 200-level MCFCO or COMS points
R: FIME 303
SC: Arts and Music

**MCFCO 314 Topics in French and Francophone Cinema**
second semester: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Selected topics in French and Francophone cinema since 1945.
P: 18 200-level MCFCO or FIME points
R: SC: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with FIME 305 passed in 2006 or 2007.

**MCFCO 316 German Cinema**
second semester: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An advanced study of the development of German cinema from the silent era to the present which centres on issues arising from German responses to the onset of modernity, the demands of the fascist period, the renegotiation of personal, social and national identity after 1945 and the experience of postmodernity.
P: 18 200-level MCFCO or FIME points or one of GERM 242, 243, 244, 202, 203
R: FIME 307
SC: Arts and Music

**MCFCO 317 Digital Culture**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The development of new modes of communication, representation and social practices in the digital context. The paper approaches digital culture from historical, social and aesthetic perspectives.
P: 18 200-level MCFCO or FIME points
R: FIME 308
SC: Arts and Music

**MCFCO 318 Indigenous Representation and Cinema(s)**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Cinema’s role in colonisation; the representation and stereotyping of minorities, specifically indigenous minorities; and discussion of native/indigenous peoples’ portrayals of themselves.
P: 18 200-level MCFCO or FIME points
R: FIME 308
SC: Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with FIME 310 passed in 2007 or 2008.

**MCFCO 319 Contemporary American Cinema**
first semester: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of a topic or topics pertaining to contemporary American cinema - such as the romantic comedy, the science fiction film, documentary genres, new technologies in American cinema, global Hollywood.
P: 18 200-level MCFCO points
R: FIME 311
SC: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

**MCFCO 320 Irish and Australian Film: Contested Identities**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014: 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Comparing and contrasting the representation of identity in Irish and Australian film in terms of semiotics, post-colonial theory, and cultural materialism, with reference to the institutions, processes and politics of film production.
P: 18 200-level MCFCO points
R: FIME 312
SC: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

**MCFCO 401 Advanced Media, Film and Communication Theory**
full year: 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Current issues and theoretical debates in Film, Media and Communication Studies and provides students with writing, research and organisational skills necessary for an Honours degree.
P: 54 300-level MCFCO or FIME points
R: FIME 401
SC: Arts and Music

**MCFCO 404 Classical Hollywood Cinema**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014: 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
History of Hollywood cinema from the 1920s to the 1960s; aesthetics and economics of classical Hollywood studio cinema; genre, authorship, ideology, and censorship in Hollywood; classicalism and post-classicism in American cinema.
P: 54 300-level MCFCO points
SC: Arts and Music

**MCFCO 407 Special Topic**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014: 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
An examination of a topic or topics that address the intersection between cinema, gender and sexuality - such as the representation of women in film, cinema audiences and gender, desire and the gaze in the cinema.
P: 54 300-level MCFCO points
R: FIME 406
SC: Arts and Music
Note: Subject to final approval.

**MCFCO 408 A Topic in Cinema, Gender and Sexuality**
first semester: 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An examination of a topic or topics that address the intersection between cinema, gender and sexuality - such as the representation of women in film, cinema audiences and gender, desire and the gaze in the cinema.
P: 54 300-level MCFCO, GEND or FIME points
R: FIME 406
SC: Arts and Music

**MCFCO 409 Advanced Media History**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014: 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Developments in the history of broadcasting during the past century and the history of other media. Interactions among media institutions, technological developments, cultural identity, and social context. Different approaches to writing media history.
P: 54 300-level MCFCO points
SC: Arts and Music

**MCFCO 410 Documentary Film and Media**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014: 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Historical development of documentary from dawn of cinema to present trans-media environment; important movements and methods of documentary practice; a range of theoretical and critical perspectives upon contemporary documentary.
P: 54 300-level points
SC: Arts and Music

**MELS 207 Introduction to Diagnostic Pathology**
second semester: 0.24 EFTS OL 27 points
An introduction to diagnostic laboratory science, with an emphasis on student-directed learning. Examines professional and ethical issues, and includes modules on Medical Informatics, Haematology, Clinical Biochemistry, Microbiology, Histology and Transfusion Science.
LT: BMLSc

**MELS 221 Microbes to Medicine (for BMLSc)**
first semester: 0.1425 EFTS OL 18 points
Fundamental concepts in microbiology, building from the characteristics of microorganisms, through the handling and containment of microorganisms, to medical microbiology and immunology.
LT: BMLSc

**MELS 223 Infection and Immunity (for BMLSc)**
second semester: 0.1425 EFTS OL 18 points
The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.
LT: BMLSc

**MELS 230 Biochemistry (for BMLSc)**
first semester: 0.1425 EFTS 18 points
LT: BMLSc

**MELS 241 Human Biology: Cells to Systems (for BMLSc)**
first semester: 0.1425 EFTS OL 18 points
The structural and functional organisation of the human body at cellular, tissue, system and regional levels.
LT: BMLSc

**MELS 301 Diagnostic Chemical Pathology**
second semester: 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A study of systematic chemical pathology, including the major organ systems, their diseases and biochemical abnormalities, metabolic diseases, and the molecular basis of inherited diseases including basic analytical techniques, instrumentation and data-processing.
LT: BMLSc

**MELS 302 Haematology and Transfusion Science**
second semester: 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Provides basic knowledge in haematology and immunohaematology and comprises the study of the cellular components of blood, their functions, the
haemostatic processes and outlines disease processes affecting them.

LT BMLSc

MELS 304 Principles of Pathology
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The scientific study of disease processes that result in morphological and functional changes in cells, tissues and organs, including an introduction to anatomic pathology and pathophysiology. The basic processes of degeneration, cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue repair and disorder of growth including neoplasia.

R PATH 304
LT BMLSc

MELS 305 Elements of Histotechnolgy
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
An introduction to the theory and practice of histotechnolgy, cytology and diagnostic electron microscopy.

LT BMLSc

MELS 306 Medical Microbiology
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Infectious diseases of humans and their causative agents; the molecular basis of microbial pathogenesis; the prevention, laboratory diagnosis and treatment of infection.

LT BMLSc

MELS 510 Advanced Medical Laboratory Science Practice
full year 0.4 EFTS 60 points
Course work in a Medical Laboratory Science discipline at an advanced level with an emphasis on current areas of research and emerging diagnostic techniques and their application in managing disease.

LT PGDipMLSc
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

Note: MELS 510 and 580 are taught at the Dunedin School of Medicine and the Christchurch and Wellington Schools of Medicine and Health Sciences. However, not all 500-level MELS papers may be available at all three Schools of Medicine in any given year. Contact the Medical Laboratory Science Programme Director for further details.

MEDICINE

MICN 201 Medicine Second Year
full year OL 120 points
LT MB ChB

MICN 301 Medicine Third Year
full year OL 120 points
LT MB ChB

MICN 401 Medicine Fourth Year
full year OL 120 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

MICN 501 Medicine Fifth Year
full year OL 120 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

MICN 601 Medicine Sixth Year
to be arranged OL 120 points
LT MB ChB
L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

MICROBIOLOGY

MICR 221 Microbes to Medicine
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Fundamental concepts in microbiology; building from the characteristics of microorganisms, through the handling and containment of microorganisms, to medical microbiology and immunology.

P CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & HUBS 191 & 18 further 100-level points
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
Notes: (i) For students majoring in Food Science or Food Innovation, the prerequisites are CELS 191 & at least 54 further 100-level points. (ii) Recommended preparation or concurrent study: GENE 221.

MICR 222 Microbes in Action
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The ecology and functional diversity of microorganisms in natural ecosystems and the use of microorganisms in bioremediation, biocontrol, and industrial processes.

P CELS 191 & CHEM 191 & 36 further 100-level points
RP MICR 221
SC Science

MICR 223 Infection and Immunity
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The epidemiology and pathogenesis of infectious diseases, the response of the immune system to microbial antigens, and how the response is measured.

P HUBS 191 & 54 further 100-level points
RP MICR 221
SC Science
Note: Before proceeding to 300-level papers, students majoring in Microbiology should normally have passed MICR 221-223 (or MICR 201 and 202) and GENE 221.

MICR 331 Food Microbiology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The fundamentals of food microbiology and its importance to the community; food preservation; food-borne infections; the microbiological analysis of foods including data interpretation.

P MICR 221
Recommended prerequisite: CHEM 191
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

MICR 332 Health Microbiology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Disease mechanisms of key microbial pathogens, and the host immune response to these pathogens. Treatment or control of microbial diseases. Microbial strategies to evade the immune system or resist antibiotics.

P MICR 221 & 223
SC Science
Note: BiiomedSc students are permitted to take MICR 332 without the MICR 221 prerequisite.

MICR 334 Advanced Immunology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Mechanisms of immune activation and tolerance, molecular immunology, allergy, autoimmunity, immunodeficiency, immunomodulation, tumour immunotherapy and transplant immunology. Tools for tumour immunotherapy, fluorescent cell sorting, lymphocyte activation, cytokins and cytokine assays.

P MICR 221 & 223
SC Science
Note: BiiomedSc students are permitted to take MICR 334 without the MICR 221 prerequisite.

MICR 335 Molecular Microbiology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The bacterial nucleoid and its influence on gene expression. Molecular mechanisms by which bacteria adapt to environmental change. Regulation of gene expression by proteins and small RNAs. Pathogen evolution.

P MICR 221 or GENE 221
SC Science

MICR 336 Applied and Environmental Microbiology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Fundamental principles of environmental microbiology and microbial biotechnology; the generation of products and processes for industry and the environment including biofuels, bioremediation, recombinant proteins and the commercialisation of science.

P MICR 221 & one further 200-level MICR, BIOC or GENE paper
RP MICR 222
SC Science

MICR 337 Virology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
How viruses recognise and infect cells. Molecular aspects of viral replication. How viruses interact with the host and cause disease with emphasis on contemporary human viral diseases.

P MICR 221 or 223 or GENE 221
SC Science

MICR 360 Special Topics: Preparation for Postgraduate Study
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Tutorial-based paper covering contemporary topics in Microbiology and Immunology. Designed to develop skills required for the critical analysis of the scientific literature and for effective oral and written communication.

LT BSc(Hons)
Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Head of Department.

MICR 461 Molecular Microbiology
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Science

MICR 462 Microbiology and Immunology Research
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Science

MICR 463 Trends in Microbiology
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Science

MICR 480 Research Project
full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
LT PGDipSci

MICR 490 Research Project
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points
LT BAppSc(’hons), BSc(’hons), PGDipSci

MICR 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.

LT MSc

MINISTRY
Note: All MINS papers are also available as MINX papers through the Distance Learning Programme. For detailed information on MINX papers, see the Distance Learning Prescriptions section of this Guide.

Students in Dunedin are encouraged to enrol for MINX papers, which are taught by block courses prior to the beginning of a semester or via fortnightly audioconferences during a semester.

MINS 590 Research Project
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
LT MMin, PGDipMin
Note: With approval from the Head of Department, MINS 590 may also be taken on a part-time and/or part-year basis.

MOLECULAR BASIS OF HEALTH AND DISEASE
See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements.

MOLECULAR BIOTECHNOLOGY
See Applied Science programme requirements.

MUSIC

MUSI 101 Materials of Music 1
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the materials of music, advancing students’ understanding of scales, modes, chords, rhythm and musical structure, illustrated with examples drawn from a wide range of music.

SC Arts and Music
MUSI 102 Music in Western Culture  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
The study of European art music from the Middle Ages to the twentieth century in its historical and cultural contexts.  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 103 Music in Popular Culture  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Studies in the role and function of music in popular culture in New Zealand and the world. (No prior musical knowledge required.)  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 104 Music in World Cultures  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An exploration of the world’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 110 Musicianship Skills  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
The development of listening skills and musicianship including keyboard, guitar, and sight-singing skills.  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 131 Composition I  
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
A paper in creative music that caters for students with previous experience in composition. Students work towards producing a portfolio of notated compositions, including modules on vocal composition and film music. The ability to notate music accurately is essential for this paper.  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 132 Music Technology I  
each semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An introduction to the technology of music, including computers and music software, sequencing, editing and recording techniques.  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 133 Sight and Sound  
ot offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Provides a practical introduction to desktop technologies of media production including digital audio and video.  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 135 Songwriting  
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
The development of songwriting skills including lyric writing, structure and composition techniques across a wide range of popular music styles.  
SC Arts and Music

Note: Evidence of ability as a performer is required for MUSI 140-146. Entry is by audition (see MusB degree regulations).

MUSI 140 Performance Studies I  
full year, each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo instrument or voice, a second instrument or voice, or an approved popular music or world music context. Solo study students will develop skills for possible entry to MUSI 141.  
SC Arts and Music  
Notes: (i) Admittance is subject to teacher’s availability; (ii) May not be taken in same year as MUSI 141 (except within music ensemble performance option) and cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 141 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice.

MUSI 141 Performance I  
full year 0.3 EFTS 36 points  
The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.  
SC Arts and Music  
Note: May not be taken at the same time as MUSI 140 (except within the world music ensemble performance option).

MUSI 145 Contemporary Performance I  
full year 0.3 EFTS 36 points  
The development of skills in band performance in contemporary music.  
R MUSI 146, 156  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 146 Professional Practice I  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
The development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a freelance performer.  
R MUSI 145  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 150 Music Industry  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
The history and present state of the music industry with a focus on Australasia and the Pacific.  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 191 Introduction to Music  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An introduction to the theory of music, including notation and the foundations of key, harmony and tonality.  
SC Arts and Music  
Notes: (i) MUSI 191 cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 101 has already been passed. (ii) Students who are not fluent in the reading of music should enrol in MUSI 191 in their first semester.

MUSI 201 Materials of Music  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
This paper explores the nature of musical identity, looking at ways it can be achieved and maintained using examples from a range of musical styles.  
P MUSI 101  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 220 Musicology  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An introduction to the techniques and philosophy of music scholarship, including bibliographical techniques, notational methods and criticism of Western art music and contemporary popular music.  
P MUSI 101  
R MUSI 320  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 223 Styles in Western Music  
ot offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
A study of selected significant musical styles and composers of Western art music, with special emphasis upon the development of new musical languages within music history.  
P 36 100-level points  
R MUSI 323  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 225 Ethnomusicology  
ot offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Approaches to the study of the world’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. (No prior musical knowledge required.)  
P 36 100-level points  
R MUSI 325  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 226 Music in Asian Cultures  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An exploration of Asia’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. Focuses on the performing arts of Japan, India, and Indonesia. (No prior musical knowledge required.)  
P 36 100-level points  
R MUSI 326  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 228 Music in Pacific Cultures  
ot offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
An interdisciplinary study of the traditional and popular music of selected Pacific and New Zealand cultures, their performance traditions, and their regional and global influences.  
P 36 100-level points  
R MUSI 328  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 231 Composition 2  
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
A paper in creative music including elements of arranging and instrumentation as well as interdisciplinary and other creative projects.  
P MUSI 101 & 131  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 232 Music Technology  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Industry-standard music software incorporating digital audio and sound design, sampling and sequencing, is introduced in detail. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers and those interested in music production.  
P MUSI 132 or 135  
SC Arts and Music

MUSI 240 Performance Studies 2  
full year, each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points  
Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo instrument or voice, a second instrument or voice, or an approved popular music or world music context.  
P MUSI 140  
SC Arts and Music  
Notes: (i) MUSI 140 (or equivalent) must be passed with a grade of at least C+. (ii) Admittance is subject to teacher’s availability. (iii) May not be taken in the same year as MUSI 241 (except in the world music ensemble performance option) and cannot be credited to a degree if MUSI 241 has already been passed in the same instrument or voice. (iv) Cannot be taken in the same instrument or voice as MUSI 241.

MUSI 241 Performance 2  
full year 0.3 EFTS 36 points  
The development of specialised performance skills in music through individual tuition and workshops.  
P MUSI 101 & (MUSI 141 or 151)  
LT MusB, MusB(Hons)  
Note: At least a C+ pass must be gained in MUSI 141.

MUSI 245 Contemporary Performance 2  
full year 0.3 EFTS 36 points  
The development of skills in band performance in contemporary music.  
P MUSI 101 & 145  
R MUSI 246, 256  
LT MusB, MusB(Hons)  
Note: MUSI 145 must be passed with a grade of at least C+.  

MUSI 246 Professional Practice 2A  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
The development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly in the area of the freelance performer.  
P MUSI 101 & 156  
R MUSI 245  
LT MusB, MusB(Hons)  
Note: MUSI 156 must be passed with a grade of at least C+.  

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
MUSI 247 Music Improvisation 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Tuition to develop practical performance skills in the art of jazz improvisation on a solo instrument/voice.
P: One of MUSI 140, 141, 143, 146, 156
SC: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed one of MUSI 140, 141, 143, 145, 146 or 156 may be admitted on the basis of equivalent practical musical experience.

MUSI 256 Professional Practice 2B 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The further development of musicianship skills necessary to enter a career in the popular music industry, particularly as a freelance performer.
P: MUSI 246
R: MUSI 245
LT: MUSI 245
MUSI 259 Special Topic: Practical Conducting 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The techniques and skills of conducting including gesture, rehearsal technique and score analysis.
P: MUSI 101 or 110
SC: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed MUSI 101 or 110 may be admitted on the basis of equivalent musical knowledge.

MUSI 260 Special Topic 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the development of the symphony from its beginnings through the early twentieth century centering on standard works of the core symphonic repertoire.
P: MUSI 101 & 18 further 100-level MUSI points
R: MUSI 260
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 261 Music and Visual Culture 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Theories, methods and subject material of music iconography. An introduction to representations of music and musicians in art from Classical times to the modern day, using current debates within the discipline of music iconography and the application of critical judgments to methods and approaches.
P: 36 points
R: MUSI 361
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 265 Music and Theatre 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the relationship between music and theatre in historical and contemporary contexts. Emphasis is given to the analysis of performances as text, and the study of the practical function of music and theatre synergies.
P: 36 100-level points
R: MUSI 361
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 266 Film Music 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to the present day.
P: 36 100-level points
R: MUSI 361
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 267 Music in New Zealand 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of historical and contemporary music in New Zealand from analytical and cultural perspectives.
P: 36 100-level MUSI points
R: MUSI 367
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 269 Global Pop 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical study of the global popular music industry.

MUSI 285 Music Education 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Assists students wishing to work within the music industry to utilize their skills effectively in a professional environment. Topics include marketing, promotion, income tax liabilities, use of the Internet, contractual issues in recording and publishing, and career longevity.
P: MUSI 185
R: MUSI 385
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 301 Materials of Music 3 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An in-depth study of micro- and macro-structures of music, including the analysis of post-tonal music, and incorporating samples from Western art music as well as contemporary popular music.
P: MUSI 201
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 320 Musicology 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the techniques and philosophy of music scholarship, including bibliographical techniques, notational methods and criticism of Western art music and contemporary popular music.
P: MUSI 201 or 301
R: MUSI 220
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 322 Styles in Western Music 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of the styles of composition in Western art music from an analytical and historical perspective.
P: MUSI 202 & (MUSI 201 or 301)
R: MUSI 223
SC: Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted to MUSI 325-328 with approval from the Head of Department.

MUSI 325 Ethnomusicology (Advanced) 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Approaches to the study of the world’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context.
P: 18 200-level MUSI or ANTH points
R: MUSI 225
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 326 Music in Asian Cultures (Advanced) 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An exploration of Asia’s traditional, popular and contemporary musics in their cultural context. Focuses on the performing arts of Japan, India, and Indonesia.
P: 18 200-level MUSI, ANTH or ASIA points
R: MUSI 226
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 328 Music in Pacific Cultures (Advanced) 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An interdisciplinary study of the traditional and popular music of selected Pacific and New Zealand cultures, their performance traditions, and their regional and global influences.
P: 18 200-level MUSI, ANTH or PACI points
R: MUSI 228
SC: Arts and Music

MUSI 331 Composition Projects full year 0.3 EFTS OL 36 points
A paper in creative music that develops skills in the student’s areas of interest.
P: MUSI 231 or 232
R: MUSI 245
LT: MUSI 245
MUSI 332 Music Technology 3 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A detailed introduction to industry-standard sound reinforcement and recording technology. The skills taught will be of use to composers, songwriters, arrangers, and those interested in music production in the context of live sound reinforcement, as well as the professional recording studio environment.
since 1900, with consideration of new compositional styles and cultural change.

**MUSI 365 Music and Theatre**
- not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
- 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

A study of the relationship between music and theatre in historical and contemporary contexts. Emphasis is given to the analysis of performances as text, and the study of the practical function of music and theatre synergies.

**MUSI 366 Film Music**
- second semester
- 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

A critical examination of film music from the late nineteenth century to the present day.

**MUSI 369 Global Pop**
- not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
- 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

A critical study of the global popular music industry.

**MUSI 375 Studio Teaching Pedagogy**
- full year
- 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Explores the theoretical underpinnings of teaching and learning music in a private music teacher studio setting.

**MUSI 385 The Music Profession**
- first semester
- 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Assists students wishing to work within the music industry to utilise their skills effectively in a professional environment. Topics include marketing, promotion, income tax liabilities, use of the Internet, contractual issues in recording and publishing, and career longevity.

**MUSI 403 Music Ethnography**
- full year
- 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

Ethnomusicological studies of a culture area from historical and contemporary perspectives.

**MUSI 407 Seminal Works**
- full year
- 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

An interdisciplinary examination of seminal works drawn from Western art music and contemporary rock traditions.

**MUSI 410 Community Music Practicum**
- full year
- 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

Following theoretical study, students prepare and implement a practical project (performance, composition or applied music research) in collaboration with a community organisation or industry partner.

**MUSI 431 Composition Portfolio**
- full year
- 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points

A paper in creative music in which students work towards a portfolio of their own compositions under staff supervision.

**MUSI 441 Performance 4**
- full year
- 0.15 EFTS 20 points

The development of advanced performance skills, culminating in a full-length public recital.

**MUSI 445 Studio Production**
- full year
- 0.15 EFTS OL 60 points

Popular music performance and creation as an amalgamation of advanced instrumental technique, composition, arrangement and technological skills.

**MUSI 446 Professional Practice 4**
- full year
- 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points

Tuition to develop performance skills in a solo and ensemble instrument or voice to an advanced level.

**MUSI 490 Dissertation**
- full year
- 0.5 EFTS 60 points

Supervised study of an approved topic in music, involving research and leading to the presentation of an essay or music edition.

**NAUT 101 Nautical Studies I**
- summer school, second semester
- 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A theoretical and practical introduction to nautical studies. Students will gain an understanding of, and develop a critical approach to, issues such as maritime law and regulations, in-shore navigation, and maritime communications. Practical issues such as health and safety at sea, and seamanship will also be covered.

**NAUT 201 Nautical Studies 2**
- second semester
- 0.15 EFTS 18 points

A theoretical and critical approach to nautical studies, aimed at giving an understanding of the operation and navigation of ocean-going vessels, taking into consideration construction, equipment, manoeuvrability and prevailing weather patterns.

**NEUROSCIENCE**

**NEUR 301 Current Topics in Neuroscience**
- first semester
- 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Recent advances and controversies in neuroscience research.

**NEUR 452 Neurodegenerative Disorders**
- full year
- 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

Selected topics relating to the causes of neurodegenerative diseases.

**NEUR 455 Sleep**
- full year
- 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

Sleep organisation, sleep-wake regulation, maturational changes related to sleep, and studies of selected sleep disorders.

**NEUR 461 Clinical Neurology**
- not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
- 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

An introduction to neurological diseases for neuroscience students.

**NEUR 462 Special Topic**
- full year
- 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

**NEUR 480 Research Project**
- full year
- 0.3333 EFTS 40 points

**NEUR 490 Dissertation**
- full year
- 0.5 EFTS 60 points

**NEUR 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation**
- full year
- 0.3333 EFTS 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.

**NURSING**

**NURS 402 Special Topic**
- not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
- 0.25 EFTS 30 points

See Minor Subject requirements.

**NEW ZEALAND STUDIES**

See Minor Subject requirements.
**NUTRITION AND METABOLISM IN HUMAN HEALTH**

See Biomedical Sciences programme requirements.

**NUTRITION COMMUNICATION**

See Minor Subject requirements.

### OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH

**OCCH 590** Dissertation
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Supervised individual research study.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)

**NURS 590** Dissertation
full year, each semester 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Supervised individual research study.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), L Christchurch

**NURS SPO** Clinical Research Practicum
full year 1 EFTS 120 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on the general principles of professional expertise or interest.
LT MDS

### ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY

**ORAM 880** Research Report
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points
An individual project which involves the development, implementation, and reporting of an original research topic in the student's area of professional expertise or interest.
LT MDS

**ORAL MEDICINE**

**ORME 701** Oral Medicine I
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
A theoretical and practical paper on oral pathology, oral microbiology, and pharmacology and therapeutics aspects relevant to oral medicine.
LT PGDipClinDent

**ORME 702** Oral Medicine II
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
A theoretical and clinical paper on oral medicine and orofacial pain.
LT PGDipClinDent

**ORME 730** Oral Medicine PGDipClinDent Special Topics
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
LT PGDipClinDent

**ORME 801** Oral Medicine I
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical and practical paper on oral pathology and oral microbiology aspects relevant to oral medicine.
LT MDS

**ORME 802** Oral Medicine II
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points
A theoretical paper on biostatistics and human ethics. Theoretical and clinical management of oral medicine patient care.
LT MDS

**ORME 804** Oral Medicine III
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points
An advanced theoretical and clinical paper on oral medicine, orofacial pain, and pharmacology and therapeutics.
LT MDS

**ORME 805** Oral Medicine IV
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points
An individual project which involves the development, implementation, and reporting of an original research topic in the student's area of professional expertise or interest.
LT MDS

**ORME 830** Oral Medicine MDS Special Topics
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
LT MDS

**ORME 880** Research Report
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points
An individual project which involves the development, implementation, and reporting of an original research topic in the student's area of professional expertise or interest.
LT MDS

### ORAL PATHOLOGY

**ORPA 701** Pathology and Microbiology
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Topics in pathology and microbiology of relevance to the practice of oral pathology.
LT PGDipClinDent

**ORPA 702** Diagnostic Oral Pathology I
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Diagnostic oral pathology including theoretical and practical knowledge of histopathological diagnosis of common diseases of the oral region, preparation of gross specimens for oral and general pathology, and diagnostic general pathology relevant to oral pathology.
LT PGDipClinDent

**ORPA 730** Oral Pathology PGDipClinDent Special Topics
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
LT PGDipClinDent

### PACIFIC ISLANDS STUDIES

**PACI 101** Pacific Societies
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to selected Pacific societies in traditional and contemporary contexts, with a focus on indigenous perspectives.
SC Arts and Music

**PACI 102** Pacific Dance: An Introduction
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to various forms of traditional and contemporary Pacific dance. A practicum component is included.
SC Arts and Music

**PACI 103** Languages and Cultures of the Pacific: An Introduction
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Cultural and social similarities and differences amongst Austronesian speech communities of the Pacific.
SC Arts and Music

**PACI 201** Tagata Pasifika
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines contemporary social, political and economic issues affecting Pacific peoples, with particular reference to Polynesia and Melanesia.
P PACI 101
SC Arts and Music

**PACI 210** Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

**PACI 301** Gafa o Tagata Pasifika
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines Pacific people's interaction with Māori and Pākehā in New Zealand with regard to issues such as identity, culture, spirituality, education and contemporary music.
P PACI 201 or 210
SC Arts and Music

**PACI 310** Special Topic
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines Indigenous women's roles (traditional and contemporary) within selected Polynesian communities. Topics include birthing practices, kinship and relationship practices, and female physicality.
P PACI 301 or 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, GEOG, HIST or MFCO
SC Arts and Music

**PACI 401** Tinā Pasifika
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Examines Indigenous women's roles (traditional and contemporary) within selected Polynesian communities. Topics include birthing practices, kinship and relationship practices, and female physicality.
P PACI 301 or 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, GEOG, HIST or MAOR points
R PACI 401, MAOR 416
SC Arts and Music
**PACI 402 Resource Conservation and Management in the Pacific**
- first semester: 0.1667 EFTS  OL  20 points
  - Examines Pacific environments to seek an understanding of management of island environments and pressures brought about by issues such as climate change, urban growth, economic development and political tension.  
  - P CI 401 or 540 & 36 300-level ANTH, GEN, HIST, MAOR, MUSI points  
  - SC  Arts and Music  
  - LT  PGDipArts

**PATHOLOGY**
- **PATH 201 Foundations in Human Pathology**
  - second semester: 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
  - An outline of pathological processes underlying disease in humans, including cell death, inflammation, immunological reactions, tissue healing and cancer, and the molecular mechanisms of each.  
  - P BIOC 192 & CELS 191 & HUBS 192  
  - RP  ANAT 241 & BIOC 221  
  - SC  Science  
  - LT  PGDipArts

**PERFORMING ARTS STUDIES**
- **PERF 101 Performing Arts Studies**
  - first semester: 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
  - An introduction to the study of performing arts theory and performance analysis.  
  - SC  Arts and Music  

**PERIODONTOLOGY**
- **PERI 711 Principles of Periodontology**
  - full year: 0.25 EFTS  OL  60 points
  - An in-depth study of the scientific foundations of periodontology, including anatomy, epidemiology, pathogenesis, and philosophy of treatment of periodontal diseases.  
  - LT  PGDipClinDent

**PHARMACOLOGY**
- **PHAL 211 Introductory Pharmacology**
  - first semester: 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
  - The basic principles of pharmacology; how drugs get to their site of action, and how they work when they get there.  
  - P  (BIOC 192 or 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & two of CELS 191, HUBS 191, 192, BIOL 111, 115  
  - R  PHAL 202  
  - SC  Science  

**PHYSICS**
- **PHYS 301 Principles of Drug Action**
  - first semester: 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
  - The basic mechanisms of action, disposition and kinetics of drugs or toxic chemicals in human and other biological systems.
PHAL 303 Neuropharmacology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Mechanisms of action, uses and abuse of drugs affecting the nervous system.

P PHAL 211 & 212 & 301
PC PHAL 301
SC Science
Note: Students majoring in Neuroscience may be exempt from the PHAL 301 prerequisite with approval from the Head of Department.

PHAL 304 Human Pharmacology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The application of pharmacological knowledge and principles in the development and assessment of new drugs and the treatment of disease.

P PHAL 211 & 212 & 301
PC PHAL 301
SC Science

PHAL 305 Molecular and Immunopharmacology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The action of existing and potential drugs on molecular and immune systems. New targets for drug action generated by new movements in science.

P (BIOL 192 or 111) & (CHEM 191 or 112) & two of CEIL 191, HUSB 191, 192, BIOL 111, 113 & 18 further 200-level PHAL, ANAT, BIOC, GENE, MIRC or PHSL points
SC Science

PHAL 306 Human Toxicology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The causes and sources of chemical toxicity and the detection and management of human toxicity.

P (PHAL 211 & 212) or PHAL 202
SC Science

PHAL 307 Special Topics
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Research methods and advanced topics in Pharmacology. Suitable for students intending to pursue further study towards an honours or master's degree.

P PHAL 211 & 212
Notes: (i) PHAL 211 & 212 must be passed with a B+ average. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

PHAL 421 General Pharmacology and Toxicology
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

PHAL 423 Neuropharmacology
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

PHAL 426 Clinical Pharmacology
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

PHAL 427 Special Topic: Cancer Pharmacology
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

PHAL 428 Current Research Literature in Toxicology
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

PHAL 430 Advanced Topic in Pharmacology and Toxicology
each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

PHAL 431 Special Project
each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

PHAL 480 Research Project
full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
LT BSc(Hons)

PHAL 490 Research Project
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 60 points
LT BSc(Hons)

PHAL 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
LT MSc

PHARMACY

PHCY 219 Microbiology and Immunology (for BPharm)
second semester 0.095 EFTS OL 12 points
Introduction to bacteria, viruses and eukaryotic microbes, the normal microbiota and infectious diseases. Immunity to infection. Preservation of medicinal formulations and contamination control. Recombinant DNA technology and pharmaceutical biotechnology.
LT BPharm

PHCY 231 Biochemistry (for BPharm)
first semester 0.057 EFTS OL 7 points
LT BPharm

PHCY 315 Physiology (for BPharm)
first semester 0.133 EFTS OL 17 points
Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of pharmacy.
LT BPharm

PHCY 345 Quality Use of Medicines A
first semester 0.0417 EFTS OL 5 points
LT BPharm

PHCY 470 Elective Study
full year 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
An introduction to the principles of research and critical literature evaluation followed by structured research exercises in pharmacy practice or pharmaceutical sciences. Selected from a range of topics.
LT BPharm

PHCY 471 Quality Use of Medicines B
first semester 0.383 EFTS OL 46 points
Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of musculoskeletal and reproduction disorders and oncology.
LT BPharm

PHCY 472 Professional Pharmacy Practice C
full year 0.134 EFTS OL 16 points
Application to pharmacy practice of the key provisions of laws pertaining to pharmacy practice; bioethical principles relevant to the healthcare environment of profession; business and personnel management in pharmacy practice; application of these principles to community pharmacy.
LT BPharm

PHCY 473 Quality Use of Medicines C
second semester 0.383 EFTS OL 46 points
Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of neuropsychiatric, haematological and skin disorders; special populations, and medicines management modules.
LT BPharm

Note: PHCY 501-504 can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed below; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.

PHCY 504 Elective Studies 1-4
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points each
Topics related to the candidate’s thesis.
LT MPPharm, PGDipPharm

PHCY 340 Essentials of Drug Action
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
Principles of general pharmacology and medicinal chemistry, including pharmacodynamics and pharmacokinetics with particular reference to drugs affecting the cardiovascular, respiratory and central nervous system, as required for later studies in pharmacy.
LT BPharm

PHCY 342 Drug Delivery Systems
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
Physiological considerations and physicochemical principles underlying drug delivery and delivery system design, particularly related to parenteral, oral, transdermal, pulmonary, ocaular, nasal and rectal routes and formulations.
LT BPharm

PHCY 343 Drug Disposition and Pharmacokinetics
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
Drug disposition and pharmacokinetic principles; pharmacokinetics and dose regimen optimization; factors responsible for inter- and intra-subject variation.
LT BPharm

PHCY 344 Professional Pharmacy Practice A
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
Sociological underpinnings of professional practice, including cultural awareness, health/illness, concordance, internationalisation; professional areas of practice including comprehensive pharmaceutical care, specialisation, community, hospital and clinical pharmacy, provision of poisons information.
LT BPharm

PHCY 345 Quality Use of Medicines A
second semester 0.0417 EFTS OL 5 points
LT BPharm

PHCY 346 Professional Pharmacy Practice B
second semester 0.083 EFTS OL 10 points
Key provisions of laws pertaining to pharmacy practice; bioethical principles relevant to healthcare environment of profession; business and personnel management in pharmacy practice; application of these principles to community pharmacy.
LT BPharm

PHCY 347 Quality Use of Medicines B
first semester 0.383 EFTS OL 46 points
Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of musculoskeletal and reproduction disorders and oncology.
LT BPharm

PHCY 348 Professional Pharmacy Practice C
full year 0.134 EFTS OL 16 points
Application to pharmacy practice of the key provisions of laws specifically pertaining to pharmacy; bioethical principles relevant to the healthcare environment of the profession; business and personnel management in pharmacy practice; application of these principles to community and hospital pharmacy practice.
LT BPharm

PHCY 349 Quality Use of Medicines C
second semester 0.383 EFTS OL 46 points
Drug, disease and patient factors involved in the pharmacotherapeutic management of neuropsychiatric, haematological and skin disorders; special populations, and medicines management modules.
LT BPharm

Note: PHCY 501-504 can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed below; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.

PHCY 504 Elective Studies 1-4
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points each
Topics related to the candidate’s thesis.
LT MPPharm, PGDipPharm
PHYS 590  Dissertation  full year, each semester 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
The development, implementation and reporting of an original individual research project in the student's area of professional expertise or interest.
R  PHCX 590
Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.

PHILOSOPHY
PHIL 101  Mind and Reality  first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Do we have free-will? How are our minds related to our bodies? Can one prove that God exists? And other questions about what exists in the world.
SC  Arts and Music
PHIL 102  Knowledge and Truth  second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Can we know anything for certain? Do the senses provide us with knowledge? Do reason provide us with knowledge? What can we know about the future?
SC  Arts and Music
PHIL 103  Ethical Issues  second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Theories about the status of moral claims (relativism, subjectivism, egoism, utilitarianism, etc.). The rights and wrongs of specific issues (abortion, the environment, pacifism, etc.).
SC  Arts and Music
PHIL 105  Critical Thinking  first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
SC  Arts and Music, Commerce, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
PHIL 221  Analytic Philosophy  first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Discusses the founders of analytic philosophy, especially Moore, who tried to vindicate both common sense and the objectivity of goodness, and Russell, who tried to reduce mathematics to logic.
P  One PHIL paper or 72 points
R  PHIL 321, 215, 315
SC  Arts and Music
PHIL 222  Introduction to Formal Logic  first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The logical structure of propositions. Validity of arguments. Rules governing deductive reasoning. (There is computer-aided instruction in this paper.)
P  One PHIL paper or 18 MATH points or 72 points
R  PHIL 322, 212
SC  Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite will be waived for students with a background in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent).
PHIL 225  Philosophy of Science  first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
What is science? How does scientific investigation occur? Do its methods yield a superior type of knowledge? Why do scientists perform experiments and what can those experiments prove?
P  One PHIL paper or 72 points
R  PHIL 326, 209
SC  Arts and Music, Science
PHIL 226  History of Science  second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines the chief historical episodes that led to modern science. Case studies include the Copernican Revolution, the Chemical Revolution, and the Darwinian Revolution.
P  One PHIL paper or 72 points
R  PHIL 326, 209
SC  Arts and Music, Science
PHIL 227  Morality and Politics: Hobbes to Hume  first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
British moral and political philosophy from Hobbes to Hume. Does righteousness consist in obedience to the sovereign or is it what an ideal observer would approve of?
P  One PHIL paper or 72 points
R  PHIL 327, 203
SC  Arts and Music
PHIL 228  Ethics  first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Contemporary moral theory, including utilitarianism, Kantianism, and virtue theory.
P  One PHIL paper or 72 points
R  PHIL 328, 211
SC  Arts and Music
PHIL 229  Philosophy of Religion  second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Theism and atheism, the existence of God, religious language, faith and reason, evil, miracles, life after death, the meaning of life, etc.
P  One PHIL paper or 72 points
R  PHIL 329, 210
SC  Arts and Music
PHIL 231  Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz  not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.
P  One 200-level PHIL paper
R  PHIL 231, 201, 220, 320
SC  Arts and Music
PHIL 232  Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume  second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.
P  One 200-level PHIL paper
R  PHIL 331, 201, 220, 320
SC  Arts and Music
PHIL 233  Philosophy of Mind and Language  first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century, and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.
P  One 200-level PHIL paper
R  PHIL 333, 224, 302, 306, 324
SC  Arts and Music
PHIL 312  Advanced Formal Logic  not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
Advanced applications of first-order logic. The logical structure of theories, including formal number theory. Proof of the completeness of first-order logic (everything provable in it is valid and everything valid in it is provable).
P  PHIL 212 or 222 or 322
SC  Arts and Music
PHIL 321  Analytic Philosophy  second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Discusses the founders of analytic philosophy, especially Moore, who tried to vindicate both common sense and the objectivity of goodness, and Russell, who tried to reduce mathematics to logic.
P  One 200-level PHIL paper
R  PHIL 321, 215, 315
SC  Arts and Music
PHIL 322  Metaphysical Questions  first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Investigations into the nature and structure of existence. What sorts of things are there? What are possible worlds? How is change possible?
P  One 200-level PHIL paper
R  PHIL 223, 216, 315, 316
SC  Arts and Music
PHIL 329  Philosophy of Religion  second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Theism and atheism, the existence of God, religious language, faith and reason, evil, miracles, life after death, the meaning of life, etc.
P  One 200-level PHIL paper
R  PHIL 229, 210
SC  Arts and Music
PHIL 331  Early Modern Philosophy A: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz  not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
The central issues in the philosophy of Descartes and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Spinoza and Leibniz.
P  One 200-level PHIL paper
R  PHIL 231, 201, 220, 320
SC  Arts and Music
PHIL 332  Early Modern Philosophy B: Locke, Berkeley, Hume  second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The central issues in the philosophy of Locke and its subsequent impact on the philosophy of Berkeley and Hume.
P  One 200-level PHIL paper
R  PHIL 232, 201, 220, 320
SC  Arts and Music
PHIL 333  Philosophy of Mind and Language  first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The foundation and development of modern philosophy of mind and language in the second half of the twentieth century, and the radical effects these developments have had on modern analytic philosophy.
P  One 200-level PHIL paper
R  PHIL 405
SC  Arts and Music, Science
PHIL 334  Philosophy of Biology  second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The philosophy of the life sciences. Topics include the role of genes in development and evolution, the concept of genetic information and alternatives to it, problems in the practice of adaptive explanation, theoretical and moral issues surrounding nature conservation and genetic modification.
P  One 200-level PHIL paper
R  PHIL 406
SC  Arts and Music
PHIL 335  Why Be Moral?  first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
This course explores the 'Why be Moral?' question in Philosophy and Literature through the work of Plato, Hume, Diderot, Boswell, Austen, and Shakespeare.
P  One 200-level PHIL paper
R  PHIL 335
SC  Arts and Music, Science
PHIL 337  Realisms and Anti-Realisms  not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
The clash between commonsense realism and philosophically anti-realism or idealism. Commonsense realism and philosophical realism. Realist and anti-realist theories of truth.
P  One 200-level PHIL paper
R  PHIL 310, 411
SC  Arts and Music, Science
PHIL 338  Ethical Theory  second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Philosophical ideals of the human good, and their role in morality, politics, applied ethics, and literature.
P  One 200-level PHIL paper
R  PHIL 311, 413
SC  Arts and Music
PHIL 401  Advanced History of Philosophy  not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
A detailed study of a major 17th, 18th, or 19th century philosopher.
P  36 PHIL points at 200-level or above
SC  Arts and Music

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Pre-requisites</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 405</td>
<td>Philosophy of Biology</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>EFTS</td>
<td>OL 20 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>May not be credited together with PHIL 451 before 2002.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 406</td>
<td>Why Be Moral?</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>EFTS</td>
<td>OL 20 points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note: May not be credited together with PHIL 451 before 2002.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 409</td>
<td>Advanced Metaphysics</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>EFTS</td>
<td>OL 20 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 411</td>
<td>Scientific Realisms and Antirealisms</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>EFTS</td>
<td>OL 20 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 412</td>
<td>Ethical Theory</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>EFTS</td>
<td>OL 20 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 414</td>
<td>Themes From Hume</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>EFTS</td>
<td>OL 20 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 451</td>
<td>Special Topic: Fiction, Existence and Non-existence</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>EFTS</td>
<td>OL 20 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 458</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>EFTS</td>
<td>OL 20 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 462</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>EFTS</td>
<td>OL 20 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 490</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>EFTS</td>
<td>OL 20 points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS AND ECONOMICS**

**PHSE 101** Sociocultural Foundations of Physical Education  
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points  
An introduction to the social scientific study of physical education and human movement, contextualised with reference to sports coaching, sport management, outdoor education, dance, and leisure activities.

**PHSE 102** Biophysical Foundations of Human Movement  
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points  
An introduction to the biophysical study of physical education and human movement, mainly in the contexts of exercise for health and sports performance. Focuses on multi-disciplinary approaches and sets the study of human movement in a broader context.

**PHSE 103** Movement Education: Dance and Gymnastics  
full year 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points  
An integrated, experiential and theoretical course that focuses on exploration, analysis and development of movement skills and concepts through the disciplines of dance and gymnastics.

**PHSE 104** Applied Physical Experiences  
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points  
Ngai Mahia a Te Rehua, outdoor education fieldwork, aquatics, and first aid/health and safety.

**PHSE 115** Fundamentals of Dance  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Introduces and compares key fundamental processes, methodologies, and movement systems associated with the study of dance, the theatre arts, movement analysis, and therapeutic physical activity.

**PHSE 116** Elements of Dance  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Introduces the basic elements and skills of dance as a contemporary performance art through an integrated approach which incorporates theory, practice and analysis.

**PHSE 202** Movement Analysis and Control  
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points  
An introduction to biomechanics, coordination and control of the human movement system and the movement constraints that influence human movement behaviour and the acquisition of skill.

**PHSE 203** Exercise Physiology  
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points  
Acute and chronic responses to exercise, including limitations within and between individuals, effects of different types of exercise and environments, effects on health, and methods of analysing responses, limitations and effects.

**PHSE 204** History of Sport  
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points  
An introduction to the historical study of sport via the intellectual frameworks of cultural and social history.

**PHSE 205** Psychology of Sport  
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points  
An introduction to the influence of social psychological variables on participation and performance in sport and exercise, and the influence of that participation on the psychological characteristics of participants.

**PHSE 206** Sociology of Sport  
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points  
The significance of physical activity and sport in contemporary society and an understanding of the characteristics and processes of sport in the modern world.

**PHSE 231** Applied Theory and Practice 2A  
full year 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points  
Applied theory and practice courses of an exercise, sport or outdoor nature enabling students to link theory with professional environments.

**PHSE 232** Applied Theory and Practice 2B  
full year 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points  
Applied theory and practice courses of an exercise, sport or outdoor nature enabling students to link theory with professional environments.

**PHSE 235** Contemporary Dance  
full year 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points  
Identification of key figures in the development of 20th-21st century contemporary choreographic practice.

**PHSE 240** Physical Activity for Health?  
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
The principles of exercise, and the exercise prescription process, examined in the context of health.

**PHSE 301** Exercise Metabolism  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.14 EFTS OL 18 points  
Extension of the principles of exercise physiology and biochemistry. Focuses on human energetics and the metabolic pathways in which substrates are made available and utilised during exercise.

**PHSE 302** Movement and Performance Analysis in Sport  
full year 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points  
A mainly qualitative analytical approach to evaluating and improving performance in sport and exercise using biomechanics.

**PHSE 303** Biomechanics of Sports Injury  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.14 EFTS OL 18 points  
Provides a background to the biomechanical reasons why injuries occur in sport, specifically relating to the biological property of tissues and the estimation of forces in biological structures.

**PHSE 304** Motor Control  
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points  
A study of the processes underlying the learning, regulation and control of movement.

**PHSE 305** Lifespan Human Development  
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points  
An examination of human growth and development from various theoretical perspectives. Emphasis will be placed on appreciation of atypical development from the knowledge of typical development and application of theoretical understanding to an individual student’s own development.

**PHSE 306** Developmental Motor Disorders  
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points  
An overview of prevalent developmental motor disorders.
PHSE 310 Athletic Injuries
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
The identification and understanding of risk factors associated with the most common injuries in sport and the application of that knowledge to develop strategies for injury prevention and rehabilitation.
R PHSE 202 & 203
P PHSE 356

PHSE 311 Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An overview of the physiological changes that occur with age, obesity, and medical conditions, and the impact these changes have on exercise prescription.
P PHSE 202 & 203
R PHSE 202 & 203
LP One 200-level BIOC or PHSL paper

PHSE 312 Prescription of Physical Activity and Exercise
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the process of prescribing physical activity and/or exercise for all sectors of the population.
P PHSE 202 & 203

PHSE 313 Exercise Prescription Practicum
full year 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Reflective learning through an exercise prescription fieldwork placement.
P PHSE 311 & 312
R PHSE 513
LP Note: Due to the limited number of places available, enrolment in this paper is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 314 Athletic Training and Conditioning
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the methods of training and conditioning as they apply to the athletic population.
P PHSE 202 & 203
R PHSE 514

PHSE 315 Physical Activity and Health
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Exploring the health benefits of physical activity and exercise prescription across lifespan and in individuals with chronic medical conditions, including physical activity initiatives in school, workplace and community settings.
P PHSE 202 & 203
R PHSE 515

PHSE 320 Akoranga Whakakori: Māori Physical Activity and Health
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the social and educational significance of physical activity from a Māori perspective.
P PHSE 104 or MAOR 102
R PHSE 320
LP Note: Students who have not passed 54 200-level PHSE points may be admitted to PHSE 322-324 with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 322 Teaching Physical Education and Health
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of teaching, learning and curriculum in school-based physical education and health.
P 54 200-level PHSE points
R PHSE 551

PHSE 323 Issues in Physical Education and Health
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A seminar course on contemporary issues in physical education and health.
P 54 200-level PHSE points
R PHSE 553

PHSE 324 Theoretical Perspectives on Physical Education and Health
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A seminar course that examines the significance of physical education and health from various theoretical perspectives.
P 54 200-level PHSE points
R PHSE 553

PHSE 325 Dance and the Community
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical examination of the concepts and issues of dance and community, particularly dance, in relation to healing, social, educational, political and artistic functions.
P PHSE 235 or 326
R PHSE 435

PHSE 326 Dance Education
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A critical analysis of local, national and international dance education philosophy and curriculum and policy. Focus is placed upon the theories of knowledge that underpin practice and education.
P 54 200-level PHSE points
R PHSE 436, 556
LP Note: Students who have not passed 54 200-level PHSE points may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 327 Adventure Education
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of adventure in the outdoors from psychological and sociological perspectives, with emphasis on the role of the group, leadership, risk, challenge, and ecological relationships.
P 54 points at 200-level or above
R PHSE 557

PHSE 328 Teaching and Learning in the Outdoors
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An exploration of how people learn through direct experiences in outdoor situations and how natural environments are utilised as learning contexts. These theories will be applied in a residential camp setting.
P PHSE 231 & 327
R PHSE 510
LP Note: Students with equivalent prior outdoor education experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 329 Sport Technology
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
How various applications of technology have influenced the way that sport is played. Students will be required to critique the relationship of sport and technology from a multidisciplinary perspective.
P PHSE 282
R Note: Students with equivalent approved experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

PHSE 330 Sports Coaching
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of coach and player behaviour and effective coaching strategies.
P PHSE 205 & 206
R PHSE 559

PHSE 331 Coaching Junior Athletes
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of effective instructional strategies and current issues in youth sports.
P PHSE 338
R PHSE 330

PHSE 332 Leisure Dimensions
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Historical perspectives on leisure behaviour; the role and scale of contemporary recreation and leisure; social, economic and behavioural determinants of the demand for recreation; the identification and evaluation of recreational resources.
P 54 200-level PHSE points

PHSE 333 Advanced Sport Psychology
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An in-depth examination of the role that social psychological variables play in participation and performance in sport, and psychological development via sports participation.
P PHSE 205
R PHSE 554
RP PSYC 202

PHSE 334 Applied Sport Psychology
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of the philosophy and practice of sport psychology interventions in sport and physical activity. The theoretical and research basis of sport psychology interventions will also be examined.
P PHSE 334
R PHSE 535

PHSE 335 Exercise Psychology
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of how psychological factors can affect participation in exercise and physical activity, and how exercise and physical activity can influence psychological parameters and health outcomes.
P PHSE 334
R PHSE 536

PHSE 337 Body, Culture and Society
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
The sociocultural analysis of the social construction, control and expression of the body in the context of physical activity.
P PHSE 204 & 206
R PHSE 537
LP Note: (i) 54 approved 200-level points may be substituted for the PHSE 204 & 206 prerequisites. (ii) PHSE 337 may also be taken by students studying towards a major or minor in Sociology.

PHSE 338 Advanced Sociology of Sport
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
Advanced study of sociological theories, methods and research related to sport.
P PHSE 206
R PHSE 538

PHSE 339 Sport Governance and Administration
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to organisation theory and its application to New Zealand sport agencies. An overview of the sport delivery system in New Zealand is presented with an emphasis on the relationships between the various organisations. Involves a review of the context within which organisations operate, examining their roles and structures along with the key issues they face.
P PHSE 204 & 206
R PHSE 539

PHSE 340 Sport Management and Strategy
first semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An examination of selected principles of management and public administration considered important to New Zealand sport organisations.
PC PHSE 339
R PHSE 540

PHSE 380 Independent Study
each semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An original research project, or an approved topic or project relating to physical education.
P 54 200-level PHSE points
R PHSE 580

PHSE 391 Research Design and Analysis
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 24 points
Analysis of the assumptions and paradigms underlying research and the application of those assumptions to a design for independent research.
LT BPhEd, BPhEd(Hons), PG DipPE

PHSE 401 Advanced Exercise Physiology
second semester 0.14 EFTS OL 18 points
An advanced course in exercise physiology. Extending

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at; or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 101 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
the physiological principles of exercise and training adaptation, built upon knowledge of metabolic requirements of exercise.

P PHSE 301
R PHSE 304
Note: The prerequisite PHSE 301 may be substituted with 36 approved 200-level PHSL points.

**PHSE 402 Disability Case Study Research**

- Each semester 0.14 EFTS    18 points
  - Theory and practice of case study research as an empirical inquiry. Students conduct a pilot study with children at the Movement Development Clinic or at any fields of their interests related to disability.
  - P PHSE 305 or 306
  - R PHSE 507
  - Note: Students with equivalent approved experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

**PHSE 409 Cardiac Rehabilitation**

- Second semester 0.14 EFTS    18 points
  - Explores fundamentals of cardiac rehabilitation and clinical exercise physiology.
  - P PHSE 311 & 312 & 315
  - R PHSE 509
  - SC Science

**PHSE 414 Dance Education Philosophy**

- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.14 EFTS    18 points
  - A critical study of issues in dance education. Examines philosophies of knowledge that underpin the theory and practice of dance education in a variety of educational contexts.
  - P PHSE 326
  - R PHSE 554
  - RP PHSE 235 & (PHSE 322 or 325)

**PHSE 415 Research and Issues in Outdoor Education**

- First semester 0.14 EFTS    18 points
  - Outdoor education encompasses a broad range of environments, theories and applications. This paper explores research and issues in outdoor education. Students will engage the literature relevant to their academic interests.
  - R PHSE 352
  - Note: 36 approved 300-level points required.

**PHSE 422 Sport and Leisure Policy**

- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.14 EFTS    18 points
  - An examination of sport and leisure policy formulation at national, regional and local levels. Analyses social policy with respect to sport and leisure.
  - P PHSE 339
  - R PHSE 522

**PHSE 423 Sport, Leisure and Social Theory**

- First semester 0.14 EFTS    18 points
  - Critical examination of the utility of selected social and cultural theories and theorists for explaining sporting and leisure life.
  - P PHSE 204 & 206
  - R PHSE 523
  - Note: Approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education is required for non-BPhEd students.

**PHSE 425 Sport Management Practicum**

- Full year 0.14 EFTS    18 points
  - Approved practical experience in a sport organisation, incorporating an examination of the organisation and the completion of a major project.
  - P PHSE 339 & 340
  - LT BPhEd, BPhEd(Hons), PGDipPE

**PHSE 426 Coaching Practice and Research**

- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.14 EFTS    18 points
  - Combines the theoretical study of effective instructional strategies and current issues in sports coaching with approved practical and research experiences.
  - PC PHSE 205 & 206 & 330
  - R PHSE 367, 379
  - LT BPhEd, BPhEd(Hons), PGDipPE

**PHSE 427 Topics in Advanced Physical Education**

- Full year; each semester 0.14 EFTS    18 points
  - Details are available from the School of Physical Education.
  - P One 300-level PHSE paper
  - R PHSE 527

**PHSE 428 Topics in Advanced Physical Education**

- Full year; each semester 0.14 EFTS    18 points
  - Details are available from the School of Physical Education.
  - P One 300-level PHSE paper
  - R PHSE 528

**PHSE 429 Topics in Advanced Physical Education**

- Full year; each semester 0.14 EFTS    18 points
  - Details are available from the School of Physical Education.
  - P One 300-level PHSE paper
  - R PHSE 529

**PHSE 430 Critical Aspects of Sport Management**

- Second semester 0.14 EFTS    18 points
  - An analysis of sport management, using the application of critical theory to develop practice. There will be an opportunity to examine, discuss, and critique contemporary sport management issues.
  - P PHSE 339 or 340
  - R PHSE 530

**PHSE 437 Dance Ethnography**

- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS    18 points
  - Exploration of dance as an artistic, social and religious activity within another culture and country; and analysis of the role of dance within that community via guided ethnographic fieldwork.
  - P PHSE 325 or 435
  - R PHSE 559
  - Note: An approved 300-level paper may be substituted for the PHSE 325 or 435 prerequisite.

**PHSE 500 Advanced Exercise Metabolism**

- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.16 EFTS    20 points
  - An advanced paper extending the principles of exercise physiology and biochemistry, with independent topical study. Focuses on human energetics and the metabolic pathways in which substrates are made available and utilised during exercise.
  - P One of PHSE 203, BIOC 221-223, 211-213
  - R PHSE 301

**PHSE 501 Advanced Topics in Exercise Physiology**

- Second semester 0.16 EFTS    20 points
  - An advanced course in exercise physiology with independent topical study. Extending the physiological principles of exercise and training adaptation, built upon knowledge of metabolic requirements of exercise.
  - P PHSE 301
  - R PHSE 401
  - Note: The prerequisite PHSE 301 may be substituted with 36 approved 200-level PHSL points.

**PHSE 502 Movement and Performance Analysis in Sport**

- First semester 0.167 EFTS    20 points
  - A mainly (but not entirely) qualitative approach to evaluating and improving sports performance using biomechanics and performance analysis, with a strong focus on intra- and inter-performer movement coordination.
  - P PHSE 202
  - R PHSE 302

**PHSE 503 Biomechanics of Sports Injury**

- Not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.167 EFTS    20 points
  - Provides a background to the biomechanical reasons why injuries occur in sport, specifically relating to the biological property of tissues and the estimation of forces in biological structures.
  - P PHSE 202
  - R PHSE 303
  - LT BPhEd, BPhEd(Hons), PGDipPE

**PHSE 504 Motor Control**

- Second semester 0.167 EFTS    20 points
  - A study of the processes underlying the learning, regulation and control of movement. Students will be expected to attain a higher level of understanding of motor processes than in PHSE 304.
  - P PHSE 202 & 203
  - R PHSE 304

**PHSE 505 Lifespan Human Development**

- First semester 0.167 EFTS    20 points
  - An examination of human growth and development from various theoretical perspectives. Emphasis will be placed on appreciation of atypical development from the knowledge of typical development and application of theoretical understanding to an individual student’s own development.
  - P PHSE 202 & 203
  - R PHSE 305

**PHSE 506 Developmental Motor Disorders**

- Second semester 0.167 EFTS    20 points
  - An overview of prevalent developmental motor disorders. Assessment and teaching of children with these disorders at the Movement Development Clinic. Enrolment in these papers is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.
  - P PHSE 202 & 203
  - R PHSE 306

**PHSE 507 Disability Case Study Research**

- Each semester 0.167 EFTS    20 points
  - Theory and practice of case study research as an empirical inquiry. Students conduct a pilot study with children at the Movement Development Clinic or at any fields of their interests related to disability.
  - P PHSE 305 or 306
  - R PHSE 402
  - Note: Students with equivalent approved experience may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

**PHSE 509 Cardiac Rehabilitation**

- Second semester 0.167 EFTS    20 points
  - Explores fundamentals of cardiac rehabilitation and clinical exercise physiology.
  - P PHSE 311 & 312 & 315
  - R PHSE 409
  - SC Science

**PHSE 510 Athletic Injuries**

- Second semester 0.167 EFTS    20 points
  - The identification and understanding of risk factors associated with the most common injuries in sport and the application of that knowledge to develop strategies for injury prevention and rehabilitation.
  - P PHSE 202 & 203
  - R PHSE 310

**PHSE 511 Medical Aspects of Exercise and Physical Activity**

- First semester 0.167 EFTS    20 points
  - An overview of the physiological changes that occur with age, obesity, and medical conditions, and the impact these changes have on exercise prescription.
  - P PHSE 202 & 203
  - R PHSE 311
  - RP One 200-level BIOC or PHSL paper

**PHSE 513 Exercise Prescription Practicum**

- Full year 0.167 EFTS    20 points
  - Reflective learning through an exercise prescription fieldwork placement.
### PHSE 514 Athletic Training and Conditioning
- **Prerequisite or Corequisite:***
- **Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin):*** See page 101 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
- **Schedule C:**
- **Paper supported by online learning management system:**

- **Note:** Due to the limited number of places available, enrolment in this paper is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Enrolment Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 314</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 202 &amp; 203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PHSE 515 Physical Activity and Health
- **Prerequisite or Corequisite:***
- **Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin):*** See page 101 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
- **Schedule C:**
- **Paper supported by online learning management system:**

- **Note:** Due to the limited number of places available, enrolment in this paper is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Enrolment Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 315</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PHSE 516 Adventure, Environment and Society
- **Prerequisite or Corequisite:***
- **Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin):*** See page 101 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
- **Schedule C:**
- **Paper supported by online learning management system:**

- **Note:** Due to the limited number of places available, enrolment in this paper is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Enrolment Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PHSE 517 Topics in Advanced Physical Education
- **Prerequisite or Corequisite:***
- **Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin):*** See page 101 and Glossary for definition of these terms.
- **Schedule C:**
- **Paper supported by online learning management system:**

- **Note:** Due to the limited number of places available, enrolment in this paper is subject to approval from the Dean of the School of Physical Education.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Enrolment Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSE 104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Offered</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>OL</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSi 131</td>
<td>Physical Law and Its Applications</td>
<td>first</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Students will perform experiments that explore physical principles relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSi 231</td>
<td>Quantum and Thermal Physics</td>
<td>first</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Introduction to the fundamental microscopic and macroscopic theories of matter. Quantum physics: wave-particle duality, the uncertainty principle, the measurement problem. Thermodynamics: principles of statistical mechanics. Classical mechanics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSi 243</td>
<td>Environmental Physics</td>
<td>first</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Basic physical processes of the sun, the atmosphere, the oceans and the Earth. The greenhouse effect and the role of energy processes. Opportunities for mitigation including new energy technologies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSi 282</td>
<td>Experimental Physics I</td>
<td>second</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Students will perform experiments that explore physical principles relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSi 332</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Condensed Matter</td>
<td>second</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Physics of electromagnetic waves: energy flow, propagation through interfaces, dielectrics, conductors and plasmas. Applications of the principles of quantum, thermal, electromagnetic and optical physics to solid-state systems.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHYSICS**

**PHYSI 131 Physical Law and Its Applications**
- first semester
- 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- The development of physical law from Newton to Einstein.
- The physics of the real world: motion, relativity, energy and its transfer, properties of materials, and thermal processes. Applications of the principles of physics to a technological society.
- R: PHSi 191, 110
- SC: Science
- Note: It is recommended that students enrolling for PHSi 131 have a background in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Mathematics (or equivalent).

**PHYSI 170 Sun, Earth and Universe**
- summer school
- 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- This non-advancing paper progresses in a largely descriptive way through the essentials of our understandings of the Sun-Earth system, and its place in the wider Universe. Lecture topics include ancient and classical astronomy, stellar evolution, black holes, cosmology, and the exploration of the solar system. The importance of historical aspects and the progressive development of ideas is emphasised, with a minimum of mathematics.
- SC: Science

**PHYSI 191 Biological Physics**
- summer school, first semester
- 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- Foundations of physics for the health sciences: including mechanics, properties of fluids and solids, thermodynamics, optics, electrostatics and DC circuits, and radiation and health.
- R: PHSi 110
- SC: Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science
- Note: (i) It is strongly recommended that students enrolling in PHSi 191 have achieved the externally examined Achievement Standards for NCEA Level 2 Physics. (ii) PHSi 191 may be taken at the 2013 Summer School only by students who passed the laboratory assessment for PHSi 191 in 2012, but failed the paper overall.

**PHYSI 231 Quantum and Thermal Physics**
- first semester
- 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- Classical electromagnetic theory is developed in terms of Maxwell's equations, and applied to the description of dielectric and magnetic materials. The wave theory of optics, originating from electromagnetic theory, is explored with examples including interference, diffraction and coherence.
- P: PHSi 131, 132, 191, 110 & (MATH 160 or 170)
- R: PHSi 251
- SC: Science

**PHYSI 243 Environmental Physics**
- first semester
- 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- Basic physical processes of the sun, the atmosphere, the oceans and the Earth. The greenhouse effect and the role of energy processes. Opportunities for mitigation including new energy technologies.
- P: One of PHSi 131, 132, 191, 110 & (MATH 160 or 170)
- R: PHSi 251
- SC: Science

**PHYSI 331 Quantum, Atomic and Particle Physics**
- first semester
- 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- P: PHSi 231 & MATH 170
- RP: MATH 202
- SC: Science

**PHYSI 332 Electromagnetism and Condensed Matter**
- second semester
- 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- Physics of electromagnetic waves: energy flow, propagation through interfaces, dielectrics, conductors and plasmas. Applications of the principles of quantum, thermal, electromagnetic and optical physics to solid-state systems.
- P: PHSi 232 & MATH 170
- SC: Science

**PHYSI 336 Mathematical Physics**
- second semester
- 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- R: PHSi 334, MATH 374
- RP: PHSi 231 & MATH 262
- SC: Science

**PHYSI 365 Computational Physics**
- first semester
- 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- P: (36 200-level PHSi points or (18 200-level PHSi points & 18 200-level MATH points))
- SC: Science

**PHYSI 381 Experimental Physics II**
- first semester
- 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- Probes following on from PHSi 282, research-style experimental projects that explore key physical principles in physics relating to both natural phenomena and modern technology.
- P: PHSi 282
- SC: Science

**PHYSI 431-436 Topics in Advanced Physics**
- first or second semester
- 0.1667 EFTS
- 20 points each
- Information on the topics available can be found at www.physics.otago.ac.nz
- SC: Science

**PHYSI 480 Research Report**
- full year
- 0.3333 EFTS
- 40 points
- A detailed study of a topic in physics. A written report, including a suitable literature review, will be the principal output of the paper.
- LT: MSc, PGDipSci

**PHYSI 490 Dissertation**
- full year
- 0.3333 EFTS
- 40 points
- A detailed study of a topic in physics, usually at a research level.
- An extensive written report, including a suitable literature review, will be the principal output of the paper.
- LT: BSc(Hons), MSc, PGDipSci

**PHYSI 332 Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology**
- second semester
- 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- An exploration of cardiovascular and respiratory function and integration. Examples taken from health (exercise, high altitude and diving) and disease (cardiovascular/lung disease and sleep apnoea) will illustrate the principles.
- P: HUBS 191 & two of BIOC 192, (BIOL 112 or HUBS 192), CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSi 191
- RP: PHSi 251
- SC: Science

**PHYSI 333 Cellular, Gastrointestinal and Renal Physiology**
- second semester
- 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- The epithelial and integrative functions of the gastrointestinal and renal systems of the human body.
- SC: Science

**PHYSI 397-403 Topics in Advanced Physics**
- first or second semester
- 0.1667 EFTS
- 20 points each
- Information on the topics available can be found at www.physics.otago.ac.nz
- SC: Science

**PHYSI 400 Research Report**
- full year
- 0.3333 EFTS
- 40 points
- A detailed study of a topic in physics, usually at a research level.
- An extensive written report, including a suitable literature review, will be the principal output of the paper.
- LT: BSc(Hons), MSc, PGDipSci

**PHYSI 490 Dissertation**
- full year
- 0.3333 EFTS
- 40 points
- A detailed study of a topic in physics, usually at a research level.
- An extensive written report, including a suitable literature review, will be the principal output of the paper.
- LT: BSc(Hons), MSc, PGDipSci

**PHYSI 332 Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology**
- second semester
- 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- An exploration of cardiovascular and respiratory function and integration. Examples taken from health (exercise, high altitude and diving) and disease (cardiovascular/lung disease and sleep apnoea) will illustrate the principles.
- P: HUBS 191 & two of BIOC 192, CELS 191, CHEM 191, PHSi 191
- RP: PHSi 251
- SC: Science

**PHYSI 333 Cellular, Gastrointestinal and Renal Physiology**
- second semester
- 0.15 EFTS
- 18 points
- The epithelial and integrative functions of the gastrointestinal and renal systems of the human body.
- SC: Science
will be examined at the cellular and molecular levels. Examples of pathophysiological conditions will be highlighted.

PHSL 251 Physiology (for Human Nutrition / Dietetics)
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 21 points

Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of human nutrition and dietetics.

PHSL 341 Cellular and Molecular Neurophysiology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Processes and mechanisms by which the nervous system assembles itself and receives, integrates and transmits signals. Important events in neuronal development, signalling, and homeostasis at the cellular and molecular level.

PHSL 342 Integrative Neurophysiology
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Understanding complex behaviours from a neural systems perspective.

PHSL 343 Cellular and Epithelial Physiology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

The cellular and molecular basis of the mechanisms and regulation of epithelial transport and the effect of representative diseases on these processes.

PHSL 344 Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Exchange and transport of O2 and CO2 as a co-ordinated function of the cardiovascular and respiratory systems. The physiological, cellular and molecular basis of cardiovascular and respiratory function.

PHSL 345 Physiological Aspects of Health and Disease
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

The application of knowledge about human molecular, cellular and systems physiology underpinning physiology and pathophysiology of the human body.

PHSL 471 Systematic Physiology
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

A seminar series exploring research frontiers in systems and integrating physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 472 Neurophysiology
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

A seminar series exploring research frontiers in neurophysiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 473 Cellular Physiology
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

A seminar series exploring research frontiers in cellular physiology through the study of contemporary papers from the scientific literature in each topic area.

PHSL 474 Research Topics
full year 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

A progressive and guided writing and literature survey exercise in areas of physiology that form the background to work undertaken in the research project.

PHSL 480 Research Project
full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points

A supervised laboratory project involving original research and leading to production of a dissertation.

PHSL 490 Research Project
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points

A supervised laboratory project involving original research and leading to production of a dissertation.

PHSL 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points

Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.

PHYSIOTHERAPY

PHTY 250 Anatomy (for BPhy)
full year 0.209 EFTS OL 26 points

Musculoskeletal anatomy, neuroanatomy and systems anatomy relevant to physiotherapy.

PHTY 251 Physiology (for BPhy)
first semester 0.133 EFTS OL 17 points

Further examination of the function of major organ systems of the human body, with relevance to the practice of physiotherapy.

PHTY 252 Pharmacology (for BPhy)
second semester 0.095 EFTS 12 points

Diagnosis and principles of management of medical and surgical conditions relevant to physiotherapy. Drug action and administration. Drugs used to treat common medical conditions, particularly those managed by physiotherapists.

PHTY 254 Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science I
full year 0.38 EFTS OL 48 points

Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the introductory skills of musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiopulmonary physiotherapy rehabilitation.

PHTY 255 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 1
full year 0.133 EFTS OL 17 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students are introduced to the integration of theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, cultural and legislative issues.

PHTY 353 Pathology (for BPhy)
first semester 0.125 EFTS 15 points

The study and understanding of the principal pathological processes likely to be encountered in physiotherapy practice.

PHTY 354 Physiotherapy Rehabilitation Science 2
full year 0.5833 EFTS OL 70 points

Application and integration of the principles of biological, social and medical sciences and evidence-informed practice to the skills required for musculoskeletal, neurological and cardiopulmonary physiotherapy rehabilitation at an advanced level.

PHTY 355 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2
full year 0.2917 EFTS OL 35 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, management and legislative issues.

PHTY 455 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3
to be arranged 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the musculoskeletal setting.

PHTY 456 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4
to be arranged 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the neurorehabilitation setting.

PHTY 457 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5
to be arranged 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the community/primary care setting.

PHTY 459 Research for Physiotherapy
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 26 points

An approved independent or group research project in physiotherapy supervised by a member of staff, including components of ethics, critical review and data analysis.

PHTY 501 Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points

Integration of the applied, medical and clinical sciences that underpin the philosophy, examination and management practices in physiotherapy. Students will study topics appropriate to their clinical specialisation.

PHTY 510 Research Methods
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points

Research design, evaluation, survey and qualitative methods.

PHTY 541 Manipulative Physiotherapy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points

The advanced study of physiotherapy assessment and management strategies for musculoskeletal dysfunction.

PHTY 542 Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points

Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in manipulative physiotherapy.

PHTY 543 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 2
full year 0.2917 EFTS OL 35 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on professional, ethical, management and legislative issues.

PHTY 544 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 3
to be arranged 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the musculoskeletal setting.

PHTY 546 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 4
to be arranged 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the neurorehabilitation setting.

PHTY 547 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 5
to be arranged 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

An evidence-based approach to professional practice where students integrate theory and practice with an emphasis on physiotherapy management in the community/primary care setting.

PHTY 548 Physiotherapy Clinical Practice 6
to be arranged 0.2 EFTS OL 24 points

An approved independent or group research project in physiotherapy supervised by a member of staff, including components of ethics, critical review and data analysis.

PHTY 549 Research for Physiotherapy
full year 0.2 EFTS OL 26 points

An approved independent or group research project in physiotherapy supervised by a member of staff, including components of ethics, critical review and data analysis.

PHTY 550 Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points

Integration of the applied, medical and clinical sciences that underpin the philosophy, examination and management practices in physiotherapy. Students will study topics appropriate to their clinical specialisation.

PHTY 551 Research Methods
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points

Research design, evaluation, survey and qualitative methods.

PHTY 552 Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points

The advanced study of physiotherapy assessment and management strategies for musculoskeletal dysfunction.

PHTY 553 Manipulative Physiotherapy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points

Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in manipulative physiotherapy.
PTHTY 542 Sports Physiotherapy
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in sports physiotherapy. This includes elements of injury mechanisms, principles of injury prevention, diagnosis, treatment and rehabilitation principles integrated with the clinical reasoning process. 
R: PTHTY 542
LT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed)

PTHTY 545 Special Topic
even semester 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
Study of clinical theory and practice in a specific area of physiotherapy. 
LT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed)

PTHTY 550 Research Project
even semester 0.25 EFTS OL DL 30 points
A supervised, original research project of up to 10,000 words in a field of Physiotherapy usually applied to the student's area of practice (e.g. a systematic review, pilot study, audit or case study). 
R: PTHTY 550
LT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed)

PTHTY 590 Dissertation
full year, each semester 0.5 EFTS OL DL 60 points
The dissertation may comprise the design and implementation of a small research project, a case study series, or a data-based clinical review under the supervision of a member of staff. A substantive report to an approved format will be the output from this paper. 
LT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed)

PLANNING STUDIES
PLAN 511 Planning Theory
first semester 0.1776 EFTS OL 24 points
A review of the philosophical and theoretical basis of the activity of planning; the origins and significance of planning debates. Examination of comparative planning approaches and the application of planning theory to practice. 
Note: Required for MPlan; also available for BAppSc, BAppSc(Hons), and other approved students.

PLAN 512 Evaluation in Planning
each semester 0.1776 EFTS OL 24 points
Evaluation theory and methods; site analysis; risk assessment; bio-physical and socio-political context of environmental assessment; evaluation of environmental systems for sustainable management; environmental evaluation in relation to the Resource Management Act. 
Note: Required for MPlan; also available for BAppSc, BAppSc(Hons), and other approved students.

Note: PLAN 435-535 are required for MPlan.

PLAN 535 Planning Case Study II
full year 0.332 EFTS OL 18 points
Group study of a local or regional planning issue; data collection, analysis and report writing. 
LT MPlan

PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY
PLBLI 301 Applied Plant Science
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Relevance of plants to the long-term health of the Earth. Solar-energy conversion, biofuels, food supply, unique bioactive compounds and environmentally safe solutions to pollution. 
P: 36 200-level BIOG, BTNY or GENI points
Note: A 200-level ECOL paper may be substituted for a 200-level BIOG paper.

PLBLI 351 Special Topics
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Special topics involving literature research, essay writing and data analysis. 
LT BSc(Hons)

PLBLI 401 Special Topics
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Advanced study of selected topics in plant biochemistry, physiology and molecular biology. 
SC Science

PLBLI 480 Research Project
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
LT PGDipSci

PLBLI 490 Research Project
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 60 points
Preparation of a thesis project. 
LT BAppSc(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipPhy

PLBLI 495 Master's Thesis Preparation
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
LT MSc

POLITICS
POL 101 Political Philosophy - Basic Problems
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Selected thinkers from Plato to the present. Three problems, whether reason can justify humane ideals, whether politics is natural, individual liberty versus other goods. 
SC Arts and Music

POL 102 New Zealand Politics - Introduction
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of institutions and processes of the New Zealand political system. Particularly the formal structure of government, political parties and interest groups, the citizen and political participation. 
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

POL 103 International Politics - Asia-Pacific
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the politics of the Asia-Pacific region extending from the USA through the Pacific to East Asia as far as Burma, and including Australia and New Zealand. 
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

POL 104 International Relations - Introduction
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Key elements of modern international relations. Origins and dynamics of the Cold War system, regional developments, the emerging post-Cold War world, perennial international issues and contemporary perspectives. 
SC Arts and Music

Note: No more than one 200-level POLS paper may be taken until one 100-level POLS paper has been completed.

POL 201 The Politics of the Middle East
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the peoples, states, and political regimes of the Middle East. Covers North Africa, Arab-Israeli affairs, and the Persian Gulf. Themes include state and identity, regional conflict, the geopolitics of oil and water. Compares the fortunes and problems of different countries across the region within the historical and cultural context. 
LT MPlan

POL 210 Global Political Economy
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The key objective of this paper is to provide a better understanding of the issues highlighted by the emergence of Islam as a major political force in our time, and the preference of some groups to perpetrate acts of terror in the name of Islam. Includes both conceptual analysis and case studies. 
LT MPlan

POL 214 Islam, Politics, and the Challenge of Terrorism
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The key objective of this paper is to provide a better understanding of the issues highlighted by the emergence of Islam as a major political force in our time, and the preference of some groups to perpetrate acts of terror in the name of Islam. Includes both conceptual analysis and case studies. 
LT MPlan

POL 215 Mass Media and Modern Politics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Analyses the role of the media in the construction of political views and the processes by which political figures manage the release of information to the news media, and the importance of political image. Issues of political reporting, including interviews, source relations, and the role of the press gallery. 
LT MPlan

POLS 204 International Relations - Concepts
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Concepts and models used in the analysis of international relations. Actors, processes, institutions, and limitations that structure foreign policy. 
PC One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 207 Environmental Politics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to environmental politics in New Zealand: the history of environmental reform; the Resource Management Act 1991; green politics in New Zealand; also discussion of international and theoretical perspectives on environmental ethics. 
PC One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 208 Democracy
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the history and major theoretical interpretations of democracy in Europe, United States and New Zealand. 
PC One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 211 Global Political Economy
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Analyses the interaction between markets and national/transnational sources of authority and the resulting patterns of power and privilege. Focuses on actors, structures, institutions, norms, and outcomes in world trade, finance, production, and the management of science and technology. 
PC One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC Arts and Music

POLS 215 Mass Media and Modern Politics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Analyses the role of the media in the construction of political beliefs. Examines the nature of news, the democratic functions of the news media, how political figures manage the release of information to the news media, and the importance of political image. Issues of political reporting, including interviews, source relations, and the role of the press gallery. 
SC Arts and Music
POLS 216  Politics of the European Union
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The historical development of the European Union, the institutions and politics of the contemporary EU, and the EU's role in international affairs.
P  One 100-level POLS paper or EURO 101 or 72 points
SC  Arts and Music

POLS 230  Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
PC  One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC  Arts and Music

POLS 231  Special Topic: Public Policy - An Introduction
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines theories and descriptions of how and why governments make and implement policy decisions, with special reference to New Zealand.
P  One 100-level POLS paper or 72 points
SC  Arts and Music

POLS 232  ST: Repression to Revolution: Authoritarian Regimes today
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the complex and contested nature of the concept of power, and the different ways in which power shapes and constrains human liberty. A variety of theories and theorists will be considered, drawing from the ancient, modern, and contemporary periods in the history of ideas.
P  One 100-level POLS paper or two PHIL papers
SC  Arts and Music

Note: No more than one 300-level POLS paper may be taken until two 100-level POLS and two 200-level POLS papers have been completed.

POLS 301  Power and Liberty
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines major paradigms, methodologies, research techniques and sources of political data used in the study of politics.
P  18 200-level POLS points
LT  BA(Hons), PG DipArts
Note: May be taken by students not enrolled for BA(Hons) or PG DipArts in approved cases.

POLS 303  New Zealand's Political Economy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Historical overview of New Zealand's politics; inequalities; key actors including trade unions, business associations, Treasury and political parties, major areas of public policy.
P  18 200-level POLS points
SC  Arts and Music

POLS 304  International Relations - Peacekeeping
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The nature and role of the United Nations Organisation as a conflict management system. The second half of this paper deals with case studies of UN and non-UN peacekeeping operations.
P  18 200-level POLS points
SC  Arts and Music

POLS 308  United States Foreign Policy since 1945
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The formulation and implementation of US foreign policy. Covering key institutions, enduring interagency issues, the strategy of containment and the US role in a post-Cold War world.
P  18 200-level POLS points
SC  Arts and Music

POLS 310  Turkey and Its Neighbours
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The politics and society of modern Turkey, and the geopolitics of Asia Minor, the Balkans, and the Caucasus. Focuses on the political complexities and tensions at the meeting point of Europe and the Islamic world. Includes consideration of the legacies of the Ottoman and Byzantine empires in the core territories.
P  18 200-level POLS points
SC  Arts and Music

POLS 312  Ethics and International Relations
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The impact of moral concerns on the norms, institutions, and practices of international relations; and normative theory as it is being applied to the interaction of states and other actors across national boundaries.
P  18 200-level POLS points
SC  Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 331 passed before 2005.

POLS 315  Nationalism and Identity
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Major debates and themes in the study of nations and nationalism. Applies theory to a variety of cases around the world.
P  18 200-level POLS points
SC  Arts and Music

POLS 317  News Media and International Crises
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The interaction between the news media and the state during international crises, examples of which include traditional wars, 'uncivil wars' and the 'war on terror'.
P  18 200-level POLS points
SC  Arts and Music

POLS 318  Chinese Foreign Policy
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Critical analysis of the foreign policy of the People's Republic of China since its foundation in 1949.
P  18 200-level POLS points
SC  Arts and Music

POLS 319  Treaty Politics
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Examines fundamental and topical Treaty of Waitangi issues. Includes analysis of the Treaty Settlement process; investigation of the partners 'Crown' and 'Māori'; and considers the implications of constitutional reforms for Māori.
P  18 200-level POLS points
SC  Arts and Music

POLS 320  Political Transformation in the Pacific
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Critically examines philosophical and practical underpinnings of Pacific Island political systems, and compares these with nation-state and democratic theory. Also compares and contrasts different Pacific Island country political systems.
P  18 200-level POLS points or (18 100-level POLS points & 18 200-level PACI points) or 72 points
SC  Arts and Music

POLS 330  Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Critical examination of the major theories of international relations.
P  18 200-level POLS points
SC  Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 430 passed in 2002 or 2003.

POLS 331  Special Topic: US Intelligence and National Security
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P  18 200-level POLS points
SC  Arts and Music

POLS 332  Special Topic: Politics and Human Nature
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P  18 200-level POLS points
SC  Arts and Music

POLS 333  Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The political systems of New Zealand, all 14 independent and self-governing Pacific Island countries and the remaining dependencies; similarities and differences with New Zealand, Australian and Pacific political systems.
P  18 200-level POLS points
SC  Arts and Music

POLS 402  Community, Culture and Rights
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Examines the complex relationship between political community, cultural difference and the distribution of rights and freedoms in contemporary societies. Particular attention is devoted to how these challenges have been taken up in debates among supporters and opponents of liberalism.
P  72 300-level POLS points
SC  Arts and Music

POLS 403  Peoples and Constitutions
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Compares the experiences of Indigenous peoples with other minorities in their relationship with their national constitutions.
P  72 300-level POLS points
SC  Arts and Music

POLS 404  Politics and Society
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The relationship between social inequality and the distribution of political power in New Zealand society with reference to class, gender, and ethnicity. Feminist, Marxist, Pluralist, and Weberian interpretations are considered.
P  72 300-level POLS points
SC  Arts and Music

POLS 405  Political Campaigning
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Examines how politicians and political parties market themselves, and the impact of this marketing on voting behaviour.
P  72 300-level POLS points
SC  Arts and Music

POLS 406  International Relations Theory
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A critical examination of the major theories of international relations.
P  72 300-level POLS points
SC  Arts and Music

POLS 409  Russian Foreign Policy
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Theory and practice of Moscow's foreign policy. Encounters the Soviet conception of international relations, the decision-making process, the USSR's rise to superpower status, Gorbachev's diplomatic revolution, and Yeltsin's foreign policy.
P  72 300-level POLS points
SC  Arts and Music

POLS 414  The Levant
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The comparative politics and international relations of the Levant states. Focuses on Syria, Lebanon, and Arab-Islamic affairs.
P  72 300-level POLS points
SC  Arts and Music

Note: May not be credited together with POLS 430 passed in 2012 and 2013.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
POLS 416 Global Governance
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Evaluates and applies approaches to the provision and governance of global public goods, which are collective responses to the challenges of interdependence across national boundaries and across generations.
P 72 300-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with POLS 433 passed before 2009.
POLS 419 Conflicts, Crises and NZ Foreign Policy in the Pacific
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Critically examines causal and contributing factors to conflict and crises in the Pacific using several conceptual frameworks and evaluates the appropriateness of New Zealand foreign policy in relation to these.
P 72 300-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music
POLS 430 Special Topic: Islamic Militancy in World Politics
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The rise of Islamic militancy, the role of religion, and its effect on world politics.
P 72 300-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music
POLS 431 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Highlights key thinkers in the history of Western political thought emphasizing representations of women’s and of men’s roles and power in the state and society.
P 72 300-level POLS points
SC Arts and Music
POLS 432 Special Topic: Sex, Gender and Western Political Thought
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An introduction to basic project management, including the four phases of projects (initiation/feasibility, planning, implementation and completion) and consideration of resources involved (i.e. people, money, equipment, time, machines, and materials). Contract law and contract management. Project management techniques. Methods of project delivery.
P 270 points
R PMAN 501, SURV 403
SC Science
Note: For further information contact the Dean of the School of Surveying.

PORTUGUESE
PORT 231 Intermediate Portuguese 1
first semester 0.15 EFTS 30 points
Consolidates knowledge of the Portuguese language at an intermediate level, with a focus on grammar and language structures of moderate complexity, oral practice of the language, and reading comprehension.
P PORT 132
SC Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of Portuguese language.
PORT 232 Intermediate Portuguese 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS 30 points
Consolidates knowledge of the Portuguese language at an intermediate level, with a focus on grammar and language structures of moderate complexity, oral practice of the language, and reading comprehension.
P PORT 231
SC Arts and Music
Note: The prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of Portuguese language.
PORT 241 Brazil: Culture and Identity
second semester 0.15 EFTS 30 points
The shaping of Brazilian cultural identity and culture out of its Indigenous, European and African roots.
P One of SPAN 141, ANTH 105, MUSI 103, 104, SOCI 102
SC Arts and Music

PROFESSIONAL STUDIES
See Physical Education programme requirements.

PROJECT MANAGEMENT
PMAN 401 Project Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to basic project management, including the four phases of projects (initiation/feasibility, planning, implementation and completion) and consideration of resources involved (i.e. people, money, equipment, time, machines, and materials). Contract law and contract management. Project management techniques. Methods of project delivery.
P 270 points
R PMAN 501, SURV 403
SC Science
Note: For further information contact the Dean of the School of Surveying.

PROSTHODONTICS
PRSD 701 Scientific Basis of Prosthodontics
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The scientific basis of fixed and removable prosthodontics as it relates to prosthodontic rehabilitation of dentate and partially dentate arches.

PT PGDipClinDent

PRSD 702 Clinical Prosthodontics
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Prosthodontic rehabilitation of dentate and partially dentate arches using various types of fixed and removable prostheses.

PT PGDipClinDent

PRSD 730 Prosthodontics PGDipClinDent Special Topics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS 60 points

PT PGDipClinDent

PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE
PSME 402 The Principles and Practice of Psychotherapy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS 30 points
Cognitive-behavioural, supportive, interpersonal, psychodynamic, group and family psychotherapy.

PSYCHOLOGY
PSYC 111 Brain and Behaviour
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introductory study of the biological bases of behaviour and development, neuropsychology, perception, and learning.

SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

PSYC 112 Human Thought and Behaviour
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introductory study of developmental psychology, social psychology, language and thought, and abnormal psychology.

SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

PSYC 203 Abnormal Psychology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Mental disorder, abnormal behaviour, individual differences, and clinical assessment.

P PSYC 111 & 112
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 204 Justice, Race and Class
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Ranking races and classes by intelligence or ‘merit’ from Plato to Jensen.

P One of PSYC 111, 112, PHIL 103, POLS 101, SOCI 101
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: May not be credited together with PSYC 321 passed before 2005.

PSYC 210 Principles of Psychological Research
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Develops an understanding of the methods, procedures and logic used in psychological research and the ability to think critically about research design and outcomes in Psychology.

P PSYC 111 & 112
R PSYC 202
SC Arts and Music, Science

PSYC 211 Brain and Cognition
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Biopsychology, sensation and perception, and cognitive processes.

P PSYC 111 & 112
R PSYC 201
SC Arts and Music, Science
Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.
**PSYC 212 Social and Applied Psychology**  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Human factors, decision making, and social psychology.  
P PSYC 111 & 112  
B PSYC 202  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 310 Research Project**  
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
P (PSYC 201 & 202) or (PSYC 201 & 210 & 212) or (PSYC 202 & 211) or PSYC 210-212 & STAT 110  
SC Arts and Music, Science  
Note: Students should seek approval from the Head of Department before enrolling.

**PSYC 311 Quantitative Methods**  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Design and analysis of psychological experiments.  
P (PSYC 201 & 202) or (PSYC 201 & 210 & 212) or (PSYC 202 & 211) or PSYC 210-212 & STAT 110  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 315 Social Psychology**  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Human brain-behaviour relationships and mechanisms of attention, memory, and cognition.  
P (PSYC 201 & 202) or (PSYC 201 & 210 & 212) or (PSYC 202 & 211) or PSYC 210-212  
B PSYC 314  
SC Arts and Music, Science  
Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.

**PSYC 316 Community Behaviour Analysis**  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Applications of behaviour analysis in the community.  
P (PSYC 201 & 202) or (PSYC 201 & 210 & 212) or (PSYC 202 & 211) or PSYC 210-212  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 317 Biopsychology**  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Evolutionary, biological and neural approaches to the understanding of mental function.  
P (PSYC 201 & 202) or (PSYC 201 & 210 & 212) or (PSYC 202 & 211) or PSYC 210-212  
SC Arts and Music, Science  
Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.

**PSYC 318 Developmental Psychology**  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Development of human behaviour.  
P (PSYC 201 & 202) or (PSYC 201 & 210 & 212) or (PSYC 202 & 211) or PSYC 210-212  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 319 Comparative Cognition**  
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Learning and cognitive processes in different species.  
P (PSYC 201 & 202) or (PSYC 201 & 210 & 212) or (PSYC 202 & 211) or PSYC 210-212  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 321 Special Topic: Psychology of Language**  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
How the brain constructs reality.  
P (PSYC 201 & 202) or (PSYC 201 & 210 & 212) or (PSYC 202 & 211) or PSYC 210-212  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 322 Sensation and Perception**  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.  
SC Arts and Music, Science  
Note: For Neuroscience students the prerequisite is PSYC 111.

**PSYC 325 Psychology in Legal Contexts**  
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Psychological aspects of crime and the investigative/legal process.  
P (PSYC 201 & 202) or (PSYC 201 & 210 & 212) or (PSYC 202 & 211) or PSYC 210-212  
R PSYC 324  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 326 Cognitive Engineering**  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
The study of factors that affect decision making and cognition in naturalistic task settings.  
P (PSYC 201 & 202) or (PSYC 201 & 210 & 212) or (PSYC 202 & 211) or PSYC 210-212  
R PSYC 322, PSYC 324  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 352 Contemporary Issues in Psychology**  
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Evaluation of current controversies and theoretical issues in psychology.  
Emphasis on critical thinking, scientific writing and oral presentation skills. Beneficial to students considering postgraduate training in psychology.  
P (PSYC 201 & 202) or (PSYC 201 & 210 & 212) or (PSYC 202 & 211) or PSYC 210-212  
Note: Students should seek approval from the Head of Department before enrolling.

**PSYC 401 Behaviour Analysis**  
first semester 0.0833 EFTS OL 10 points  
Experimental analysis of behaviour and its application in clinical and nonclinical problems.  
R PSYC 465  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

**PSYC 402 Assessment in Child and Adolescent Clinical Psychology**  
second semester 0.0833 EFTS OL 10 points  
Review of techniques for measuring the cognitive, behavioural, and social-emotional functioning of children.  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

**PSYC 403 Adult Psychopathology**  
first semester 0.0833 EFTS OL 10 points  
Advanced topics in abnormal psychology. Features, pathogenesis, and causes of mental disorder.  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

**PSYC 404 Assessment in Clinical Psychology Practice**  
first semester 0.0833 EFTS OL 10 points  
Topics in psychometric theory and the assessment of clients with psychological disorders.  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

**PSYC 405 Clinical Neuropsychology**  
second semester 0.0833 EFTS OL 10 points  
Advanced topics in the assessment and remediation of clients with neurological deficits.  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

**PSYC 406 Foundations of Clinical Intervention**  
second semester 0.0833 EFTS OL 10 points  
The application and efficacy of cognitive-behavioural therapy techniques.  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

**PSYC 461 Research Methods in Psychology**  
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points  
Design, analysis and reporting of experimental and naturalistic studies in psychology.  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 464 Development of Brain and Behaviour**  
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points  
Biological and environmental contributions to normal and abnormal child development.  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 465 Behaviour Principles**  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points  
Experimental analysis of behaviour and its application in everyday life.  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 466 Theory and Research in Social Cognition**  
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points  
Current issues and research in the study of social cognition and social influence.  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 467 Advanced Topics in Developmental Psychology**  
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points  
Human development across the life span.  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 469 Human Information Processing**  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points  
Experimental study of cognitive processes that allow us to select, recognise and remember information.  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 470 Health and Human Behaviour**  
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points  
How psychological processes influence health and well-being.  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 471 Cognitive Neuroscience**  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points  
How networks of neurons within the brain support cognitive processes.  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 472 Special Topics**  
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 474 Nervous System Plasticity**  
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points  
Brain mechanisms underlying learning and memory.  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 475 Advanced Theoretical Topic**  
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 476 Drugs and Behaviour**  
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points  
Effects and mechanisms of drug action in the central nervous system.  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 479 Behavioural Safety**  
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points  
An application of behavioural analysis to establishing workplace safety programmes.  
SC Arts and Music, Science

**PSYC 490 Dissertation**  
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points  
LT BA(Hons), BSc(Hons), PGDipArts, PGDipSci

**PSYC 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation**  
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points  
Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.  
LT MA, MSc

---

**Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index**
PUBLIC HEALTH

Note: PUBH 701-709 can normally be taken only for the qualifications specified below.

PUBH 701 Epidemiology and Biostatistics
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Principles of epidemiology and biostatistics, including the basic principles and methods of different types of epidemiological studies; the critical appraisal of published research; and the application of epidemiology to public health and disease prevention.

LT HASC 411, HASX 411

LT MA, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertPH(Endorsed)

L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

PUBH 702 Society, Health and Public Policy
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The distribution of health and illness within society, factors which influence this, and policy implications for the provision of health care.

LT MA, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertPH(Endorsed)

L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

PUBH 703 Health and Environment
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The principles of health protection and their application to environmental health, including occupational health and communicable and non-communicable disease control.

LT MA, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, MSc, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertPH(Endorsed)

L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

PUBH 704 Health Economics
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An introduction to health economics including consideration of the market system, efficiency and equity in resource allocation, and economic evaluation.

LT MA, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertPH(Endorsed), PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

PUBH 705 Health Promotion
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The principles and practice of health promotion, underlying values, key concepts and models, intervention strategies and evaluation procedures.

LT MA, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertPH(Endorsed), PGCertPHC(Endorsed), PGCertPHC(Endorsed)

L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

PUBH 706 Health Systems
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Health systems and their international context, comparative health systems, organisational changes in the New Zealand health system, and health systems organisations - strategic health planning, resource allocation, priority setting, primary care, health regulation, and community participation.

LT MA, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PGDipArts, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertPH, PGCertPHC(Endorsed), PCERTPHC(Endorsed)

L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

PUBH 707 Special Topic

each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points

LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PGCertPH(Endorsed)

L Christchurch

PUBH 708 Social Research Methods

first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An integrated approach to the range of quantitative and qualitative methods available to public health research. Includes theoretical discussions, practical guidelines, and illustrations from key New Zealand research.

LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PGCertPH(Endorsed)

L Wellington, Christchurch

PUBH 709 Hauora - Māori Health Issues

second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An overview of Māori health from a public health perspective designed to provide an understanding of the issues and interventions which underpin Māori health development.

LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PGCertPH(Endorsed)

L Dunedin, Wellington, Christchurch

PUBH 721 Advanced Epidemiology

second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
An in-depth study of epidemiological ideas and methods used in conceptualisation, design, analysis and interpretation of studies of the distribution and determinants of disease in human populations.

(P PUBH 701 or HASC 411 or HEAL 211) & (HASC 413 or STAT 110 or 115)

LT MA, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, MSc, DPH

Notes: (i) Students enrolling for MSc or MCApSc in Human Nutrition may substitute HUNT 312 for PUBH 701 or HASC 411 or HEAL 211. (ii) An approved statistics paper may be substituted for HASC 413 or STAT 110 or 115.

PUBH 890 MPH Dissertation
full year, each semester 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Principles of effective healthcare. Professional and patient communication in healthcare settings, including communication within healthcare teams. Special emphasis is given to oncology healthcare context.

LT BRT

L Wellington

RADIATION THERAPY

RADT 111 Anatomy and Imaging

full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Principles of anatomy and physiology of all organ systems, with emphasis on lymphatic drainage, gross, surface and nodal anatomy. Includes theoretical discussions, practical guidelines, and illustrations from key New Zealand research.

LT BRT

L Wellington

RADT 112 Cancer Cell Biology

second semester 0.083 EFTS OL 10 points
Principles of cancer cell biology, including gene expression, cell cycle progression, mutagenesis, carcinogenesis, basic radiobiology of normal tissues and tumours, radiation therapy, basic pharmacology, chemotherapy, hormone therapy and immunotherapy.

LT BRT

L Wellington

RADT 113 Health and Human Behaviour
first semester 0.075 EFTS OL 9 points
Introduction to psychological and sociological models of thinking about health and illness, with emphasis on diagnosis and treatment of life-threatening illness. Examines psychosocial impact on cancer, stress/coping, decision-making and survivorship.

LT BRT

L Wellington

RADT 114 Healthcare Communication
second semester 0.075 EFTS OL 9 points
Principles of effective healthcare. Professional and patient communication in healthcare settings, including communication within healthcare teams. Special emphasis is given to oncology healthcare context.

LT BRT

L Wellington

RADT 115 Radiation Technology I

full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Principles of physics with relevance to radiation therapy and the production of radiation. Principles of radiation protection, the construction and operation of radiation therapy and imaging equipment, diagnostic imaging techniques.

LT BRT

L Wellington

RADT 116 Radiation Therapy and Oncology I

full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Pathology and classification of tumours, treatment modalities, principles of radiobiology, radiation therapy techniques, patient care, legal and ethical issues, pharmacology, clinical trials, mould room techniques.

LT BRT

L Wellington

RADT 117 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts I

second semester 0.117 EFTS OL 14 points
Manual and computer treatment planning, attenuation factors, SAD and SSD techniques, ICRU 50/62, energy, beam arrangement, exit dose, weighting, normalisation, inhomogeneities, wedges, monitor units, organs at risk.

LT BRT

L Wellington

RADT 211 Radiation Therapy Practice II

each semester 0.05 EFTS OL 60 points
Demonstration of safe and efficient practice in the application of radiation therapy techniques. Communication, teamwork, self management, quality assurance, patient care, reflective practice.

LT BRT

L Wellington

RADT 212 Principles of Research

second semester 0.05 EFTS OL 6 points
Introduction to the research process, analysis of research methodologies, use of information technology, ethics, critical evaluation of research papers and the use of statistical analysis in research.

LT BRT

L Wellington

RADT 213 Advanced Healthcare Communication

second semester 0.083 EFTS OL 10 points
Perceptions of pain, management of pain, psychosocial impact of terminal illness, coping, personal management strategies.

P RADT 113 & 114

LT BRT

L Wellington

RADT 214 Radiation Technology II

second semester 0.133 EFTS OL 16 points
Types of radiation, machine calibration, quality assurance systems, radiation detection and measurement, treatment and imaging technology, radiographic materials.

P RADT 115

LT BRT

L Wellington

RADT 215 Radiation Therapy and Oncology II

second semester 0.083 EFTS OL 10 points
Clinical rationale for selecting appropriate treatments, patient assessment methods, treatment reactions, combined modality treatments, carcinogenesis, genetics, pathology of tumours.

P RADT 116

LT BRT

L Wellington

RADT 216 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts II

second semester 0.05 EFTS OL 18 points
Application of radiation therapy calculations, principles and concepts of planning for critiquing standard techniques, applied imaging and anatomy, effects of radiation on biological systems.

P RADT 117

LT BRT

L Wellington

RADT 311 Radiation Therapy Practice III

each semester 0.05 EFTS OL 60 points
Demonstration of safe practice across the three domains: CT/onc, planning and treatment. Quality assurance,
RESEARCH FORMATION

P RADT 312-315
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 312 Literature Analysis
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Critical analysis of primary research papers. Written report, oral and poster presentation.

RADT 313 Professional Development
first semester 0.0833 EFTS OL 10 points
Professionalism, team work and conflict resolution. Strategies to minimise the development of stress and burnout. Reflective practice, career planning and continuing professional development.

RADT 314 Radiation Therapy and Oncology III
first semester 0.1 EFTS OL 12 points
Clinical rationale for selecting appropriate treatments, pathology of tumours, structure and function of New Zealand health system, resource implications.

P RADT 215
LT BRT
L Wellington

RADT 315 Radiation Therapy Planning Concepts III
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Application of radiation therapy calculations. Ability to produce and critique radiation therapy computer plans. Applied anatomy and imaging. Application of radiobiology to the clinical setting.

P RADT 215 & 216
LT BRT
L Wellington

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

Note: Some RELS papers are also available as RELX papers through the Distance Learning Programme.

RELS 101 Judaism, Christianity and Islam
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
An introduction to the three major religions which originated in the Middle East.
R RELX 106
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 102 Hinduism and Buddhism
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
The ancient origins, classical traditions and contemporary forms of Hinduism and Buddhism including Hindu mythology, teachings of the Buddha, religious disciplines such as yoga and meditation, expression of devotion in art and architecture, spread of Indian religions to the West.
R RELX 102
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 202 The Religions of Southeast Asia
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A study of religion relating to archaeological sites, the arts and contemporary culture. Buddhism is the primary focus, but Hinduism, Islam and indigenous, including Chinese, traditions are also considered.
R RELX 202, 300
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 207 The Religion of Islam
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
An examination of Muslim religious thought and practice, including the Shi’ite and Sunni traditions, with an analysis of the current debates regarding the Muslim identity among radicals, conservatives and modernists.
R RELX 207, 300
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 209 The Body in Asian Religions
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practised in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.
R RELX 207, 300
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 311 The Dead Sea Scrolls
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A detailed study of selected non-biblical Dead Sea Scrolls from Qumran, in the context of late Second Temple Judaism. Special attention will be paid to the Enoch literature and to the significance of the Scrolls for our understanding of the movement that crystallised around the figure of Jesus of Nazareth.
R RELX 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 212 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Examines the themes of love and heroism in three religious traditions indigenous to South India (Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism) and the enculturation of Christianity and Islam in South India.
R RELX 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 214 New Religious Movements
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A study of new religious movements (NRMs) in the modern world, with a particular focus on NRMs in East Asia. The history, membership and main features of various religious organisations.
R RELX 314
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 215 Ecstasy, Trance and Possession
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Investigates theoretical discussion concerning the definition of ‘shamanism’. Explores some shamanic and driner figures, their practices and their roles in modern and contemporary society.
R RELX 315
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 216 Zen Buddhism
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A study of Zen Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and koan, and the encounter with the ‘Way’.
R RELX 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 217 Religion, Science, and Magic
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A comprehensive and critical study of the common heritage shared by all Buddhist traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravada Buddhist tradition.
R RELX 223
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 226 Mahayana Buddhism
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
The origins of Mahayana Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravada.
R RELX 226
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 227 Buddhist Thought
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
The engagement of Islam with local cultures (religious practices, social organisation and literary traditions) in some of the regions to which it has spread.
R RELX 227
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 316 Religion and the Internet
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
The presence and practice of religions online and the impact of the Internet on religious practice and on the image and communication of religious groups.
R RELX 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 317 Buddhism, including Theravada.
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
The origins of Mahayana Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravada.
R RELX 317
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
RELS 231 Special Topic: World Christianity
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P 36 points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 232 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS 18 points
P 36 points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 234 Special Topic in Islamic Studies
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
In 2013: Women in Islam
P 36 points
R RELS 334
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted to RELS 306-312 and RELS 315-316 with approval from the Head of Department.

RELS 306 New Religious Movements
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A study of new religious movements in the modern world.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 214, RELX 214, 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 233 passed in 2007.

RELS 309 The Body in Asian Religions
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practiced in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 209, RELX 209, 309
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 233 or 333 passed in 2005.

RELS 310 Asian Religions and the West
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
A study of the contexts in which Europeans have encountered Asian religions since 1500, the representations of Asian religions which resulted and the uses to which such representations were put in European and Asian debate.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 462, RELX 310, 462
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005.

RELS 311 The Dead Sea Scrolls (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A detailed study of selected non-biblical Dead Sea Scrolls from Qumran, in the context of late Second Temple Judaism. Special attention will be paid to the Enoch literature and to the significance of the Scrolls for our understanding of the movement that crystallised around the figure of Jesus of Nazareth.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 211, RELX 211, 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 312 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Examines the themes of love and heroism in three religious traditions indigenous to South India (Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism) and the enculturation of Christianity and Islam in South India.
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 212, RELX 212, 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 314 Religion and Popular Culture
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the multiple ways religion and popular culture represent, critique and shape each other, based on analysis of television, film, manga and anime texts.
P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 414
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 332 or 430 passed in 2009.

RELS 315 Ecstasy, Trance and Possession
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Investigates theoretical discussion concerning the definition of 'shamanism'. Examines some shamanic and diviner figures, their practices and their roles in premodern, modern and contemporary Japan.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 215
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 passed in 2007.

RELS 316 Zen Buddhism
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and zu'an, and the encounter with the "West".
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 216, RELX 216, 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or 331 passed in 2008.

RELS 317 Religion, Science, and Magic
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Beginning with the contemporary debates regarding creationism, alternative medicine, and witchcraft (Wicca), the paper examines the relation between the modern sciences and the worlds of Kabbalah, alchemy, and apocalyptic religion from which they emerged.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 317
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 231 or 331 passed in 2008.

RELS 318 Religion and the Internet
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
The presence and practice of religions online and the impact of the Internet on religious practice and on the image and communication of religious groups.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 218, RELX 218, 318
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2008.

RELS 319 Charisma and Healing in Alternative Religions
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A study of a variety of New Religious Movements, focusing on the definition of 'charisma', on concepts of 'healing', 'health', and 'illness' on healing practices and healers.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 419, RELX 319, 419
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 332 or 430 passed in 2008.

RELS 320 Representing Islam
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Representations of Islam in the West from the earliest times until the present with an emphasis on enduring themes in the Western perception of Islam.
P One 200-level RELS paper
R RELS 220
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 321 Islamic Law
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS 18 points
Islamic law and jurisprudence in its historical and contemporary context, including the emergence and development of the major schools, the place of independent reasoning and the impact of modern civil law.
P One 200-level RELS paper
R RELS 221
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 322 Qur'an and Hadith
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS 18 points
An introduction to the principal scriptural sources of Islam, the Qur'an and Hadith, including the history of their exegesis by Muslims and their place in Islamic practice.
P One 200-level RELS paper
R RELS 222
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 323 Islamic Theology and Philosophy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
The major thinkers, topics and texts of Islamic theology and philosophy. A survey of kalām (systematic theology) and the religious significance of some philosophers (Farabi, Ibn Sina, Ghazali Ibn Rushd).
P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELX 323
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 324 The Religion of Islam
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
An examination of Muslim religious thought and practice, including the Shi'ite and Sufi traditions, with an analysis of the current debates regarding the Muslim identity among revivalists, conservatives and modernists.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 207, RELX 207, 324
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 325 Islam in Local Contexts
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS 18 points
The engagement of Islam with local cultures (religious practices, social organisation and literary traditions) in some of the regions to which it has spread.
P One 200-level RELS paper
R RELS 225
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 326 Mahayana Buddhism
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
The origins of Mahayana Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravada.
P One 200-level RELS paper
R RELS 226, RELX 226, 326
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2009.

RELS 327 Buddhist Thought
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
A comprehensive and critical study of the common heritage shared by all Buddhist traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravada Buddhist textual tradition.
P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 227, RELX 227, 327
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2010.

RELS 328 Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Visual and literary narrative traditions about the life of the Buddha, and the influence of these narratives on Buddhist belief and practice.
P One 200-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 428, RELX 428, 428
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 333 or 458 passed in 2009 or 2011.

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for RELS 330-334 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELS 330 Special Topic: Mysticism and Monotheism
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 430
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 331 Special Topic: World Christianity
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELS 430
SC Arts and Music, Theology

SC Arts and Music, Theology
RELS 322-333 Special Topics not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points each

P 18 200-level RELS or RELX points

RELS 334 Special Topic in Islamic Studies summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

In 2013: Women in Islam

P One 200-level RELS paper
R RELS 234
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 414 Religion and Popular Culture second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL DL 20 points

A study of the multiple ways religion and popular culture represent, critique and shape each other, based on analysis of television, film, manga and anime texts.

P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 314
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 332 or 430 passed in 2009.

RELS 415 Method and Theory in the Study of Religion first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

Theories of religion in relation to society and the human mind; approaches to religion through cross-cultural study of some of its major elements such as myth, ritual and symbol.

P One 300-level RELS or RELX points
SC Arts and Music, Theology
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

RELS 419 Charisma and Healing in Alternative Religions not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS OL DL 20 points

A study of a variety of New Religious Movements, focusing on the definition of 'charisma', on concepts of 'healing', 'health', and 'illness' on healing practices and healers.

P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 319, RELX 319, 419
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department. (ii) May not be credited together with RELS 332 or 430 passed in 2008.

RELS 423 Islamic Theology and Philosophy (Advanced) not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS DL 20 points

The major thinkers, topics and texts of Islamic theology and philosophy. A survey of kalām (systematic theology) and the religious significance of some philosophers (Farabi, Ibn Sina, Ghazali, Ibn Rushd).

P One 300-level RELS or RELX points
R RELS 323, RELX 323, 423
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 428 Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography (Advanced) first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL DL 20 points

Visual and literary narrative traditions about the life of the Buddha, and the influence of these narratives on Buddhist belief and practice.

P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 328, RELX 328, 428
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 333 or 458 passed in 2009 or 2011.

RELS 430 Special Topic: Mysticism and Monotheism first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 330
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 458 Topic in Religious History not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points

P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELS 462 Asian Religions and the West not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS DL 20 points

A study of the contexts in which Europeans have encountered Asian religions since 1500, the representations of Asian religions which resulted and the uses to which such representations were put in European and Asian discourses.

P One 300-level RELS or RELX paper
R RELS 310, RELX 310, 462
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005.

RELS 470 Research Essay full year 0.1667 EFTS DL 20 points

Topic in Religious Studies chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.

P Three 300-level RELS or RELX papers
R RELX 470
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

RELS 480 Research Essay full year 0.1667 EFTS DL 20 points

Either a piece of original work on a specified research question, or a more wide ranging discussion which gives a critical account of existing literature and knowledge.

P Three 300-level RELS or RELX papers
SC Arts and Music, Theology
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

RELS 490 Dissertation full year 0.5 EFTS DL 60 points

A seminar-based paper that explores the requirements for a 6-8 week, part-time work internship at an appropriate facility, where the student will take part in an approved aspect of natural history filmmaking or an approved alternative involving the communication of science.

R NHFC 404
LT MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)
Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Director, Centre for Science Communication.

RESC 407 Religious History and Development full year 0.1667 EFTS DL 60 points

A seminar-based paper that explores the three main elements of communicating science: writing, speaking, and meeting ‘the media’.

R NHFC 405
LT MSciComm(Endorsed)

RESC 408 Research Essay second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

Advanced clinical management of patients using an integrated approach to the various aspects of restorative dentistry.

LT PGDipClinDent

RESC 730 Restorative Dentistry PGDipClinDent Special Topics full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points

A seminar-based paper that examines the academic and theoretical issues associated with creative non-fiction and how science can best be popularised.

R NHFC 403
LT MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)

SCOM 402 The Craft of Storytelling first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

A seminar-based paper that explores the requirements for the core skill necessary for the communication of science and natural history - telling a story.

R NHFC 402
LT MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)

SCOM 403 Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

A seminar-based paper that explores the requirements for the core skill necessary for the communication of science and natural history - telling a story.

R NHFC 403
LT MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)

SCOM 404 Internship in Science and Natural History Filmmaking each semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

A 6-8 week, part-time work internship at an appropriate facility, where the student will take part in an approved aspect of natural history filmmaking or an approved alternative involving the communication of science.

R NHFC 404
LT MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)
Note: May only be taken by students enrolled for the Science and Natural History Filmmaking endorsement.

SCOM 406 Communicating Science second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

A seminar-based paper that explores the three main elements of communicating science: writing, speaking, and meeting ‘the media’.

R NHFC 405
LT MSciComm(Endorsed)

SCOM 470 Literature Review and Pilot Film second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

The process of making a science or natural history documentary from conception (research and proposal) through to execution (shooting script, filming and post-production).

LT PGDipNHFC

SCOM 495 Thesis Preparation and Proposal second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

The development of a proposal for a thesis and a work of science communication.

LT MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)

Sanskrit

SANSKRT SANS 111 Introductory Sanskrit 1 first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points

A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of Classical Sanskrit grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Classical Sanskrit.

R SANS 111
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Sanskrit

SANSKRT SANS 112 Introductory Sanskrit 2 second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points

A continuation of SANS 111 and SANS 111, including the study of passages from the Bhagavad Gita and other texts.

P SANS 111 or SANS 111
R SANS 11X
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Science Communication

SCOM 402 The Craft of Storytelling first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

A seminar-based paper that explores the requirements for the core skill necessary for the communication of science and natural history - telling a story.

R NHFC 402
LT MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)

SCOM 403 Science and Creative Non-Fiction Writing second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

A seminar-based paper that explores the requirements for the core skill necessary for the communication of science and natural history - telling a story.

R NHFC 403
LT MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)

SCOM 404 Internship in Science and Natural History Filmmaking each semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

A 6-8 week, part-time work internship at an appropriate facility, where the student will take part in an approved aspect of natural history filmmaking or an approved alternative involving the communication of science.

R NHFC 404
LT MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)
Note: Admission is subject to approval from the Director, Centre for Science Communication.

SCOM 405 Science and Natural History Film second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

Covers the process and those involved in the production of a science or natural history film.

R NHFC 405
LT MSciComm(Endorsed)
Note: May only be taken by students enrolled for the Science and Natural History Filmmaking endorsement.

SCOM 406 Communicating Science second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

A seminar-based paper that explores the three main elements of communicating science: writing, speaking, and meeting ‘the media’.

R NHFC 405
LT MSciComm(Endorsed)

SCOM 470 Literature Review and Pilot Film second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

The process of making a science or natural history documentary from conception (research and proposal) through to execution (shooting script, filming and post-production).

LT PGDipNHFC

SCOM 495 Thesis Preparation and Proposal second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points

The development of a proposal for a thesis and a work of science communication.

LT MSciComm, MSciComm(Endorsed)

Social Work

SOWK 111 Working with People: The New Zealand Context first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points

An introduction to the context for academic and professional work in social services in New Zealand.

R SOWK 111, COMF 111, COMX 111
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences
SOWK 233 Families and Change in New Zealand

not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points

Theories and models of family change and problem solving, counselling and resolution skills in family settings.

PC (SOWK 111 or SOWX 111) & (SOWK 114 or SOWX 114)
R SOWX 233, 212, COMF 213
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

SOWK 234 Community Dynamics and Services

not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points

Patterns of community life and change, with perspectives on community life and care services.

PC (SOWK 111 or SOWX 111) or (SOWK 114 or SOWX 114)
R SOWX 234, 214, COMF 214
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

SOWK 235 New Zealand Social Services Analysis and Theory

not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points

The application of the Treaty of Waitangi in social services in New Zealand.

PC (SOWK 111 or SOWX 111) & (SOWK 114 or SOWX 114)
R SOWX 236, 213, COMF 216
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to SOWK 301-304 with approval from the Head of Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

SOWK 301 Theories and Methods of Social Work

first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points

An introduction to the main theoretical traditions informing the practice of social work in the Aotearoa/New Zealand context, their expression in Social Work methods, and the location of these theories and models within an overview of theoretical perspectives.

R SOWX 301
LT BSCW, BSW

SOWK 302 Social Work for Children and Families - Analysis and Theory

first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points

Selected social issues commonly affecting children and families in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Social work responses and related conceptual issues in social work assessment.

R SOWX 316, SOWX 302, 316
LT BSCW, BSW

SOWK 303 Communities and Organisations - Analysis and Theory

first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points

Organisational and community theories, patterns and change and their application within community and social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

R SOWX 303
LT BSCW, BSW

Note: May not be taken by students who have passed both SOWK 234 or SOWX 234 & (SOWK 235 or SOWX 235).

SOWK 304 Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work

first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points

The application of Kaupapa Māori, Pacifica and indigenous approaches, including cross-cultural contexts, to social work practice.

R SOWX 319, SOWX 304, 319
LT BSCW, BSW

SOWK 306 Special Topic

not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.3 EFTS OL DL 36 points

R SOWX 306
LT BSCW, BSW

SOWK 307 Special Topic

not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS 18 points

P 108 points including 18 200-level SOWK or SOWX points

SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

Note: With approval from the Head of Department, the prerequisite may be waived for students with an appropriate background.

SOWK 320 Introduction to Professional Practice

first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points

Introductory study and application of social work roles and skills in preparation for practice.

R SOWK 420, SOWX 320, 420
LT BSCW, BSW

SOWK 392 Fieldwork Practice I

full year 0.3 EFTS DL 36 points

Introduction and orientation in social service and community settings and supervised practical work in the field.

P SOWK 320 or SOWX 320
R SOWK 491, SOWK 392, 491
LT BSCW, BSW

SOWK 402 Social Work for Children and Families: Advanced Practice

first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL DL 20 points

This paper offers advanced application of interpersonal theories, develops intervention skills, and explores current issues in practice with children and families in social work settings.

P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWK 401, SOWX 401, 402
LT BSCW, BSW, BSW(Hons), MA

SOWK 403 Communities and Organisations - Advanced Practice

first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL DL 20 points

Professional frameworks of organisational and community change and development practice.

P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWK 404, SOWX 404, 404
LT BSCW, BSW, BSW(Hons), MA

Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

SOWK 405 Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan

not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS OL DL 20 points

A lifespan perspective on issues encountered in social work practice.

P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWX 405
LT BSCW, BSW, MA

Note: Non-BSW students may be admitted to this paper with approval from the Head of Department of Sociology, Gender and Social Work.

SOWK 406 Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models

second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL DL 20 points

Methods and theories of social, personal and organisational change in response to social problems. These are developed in relation to applied practice outcomes in social work.

P 126 300-level SOWK or SOWX points
R SOWK 318, SOWX 318, 406
LT BSCW, BSW, MA

SOWK 408 Advanced Issues in Social Work Research

full year 0.1667 EFTS OL DL 20 points

This course is designed for students accepted into the Honours programme. It considers in-depth research undertaken, with a specific focus on how to research social problems in New Zealand society, research design, ethical considerations and techniques of sociological data collection.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or SOCI 101) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 280 passed before 2005.

SOCI 101 Sociology of New Zealand Society

first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An introduction to core concepts in sociology, dealing in particular with class, gender and race/ethnicity.

SC Arts and Music

SOCI 102 Cultural and Social Identities

second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An introduction to the social scientific analysis of culture and society, including issues of identity politics, socialisation, the self in everyday life, stigma, the politics of ethnicity and the social dynamics of power.

SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with SOSC 101 passed before 2006.

SOCI 201 Sociological Research in Practice

first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An introduction to how sociological research is undertaken, with a specific focus on how to research social problems in New Zealand society, research design, ethical considerations and techniques of sociological data collection.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or SOCI 101) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with GEOG 280 passed before 2005.

SOCI 202 Sociological Theory

second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

Introduces the three classical theoretical schools in sociology, examining the works of Durkheim, Weber and the enduring relevance of their ideas to key issues in contemporary social theory.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or SOCI 101) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 204 Special Topic

not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

A special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.

P (SOCI 101 or 102 or SOCI 101) or 108 points
SC Arts and Music

Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

SOCI 205 Social Inequality

first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

A critical examination of various forms of inequalities within New Zealand and globally.

P SOCI 101 or 101
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 206 Crime, Justice and Society

second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An introduction to concepts from criminology, social policy and sociology of crime to the study of key issues in crime, deviance and justice institutions.

P 36 100-level SOCI, GEND or SOWK points
SC Arts and Music

SOCI 213 Concepts of the Self

not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

An introduction to the historical development of ideas in social psychology.

SC Arts and Music
about ‘self’. Identifies tensions between perceived agency and cultural conventions or social practices which regulate the self.

P: SOCI 301 or 54 points
R: SOCI 203
SC: Arts and Music

**SOCI 301** Mixed Methods

second semester 0.15 EFTS  
18 points

Skills in reading, interpreting, and understanding sociological data, focusing on discovering the social world through mixing methods, i.e., integrating qualitative and quantitative methods within a single project.

P: SOCI 201 or 54 200-level points
R: EDUC 351
SC: Arts and Music

Notes:
- May not be credited together with SOCI 304 passed in 2010.

**SOCI 302** Theories of Social Power

first semester 0.15 EFTS  
18 points

Examines the interconnections between an individual’s knowledge and social power, critically analysing the complex interrelationships between individual freedom and structural determinism in the expression of social power. Case studies include anti-war demonstrations, Greenpeace, and New Zealand’s drink-driving legislation and advertising campaigns.

P: 18 200-level SOCI or ANTH points
SC: Arts and Music

**SOCI 304** Special Topic

first semester 0.15 EFTS  
18 points

A special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.

P: 18 200-level SOCI or ANTH points
SC: Arts and Music

Notes:
- (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
- (ii) May not be credited together with SOCI 305 passed in 2010.

**SOCI 305** Family Demography

not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points

Changing family forms in New Zealand and around the world.

P: 18 200-level SOCI points
SC: Arts and Music

**SOCI 309** Special Topic 2

second semester 0.15 EFTS  
18 points

Special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.

P: 18 200-level SOCI points
SC: Arts and Music

**SOCI 313** The Subject in Postmodern Society

not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.15 EFTS  
18 points

Extends students’ understanding of sociological approaches to the self by examining postmodern ideas about the subject, emphasising contradictory impulses for individuality or free will and social conformity.

P: 18 200-level SOCI or ANTH points
R: SOCI 303
SC: Arts and Music

**SOCI 319** The Global Politics of Food

first semester 0.15 EFTS  
18 points

Theories and issues relating to the global politics of food and agriculture.

P: 18 200-level SOCI, GEND or ANTH points
R: ANTH 319
SC: Arts and Music

Notes:
- Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.
- Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for SOCI 401-403 may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

**SOCI 401** Qualitative Research Ethics

full year 0.1667 EFTS  
20 points

Aims to make students employing a qualitative methodology familiar with the epistemological and ethical issues they are likely to encounter in a formal ethics review. Explores common ethical dilemmas that routinely confront qualitative researchers in the field.

P: 72 300-level SOCI or SOSC points
SC: Arts and Music

**SOCI 402** Advanced Sociological Theory

full year 0.1667 EFTS  
20 points

Builds on the theoretical knowledge acquired by students at 100-, 200- and 300-level. Supplements SOCI 490.

P: 72 300-level SOCI or SOSC points
SC: Arts and Music

**SOCI 403** Micro-Sociology

not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
0.1667 EFTS  
20 points

Focuses on the specific interface between the individual’s experience of contemporary society and the theoretical concepts of post-modernism and post-structuralism.

P: 72 300-level SOCI or SOSC points
SC: Arts and Music

**SOCI 404** Special Topic in Sociology

full year 0.1667 EFTS  
20 points

Special topic presenting key concepts in the theory and practice of sociology.

P: 72 300-level SOCI points
SC: Arts and Music

**SOCI 409** Dissertation

full year 0.5 EFTS  
60 points

Individual research in an approved topic, culminating in a dissertation of no more than 20,000 words.

P: 72 300-level SOCI or SOSC points
LT: BA(Hons), PGDipArts

**SOFTWARE AND KNOWLEDGE ENGINEERING**

**SKEn 580** Research Project

full year 0.4 EFTS  
48 points

A detailed study of a topic in software and knowledge engineering of interest to the research community. A written report, which will include a suitable literature review, will be the principal output of the paper.

LT: MAppSc

**SOFTWARE ENGINEERING**

**SENg 470** Special Topics

each semester 0.1667 EFTS  
20 points

A special topic in software engineering.

P: 54 300-level SENG, INFO or COSC points

Notes:
- Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

**SENg 490** Dissertation

full year, each semester 0.3333 EFTS  
40 points

A practical research project on a topic of interest. A written report, including a literature review associated with the topic of interest, will be the principal output of the paper.

LT: MAppSc(Hons), PGDipAppSc, PGDipSci

Notes:
- (i) Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously. (ii) Doing SENG 490 in a single semester is exceptional and requires approval from the Head of Department.

**SPANISH**

Note: For SPAN 131, 132, 231, 232, students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

**SPAN 131** Introductory Spanish 1

summer school, first semester 0.15 EFTS  
18 points

An introductory course in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with no previous knowledge of the language.

SC: Arts and Music

**SPAN 132** Introductory Spanish 2

second semester 0.15 EFTS  
18 points

A continuation of SPAN 131, further developing skills in reading, writing, listening to, and speaking Spanish for students with some basic knowledge of the language.

P: SPAN 131 or 101
R: SPAN 102
SC: Arts and Music

**SPAN 141** Introduction to Hispanic Culture

first semester 0.15 EFTS  
18 points

An introduction to the diverse cultures of the Spanish-speaking peoples of Spain and Latin America.

R: SPAN 111
SC: Arts and Music

**SPAN 231** Intermediate Spanish 1

first semester 0.15 EFTS  
18 points

The development of skills in Spanish language to an intermediate level, with emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will also be trained in the grammatical analysis of intermediate-level Spanish.

P: SPAN 132 or 102
R: SPAN 201
SC: Arts and Music

**SPAN 232** Intermediate Spanish 2

second semester 0.15 EFTS  
18 points

A continuation of SPAN 231, further developing intermediate-level skills in speaking, listening, reading and writing in the grammatical analysis of Spanish.

P: SPAN 231 or 201
R: SPAN 202
SC: Arts and Music

**SPAN 233** Business Spanish

second semester 0.15 EFTS  
18 points

The development of communication skills in business-related and professional Spanish language to an intermediate level, with emphasis on speaking, listening, reading and writing. Students will also be introduced to the cultural protocols involved in conducting business and professional activities in Spanish-speaking countries.

P: SPAN 231 or 201
R: SPAN 202
SC: Arts and Music

**SPAN 242** Spanish Culture and Literature

first semester 0.15 EFTS  
18 points

Aspects of Peninsular Spanish culture since 1800 explored

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
through analysis and study of textual and other cultural aspects of the Spanish language. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)

P: (SPAN 132 or 102) & (SPAN 141 or 111 or PORT 141)
R: SPAN 262, 211
SC: Arts and Music

SPAN 243 Latin American Culture and Literature
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores the shaping of Latin American culture out of its indigenous, European and African roots. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)

P: (SPAN 132 or 102) & (SPAN 141 or 111 or PORT 141)
R: SPAN 263, 212
SC: Arts and Music

SPAN 331 Advanced Spanish 1
(first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Consolidates and further develops students’ written, oral and aural skills at an advanced level using authentic written and spoken texts with an emphasis on registers and regional variation in Spanish.

P: SPAN 232 or 202
R: SPAN 301, 302
SC: Arts and Music
Note: Students should choose the level of paper appropriate to their knowledge of the language. Students may be moved to a higher or lower level of language paper at the discretion of the Programme Co-ordinator.

SPAN 332 Advanced Spanish 2
(second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Consolidates and further develops students’ written, oral and aural skills at an advanced level using authentic written and spoken texts with an emphasis on registers and regional variation in Spanish.

P: SPAN 331
SC: Arts and Music

SPAN 341 Special Topic in Hispanic Studies
(second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores different cultural responses to the Spanish Civil War within and without Spain. Poetry, narrative, painting and films produced during and after the conflict are some of the artistic manifestations discussed and analysed. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)

P: SPAN 232 & (SPAN 242 or 243)
R: SPAN 362, 311
SC: Arts and Music

SPAN 342 The Spanish Civil War and Historical Memory
(second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Explores different cultural responses to the Spanish Civil War within and without Spain. Poetry, narrative, painting and films produced during and after the conflict are some of the artistic manifestations discussed and analysed. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)

P: SPAN 232 & (SPAN 242 or 243)
R: SPAN 363, 312
SC: Arts and Music

SPAN 343 Latin American Popular Culture
(first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Surveys different popular manifestations in the life of the Spanish American countries after independence. Amid an ongoing debate about what constitutes popular culture vis-à-vis high or elitist culture, examples of film, music, alternative (non-European) cultural practices, and popular literature will be discussed and analysed. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)

P: SPAN 232 & (SPAN 242 or 243)
R: SPAN 363, 312
SC: Arts and Music

SPAN 347 19th Century Latin American Literature
(not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
Foundational nineteenth-century Latin American literature, especially the works of Esteban Echeverría, Domingo Faustino Sarmiento, José Hernandez, Andres Bello and Jose Maria Heredia. (For students with knowledge of Spanish; texts will be in Spanish.)

P: (SPAN 232 or 202) & (SPAN 243 or 212)
SC: Arts and Music

SPAN 348 Poetry and Dictatorship in 20th Century Latin America
(second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An in-depth study of poetry produced in Spanish America in the twentieth century. Poets studied include Pablo Neruda, Cesar Vallejo, Jaime Sabines and Juan Gelman.

P: (SPAN 232 or 202) & one of SPAN 242, 243, 211, 212
SC: Arts and Music

SPAN 441 Advanced Topics in Spanish
(second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Topics in Spanish language and culture, taught and examined in Spanish.

SC: Arts and Music
Note: Admission subject to approval from Programme Co-ordinator.

SPAN 451-452 Studies in Spanish
(first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points each
Studies in Spanish or Hispanic language and culture taken at a partner university in Spain or Latin America.

LT: BA(Hons), PGDipArts

SPAN 490 Dissertation
each semester 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points

P: SPAN 489
LT: BA(Hons), PGDipArts

SPECIAL NEEDS DENTISTRY

SPN'D 701 Hospital Dentistry
full year 0.15 EFTS OL 60 points
Aims to provide the theoretical knowledge necessary to deal with patients with special needs along with clinical experience in the treatment of such patients.

LT: PGDipClinDent

SPN'D 702 General Practice
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Clinical practice combined with self-directed special topics designed to allow upgrading of general practice dentistry skills.

LT: PGDipClinDent

SPN'D 730 Special Needs Dentistry
PGDipClinDent Special Topics
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points

LT: PGDipClinDent

SPORT AND EXERCISE NUTRITION

See Applied Science programme requirements.

SPORT AND LEISURE STUDIES

See Physical Education programme requirements.

STATISTICS

STAT 110 Statistical Methods
summer school, first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Descriptive statistics, probability distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, analysis of count data, analysis of variance and experimental design. Sampling and design principles of techniques to build on in the implementation of research studies.

R: STAT 115, BSNS 102, QUAN 101
SC: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

STAT 115 Introduction to Biostatistics
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A paper for students in health-related subjects, in particular nutrition, food science, epidemiology, exercise science, psychology, and the health sciences. Topics covered include the nature of random variation, the concepts of bias and confounding, study design, data description, including risks and odds, binomial and normal distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression, the control of confounders, critical appraisal, and the analysis of variance.

R: STAT 110, BSNS 102, QUAN 101
SC: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

Note: For STAT 241-261 the prerequisite STAT 110 or 115 may be replaced with BSNS 102 or QUAN 101 with approval from the Head of Department.

STAT 241 Regression and Modelling I
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Topics in simple and multiple linear regression, including methods for finding the best model, model validation, the use of qualitative predictor variables, the analysis of covariance and experiments involving one and two factors; logistic regression and the comparison of models using deviance differences and AIC; adjusted odds ratios and probability calculations using the chosen best model; binomial regression and overdispersion; multinomial logistic regression.

P: STAT 110 or 115
R: ECON 210, FINC 203, HASC 415
SC: Arts and Music, Science

STAT 242 Multivariate Methods
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Tests of significance for multivariate data, measuring and testing multivariate distances, principal component analysis, factor analysis, path analysis, methods of discrimination including the use of the binomial and multinomial logistic regression model, canonical correlation, cluster analysis and multidimensional scaling, methods of ordination including principal co-ordinate analysis and correspondence analysis.

P: STAT 110 or 115
R: STAT 342
SC: Arts and Music, Science

STAT 261 Probability and Inference I
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points

P: (STAT 110 or 115) & MATH 160
SC: Arts and Music, Science

STAT 262 Probability and Inference 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An applied paper with the emphasis on data analysis. Topics covered include nonlinear regression, log-linear modelling, logistic, multinomial and ordinal regression and survival models including Kaplan-Meir model and Cox proportional hazard model.

P: STAT 241
R: HASC 415
SC: Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

STAT 342 Multivariate Methods
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the practical aspects of the statistical analysis of time series and its application to the physical sciences and econometrics. Topics include seasonality decomposition, identification and estimation of ARIMA models, intervention analysis, forecasting.

P: STAT 241
SC: Arts and Music, Science

STAT 362 Probability and Inference 2
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Theory of ordinary least squares, maximum likelihood estimation and inference, hypothesis testing, Bayesian inference.

P: STAT 261 & MATH 170
SC: Arts and Music, Science

STAT 380 Statistical Computing
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A seminar-style paper that develops statistical computing skills for data analysis using high level statistical software. A range of important computer intensive statistical
SURVEYING

SURV 101 Introductory Surveying
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
An introduction to basic surveying principles, techniques, instruments and computational procedures.
R SC Science
Note: SURV 101 is also available as SURX 101 through the Distance Learning Programme in the second semester.

SURV 102 Computational Methods for Surveyors
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of the computational techniques necessary for surveying, including statistics, trigonometry, mechanics, and basic programming.
SC Science

SURV 201 Surveying Methods I
first semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
Theories and calibration of standard surveying instruments. Includes fundamental surveying techniques and computational procedures, GPS RTK surveying, and an introduction to precise engineering surveys.
PC One of SURV 101, 111, SURX 101, 111) and SURV 298
R SURV 211
SC Science
Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.

SURV 202 Surveying Mathematics
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the mathematical methods used in spatial positioning and analysis. Includes concepts of measurement, least squares analysis using observation equations, transformations, spherical trigonometry and map projections.
P SURV 201 or 211
MC MAT 160
B Analysis of SURV 212
SC Science

SURV 203 Land Development Engineering I
first semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to civil engineering materials, stress analysis, fluid mechanics and hydrology, basic engineering drawings.
P (SURV 102 or 112) and MATH 160
R SC Science

SURV 204 Land Development Engineering II
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the design and layout of the engineering works needed in land development, including earthworks, culverts, roads, ancillary services and parking facilities.
P (SURV 102 or 112) and MATH 160
R SC Science

SURV 205 Statutory Planning I
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the historical development of the built and natural environment, planning theory, and the development of planning and resource management legislation in New Zealand.
P (SURV 103 or 113) or 108 points including one ENGL paper
R SC Science

SURV 206 Land Tenure I
first semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to land tenure and property rights in New Zealand. The history of land tenure change in New Zealand from pre-colonial times to the present, including Māori values in land, the Treaty of Waitangi, the Māori Land Court, the Waitangi Tribunal, and land related legislation.
P 108 points
R SURV 216
SC Science

SURV 207 Cadastral Surveying I
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to New Zealand cadastral surveying procedures and practice, calculations, cadastral data preparation and basic boundary definition.
P SURV 201 or 211
R SURV 217
SC Science
Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.

SURV 208 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the principles, methods and concepts of geographic information systems (GIS). The uses of spatial data for mapping, presenting, transforming and analysing information are emphasised.
P 54 points
R SPIN 201, SURV 218
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 209 Introductory Field Camp
first semester 0 EFTS 0 points
Review of basic surveying techniques and instruments.
P One of SURV 101, 111, SURX 101, 111)
R SC Science
Note: May only be taken by BSurv students or BSc students majoring in Surveying Measurement.

SURV 299 Second Year Field Course
second semester 0 EFTS OL 0 points
Application of fundamental surveying techniques. Digital data acquisition and processing. Road design and set out.
P (SURV 203 or 213) and (SURV 204 or 214)
SC Science
Note: Students must have attended the lectures and passed the tests of the Calculation Module of SURV 207.

SURV 301 Surveying Methods 2
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the survey methods and analyses that require an understanding of geodetic principles. Includes single, EDM and GPS measurements.
P (SURV 201 or 211) and (SURV 202 or 212)
PC SURV 302 or 312
R SURV 311
SC Science

SURV 302 Geodetic Reference Systems and Network Analysis
first semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to field geodetics and geodesy including height systems, precise levelling and gravity. Advanced methods of analysing surveying data including error ellipsoids, automated network adjustment, and network analysis.
P SURV 202 or 212
R SURV 312
SC Science

SURV 303 Urban Design I
first semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the design of subdivisions and principles of urban design. The understanding required in the feasibility, design and planning of urban and rural land development.
P (SURV 203 or 213) and (SURV 204 or 214)
R SURV 315
SC Science

SURV 304 Land Development Engineering 3
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the design, construction and installation of engineering services for land development, including water, wastewater, stormwater, electrical, street lighting, communication and gas.
P (SURV 203 or 213) and (SURV 204 or 214)
R SURV 315, 324
SC Science

SURV 305 Statutory Planning 2
first semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
The theory and practice of resource consents under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). Introduction to environmental and cultural issues related to the RMA.
P SURV 114 or 205
R SURV 215
SC Science

SURV 306 Land Tenure 2
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
A study of current New Zealand case law, legislation and policies relating to rights in property, boundary law and title to land (both freehold and Māori customary), particularly as they relate to surveyors and planners.
P (SURV 206 or 216) or 216 points
SC Science

SURV 307 Cadastral Surveying 2
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
Further development of the concepts of cadastral boundary definition in New Zealand, together with the calculation and presentation of the associated datasets. The cadastral survey dataset requirements for various types of land tenure, and an introduction to limited title surveys.
P SURV 207 or 217
R SURV 306 or 316
R SURV 317
SC Science

SURV 309 Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to the theory of electromagnetic radiation, remote sensing systems, multispectral scanners, radar instruments, image processing and image interpretation, as used in environmental monitoring. Photogrammetric image system calibration, data reduction, and systematic error analysis. Stereoscopic instrumentation, object space control and basic mission planning.
P 216 points
R SURV 509, 318
SC Science

SURV 310 Spatial Databases
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A grounding in spatial databases, covering database management systems, database design and modelling, data quality and emerging spatial database issues.
SURV 322 Hydrographic Surveying
first semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the hydrographic industry, hydrographic specifications, position fixing, datums, tides, instrumentation, data capture, sounding reduction, and post plotting.
P (SURV 211 & 212) or (SURV 201 & 202)
SC Science

SURV 325 Financial Aspects of Land Development
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to valuation, finance and investment, market analysis, risk management, urban growth and the development process, in the context of land development.
P 216 points
SC Science

SURV 329 Special Topic
each semester 0.135 EFTS 18 points
A course of directed reading in an approved topic.
P 216 points
R SURV 330
SC Science

SURV 399 Third Year Field Course
second semester 0.0 EFTS OL 0 points
Application of precise surveying techniques. Network analysis and adjustment.
P (SURV 301 & 302) or (SURV 311 & 312)
SC Science

SURV 410 Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
Current issues in spatial data management including open standards, especially metadata and web services, spatial data infrastructure, legal issues in spatial data use and professionalising the GIS workforce.
P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)
R SURV 510, 472
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 422 Geovisualisation and Cartography
first semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
A theoretical and practical grounding in geographic information visualisation. Alongside the conventional map display, alternative (non-) spatial representations, interfaces to geographic data and visual exploration of complex datasets will be covered.
P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)
R SURV 512
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 431 Resource Mapping and Image Processing
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
Digital image pre-processing and processing, including advanced processing techniques. Field data collection, image classification, and image enhancement. Students will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its accuracy based upon literature searches and field checks.
P SURV 309 or 318
R SURV 513, 424
SC Science

SURV 450 Professional Practice
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
Professional bodies, duties and behaviour. Professional practice and management.
P 216 points
R SURV 418

SURV 451 Surveying Methods
first semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GPS position models, data processing methods and contemporary GPS. Positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods. Introduction to space, satellite and physical geodesy. Space observation systems.
P (SURV 301 or 311) & (SURV 302 or 312)
R SURV 551, 421
SC Science

SURV 452 Hydrographic Surveying 2
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
Fundamentals of acoustics, multibeam sonar systems, motion compensation, side scan sonar methods, acoustical positioning, marine cartography, and electronic navigation charts (ENCs).
P (SURV 301 or 311) & (SURV 302 or 312) & SURV 322
R SURV 552, 422

SURV 453 Urban Design 2
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
Advanced urban design and land development planning; sustainability in urban design, concepts of New Urbanism, place making and the built environment.
P SURV 303 or 315
PC PMAN 401
R SURV 555, 425
SC Science
Note: Non-Surveying students must seek approval from the Dean of the School of Surveying before enrolling in this paper.

SURV 454 Environmental Engineering
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the cause and impact of environmental effects and how environmental engineering is involved in providing the means of avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects on the environment.
P 216 points
R SURV 554, 428
SC Science

SURV 455 Statutory Planning 3
first semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
Research into and practice of notification requirements, assessments of environmental effects, public participation and the preparation and presentation of resource applications under the Resource Management Act 1991.
P 216 points
R SURV 554, 428
SC Science

SURV 456 Land Tenure 3
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena.
P 216 points
R SURV 555, 335
SC Science

SURV 457 Cadastral Surveying 3
first semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An in-depth cadastral project requiring field-work and a full dataset for LINZ lodgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys, limited title surveys, surveyor's responsibilities, digital cadastrals, licensing issues.
P SURV 307 or 317
R SURV 557, 427
SC Science

SURV 458 Marine Law and the Environment
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the law of the sea relating to hydrography including on-shore and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, product liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues.
P 216 points
R SURV 558, 429
SC Science

SURV 459 Engineering Surveying
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes survey techniques and management for major structures, tunnels, mining, deformation, and industrial measurement applications.
P (SURV 301 or 311) & (SURV 302 or 312)
R SURV 559, 431
SC Science
Note: May not be credited together with SURV 421 passed before 2005.

SURV 460 Construction Management
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.067 EFTS OL 9 points
Construction contracts and construction management for land development.
P PMAN 401
R SURV 432
SC Science

SURV 470 Professional Project
each semester 0.135 EFTS 18 points
A project representative of the kind of professional report work done in a government agency, surveying practice, consulting firm, etc.
P 360 points
SC Science

SURV 473-478 Special Topics
full year 0.27 EFTS 36 points each
Courses in approved topics.
R SURV 578
SC Science

SURV 480 Research Project
full year 0.27 EFTS 36 points
Research project on an approved topic.

SURV 499 Vacation Employment
full year 0 EFTS 0 points
Approved work experience.

SURV 509 Introduction to Remote Sensing Technologies
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Introduction to the theory of electromagnetic radiation, remote sensing systems, multispectral scanners, radiometer instruments, image processing and image interpretation, as used in environmental monitoring. Photogrammetric image system calibration, data reduction, and systematic error analysis. Stereoscopic instrumentation, object space control and basic mission planning.
P 216 points
R SURV 309, 318
SC Science

SURV 510 Management Issues in Geographic Information Systems
second semester 0.135 EFTS OL 18 points
Current issues in spatial data management including spatial data infrastructure, open standards, metadata and web services, multisensor data modelling, legal issues in spatial data use and professionalising the GIS workforce.
P (SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)
R SURV 410, 472
SC Commerce, Science
SURV 511 Spatial Analysis and Modelling
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Spatial analysis, including geostatistics, density analysis, error propagation, geographically weighted regression and AI-based spatial modelling, including evolutionary computation, cellular automata / agents & neural networks.
P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)
R SURV 411, SPIN 402
RP SURV 310
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 512 Geovisualisation and Cartography
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A theoretical and practical grounding in geographic information visualisation. Alongside the conventional map display, alternative (non-) spatial representations, interfaces to geographic data and visual exploration of complex datasets will be covered.
P 216 points (including SURV 208 or 218 or SPIN 201)
R SURV 412
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 513 Resource Mapping and Image Processing
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Digital image pre-processing and processing, including advanced processing techniques. Field data collection, image classification, and image enhancement. Students will produce a resource map and critically evaluate its accuracy based upon literature searches and field checks.
P SURV 309 or 318
R SURV 413, 424
SC Science

SURV 515 GIS Programming in Python
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The concepts and applications of advanced spatial data types such as trees, complex tessellations and object features. Integration of these concepts to a modern GIS will be studied using Python.
P COMP 150 or 160
R INFO 351
SC Commerce, Science

SURV 551 Advanced Surveying Methods
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The study of advanced surveying methods and tools including GPS position models, data processing methods and contemporary GPS. Positioning applications including deformation monitoring and analysis methods. Introduction to space, satellite and physical geodesy; Space observation systems.
P (SURV 301 or 311) & (SURV 302 or 312)
R SURV 451, 421
SC Science

SURV 552 Advanced Hydrographic Surveying
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Fundamentals of acoustics, multibeam sonar systems, motion compensation, side scan sonar methods, acoustical positioning, marine cartography, and electronic navigation charts (ENCs).
P (SURV 301 or 311) & (SURV 302 or 312) & SURV 322
R SURV 452, 422
SC Science

SURV 553 Advanced Urban Design
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Advanced urban design and land development planning: sustainability in urban design, concepts of New Urbanism, place making and the built environment.
P SURV 303 or 315
PC PMAN 401
R SURV 453, 425
SC Science

SURV 554 Advanced Environmental Engineering
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An introduction to the cause and impact of environmental effects and how environmental engineering is involved in providing the means of avoidance, remediation or mitigation of adverse effects on the environment.
P 216 points
R SURV 454, 428
SC Science

SURV 555 Advanced Statutory Planning
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Research into and practice of notification requirements, assessments of environmental effects, public participation and the preparation and presentation of resource consent applications under the Resource Management Act 1991.
P SURV 215 or 305
R SURV 455, 335
SC Science

SURV 556 Advanced Land Tenure
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An exposure to wider issues of land tenure, land administration, land registration and cadastral surveying in the national and international arena.
P 216 points
R SURV 456, 426
SC Science

SURV 557 Advanced Cadastral Surveying
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An in-depth cadastral project requiring field-work and a full dataset for LINZ Lodgement. Advanced case studies of cadastral surveys, limited title surveys, surveyor's responsibilities, digital cadastres, licensing issues.
P SURV 307 or 317
R SURV 457, 427
SC Science

SURV 558 Advanced Marine Law and the Environment
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An introduction to the law of the sea relating to hydrography including on-shore and off-shore boundary definition, delimitation zones, and the extent of continental shelves. Includes ocean policy, product liability, maritime law, and associated environmental issues.
P 216 points
R SURV 458, 429
SC Science

SURV 559 Advanced Engineering Surveying
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Precise surveying for engineering, scientific or industrial purposes. Includes survey techniques and management for major structures, tunnels, mining, deformation, and industrial measurement applications.
P (SURV 301 or 311) & (SURV 302 or 312)
R SURV 459, 431
SC Science

SURV 569 Advanced Special Topic
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A course of directed reading in an approved topic.
P SURV 469, 430
SC Science

SURV 573-578 Advanced Special Topics
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points each
Courses in approved topics.
P 216 points
R SURV 490
SC Science

SURV 590 Dissertation
full year
0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points each
A supervised research project into a subject having academic or professional relevance to the degree.
P SURV 490
SC Science

TENT 401 Business Evaluation
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An applied, project-based paper that introduces key concepts and unique features associated with technology and entrepreneurship, including intellectual property, due diligence, valuation and project management.

TELE 202 Computer Networking
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Fundamentals of communications between computing devices; local area networks; metropolitan area networks; internetworking and the Internet; TCP/IP; upper OSI network layers.
P COMP 150 or 103
R COSC 244
SC Science

TELE 301 Network Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Network addressing schemes; network design; network management; the Simple Network Management Protocol; network reliability; secret and public key cryptography; digital signatures and authentication; privacy considerations.
P TELE 202 or COSC 244
RP COSC 243
SC Science

TELE 302 Network Design
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Principles and methods in requirements analysis, traffic modelling, choosing technologies and interconnection mechanisms, routing, simulation and implementation issues of telecommunications networks.
P TELE 301
SC Science

TELE 303 Wireless Communications
first semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Coverage and capacity of mobile networks; mobile radio propagation; signal processing in mobile systems; data transmission; coding techniques; satellite communications; wireless LANs; mobile ad hoc network; wireless security; mobile application development.
P COMP 160 or 103 & one of TELE 202, COSC 244, INFO 214, 233
R TELE 404
SC Commerce, Science

TELE 402 Internetworking
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
Internetworking concepts; IP addressing; address resolution techniques; IP datagrams; IP encapsulation, fragmentation, and reassembly; TCP and UDP; the socket interface; IP routing; network mail; IP version 6; TCP/IP network planning multimedia and IP.
P TELE 301
RP COSC 242

TELE 404 Wireless Networking
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Coverage and capacity of mobile networks; mobile radio propagation; signal processing in mobile systems; data transmission; coding techniques; satellite communications; wireless LANs; mobile ad hoc network; wireless security; mobile application development.
P TELE 302
R TELE 303
TELE 411  Next Generation Network
Convergence

0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
The technology of fixed, mobile and data communications networks and services in next generation networks (NGNs), including architectures, application programmer interfaces and operations support systems for NGNs.
P  TELE 303 & INFO 323 & (INFO 333 or TELE 301)
SC  Science

TELE 413  Multimedia Networking

second semester 0.1667 EFTS  20 points
Multimedia data representation, encoding and decoding, multimedia streaming in modern wired and wireless networks, convergence.
P  (TELE 302 or INFO 334) & TELE 303
SC  Science

TELE 470  Special Topics

each semester 0.1667 EFTS  20 points
A special topic in telecommunications.
P  54 300-level TELE or ELEC points
Note: Admission subject to approval from Head of Department.

TELE 490  Dissertation

full year, each semester 0.3333 EFTS  40 points
A detailed study of a topic in telecommunications of interest to the research community. A written report, which will include a suitable literature review, will be the principal output.
P  TELE 202 & 302
LT  BAPPs(Hons), PG Dip AppSc, PG Dip Sci
Note: (i) Admission normally requires at least a B average in the 300-level papers taken previously. (ii) Doing TELE 490 in a single semester is exceptional and requires approval from the Head of Department.

TESOL

See Minor Subject programme requirements.

THEATRE STUDIES

THEA 122  Drama on Stage and Screen

second semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
The study of conventions and techniques of drama and performance both on stage and on screen, using texts drawn from cinema and television as well as theatre.
SC  Arts and Music

THEA 151  Improvisation

summer school, first semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
An introduction to the principles and methods of improvisation through the practical exploration of spontaneity, teamwork, narrative and status.
SC  Arts and Music
L SS Dunedin, Auckland
L S1 Dunedin
Note: Offered in Auckland for Summer School only.

THEA 152  Theatre Technology

each semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
An introduction to the technology of theatre, including lighting, the operation of audio technology and stage management.
R  THEA 212, 213
SC  Arts and Music
Note: Students majoring in Theatre Studies must normally pass THEA 152 in their first or second year of study.

THEA 153  Voice and Movement

second semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
The nature and philosophy of voice and movement in communication, and the development of personal awareness and requisite skills through practical training.
SC  Arts and Music

THEA 221  Truth and Representation in the Theatre

first semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
The study of truth and representation in the theatre. Prescribed texts from world theatre will be studied in the context of their stage history, and with regard to the evolution of acting, directing and design.

THEA 241  Playwriting

second semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
The theory and practice of playwriting. The study and writing of short plays and screenplays.
P  (THEA 121 or 122 or 101) or 54 points
SC  Arts and Music

THEA 251  Mask and Scenario

summer school 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
The investigation and analysis of external, physical approaches to performance through the study of image, mask and devising.
P  THEA 151 or 102
R  THEA 213
SC  Arts and Music

THEA 252  The Actor's Imagination

first semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
The development of the actor's imagination through the study of Stanislavski's system for actors.
P  THEA 151 or 102
R  THEA 212
SC  Arts and Music

THEA 253  Bi-cultural Theatre

second semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Examines bi-cultural theatre theory and practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P  (THEA 151 or 102) & MAOR 108
R  THEA 353
SC  Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 255  Performing Ireland

not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
first semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
The study and practical exploration of a selection of Irish drama and plays of the Irish diaspora.
P  54 100-level points
R  THEA 355
SC  Arts and Music

THEA 256  Design for Theatre and Performance

not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
first semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
The history, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.
P  (THEA 152 or DESI 121 or MUSI 132) & 36 further points
R  THEA 356
SC  Arts and Music

THEA 322  Australian and New Zealand Theatre

not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
first semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
A comparative study of selected texts from the nineteenth century to the present.
P  THEA 211 or 221
SC  Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 323  Performance Research

first semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.
P  THEA 211 or 221 or PERF 201
R  THEA 423
SC  Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 324  Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre

not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
second semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
The study of a body of modern dramaturgic texts with reference to the particular context of their production.
P  THEA 221 or 211 or 54 200-level points
R  THEA 424
SC  Arts and Music

THEA 325  Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000

second semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
The study of a body of modern dramaturgic, directors, theorist/practitioners) and their texts, with particular reference to the intellectual, historical and artistic context of these models, and to the conceptual vision of each featured artist.
P  THEA 221 or 253 or 255
R  THEA 425
SC  Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 341  Advanced Playwriting

second semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
The writing of a full-length play for the stage.
P  THEA 241 or 203
SC  Arts and Music

THEA 351  Performing Shakespeare

second semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
A practical and theoretical study, examining the work of the actor, specifically in relation to the performance and analysis of selected Shakespeare texts.
P  One of THEA 251, 252, 212, 213
R  THEA 306
SC  Arts and Music

THEA 352  Directing

first semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
An introduction to the role of the director, with emphasis on script analysis and interpretation. Each student will direct a short piece of approximately ten minutes' duration.
P  One of THEA 251, 252, 212, 213
R  THEA 311, 312
SC  Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for THEA 352-356 may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 353  Bi-cultural Theatre

second semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
Examines bi-cultural theatre theory and practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
P  18 200-level THEA, MAOR or PERF points
R  THEA 253
SC  Arts and Music

THEA 355  Performing Ireland

not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
first semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
The study and practical exploration of a selection of Irish drama and plays of the Irish diaspora.
P  18 200-level THEA points
R  THEA 255
SC  Arts and Music

THEA 356  Design for Theatre and Performance

not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
first semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  18 points
The history, principles and practices of design for theatre and performance, and the development of production design concepts.
P  THEA 211 or DESI 121 or MUSI 132
R  THEA 356
SC  Arts and Music

THEA 421  Special Topic

not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
first semester 0.15 EFTS  OL  20 points
P  72 300-level THEA points
SC  Arts and Music
THEA 422 Australian and New Zealand Theatre
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A comparative study of selected texts from the nineteenth century to the present.
P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 322
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Programme Co-ordinator.

THEA 423 Performance Research
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Advanced study of performance as a cultural phenomenon in relation to a variety of historical and theoretical approaches to research methodology.
P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 323
SC Arts and Music

THEA 424 Aspects of Modern Drama and Theatre
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The study of a body of modern dramatic texts with reference to the particular context of their production.
P 72 300-level THEA points
R THEA 324
SC Arts and Music
Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

THEA 425 Radical Theatre in Context, 1880-2000
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The study of a body of modern dramatists (playwrights, directors, theorist-practitioners) and their texts, with particular reference to the intellectual, historical and artistic context of these models, and to the conceptual vision of each featured artist. Significant research on an artist of the student's choice is required.
P 72 300-level THEA or ENGL points
R THEA 325
SC Arts and Music
Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

THEA 451 Advanced Directing
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
The art of directing, through the study of the work of leading directors and through practical application, including the direction of two short plays.
P 72 300-level THEA points (including THEA 352 or 311)
SC Arts and Music
Notes: (i) The prerequisite THEA 352 or 311 may be replaced by an approved equivalent. (ii) Admission to THEA 451 in any year is limited. Students intending to enrol for this paper must contact Theatre Studies to complete an application form by 30 November 2012 and arrange an interview. Early applications are encouraged, but late applications may be considered.
Note: With approval from the Programme Co-ordinator, the normal prerequisite for THEA 452-454 may be waived for students with an equivalent level of knowledge.

THEA 452 Advanced Production Project
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The staff-led creation and realisation of a theatrical production (or productions) for public performance.
P 72 300-level THEA points
SC Arts and Music

THEA 453 Directed Project in Theatre
full year, each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Contribution to an approved theatrical project or the creation of an individual theatrical project.
P 72 300-level THEA points
SC Arts and Music

THEA 454 Special Topic
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The study of a particular play, leading to its production.
P 72 300-level THEA points
SC Arts and Music

THEA 455 Shakespeare Text to Performance
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Exploring performance practices and an introduction to the dramaturgical and devising skills required to create a Shakespearean concept performance targeting a specific community audience.
P 72 300-level THEA or ENGL points (including THEA 351)
SC Arts and Music

THEA 480 Research Project
full year, each semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Supervised study of an approved research topic in theatre studies, involving the writing of one or more long essays.
P 72 300-level THEA points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

THEA 490 Dissertation
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
The supervised study of an approved topic in theatre studies, involving research and leading to the presentation of a dissertation of between 12,000 and 15,000 words.
P 72 300-level THEA points
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

THEOLOGY
Also see Minor Subject requirements.

TOURISM

TOUR 101 Introduction to Tourism
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
An introduction to the global principles that structure tourism, the nature and operation of the tourist industry and the impact, development and management issues that arise from tourism.
R TOUX 101
SC Commerce

TOUR 102 Global Tourism
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
The major issues in world tourism as it is differentiated on a global regional basis; integrated illustrative case studies.
R TOUX 102
SC Commerce

TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the business of wine. The culture of wine, wine regions, sensory evaluation, structure of the industry, the market for wine, wine tourism, distribution and sales.
P 108 points
SC Commerce

TOUR 216 Sport Tourism
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An application of tourism development concepts and themes to the subject of sport tourism. Critical consideration of theoretical and applied aspects of sport tourism in the context of their manifestations in space and time. Management implications and strategies relevant to the sustainable development of sport tourism businesses and destinations.
P 108 points
SC Commerce

TOUR 217 Tourist Behaviour
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
An introduction to how tourist behaviour is shaped and influenced by a wide variety of internal and external stimuli in relation to tourism marketing, planning, and development processes.
P TOUR 101 or TOUX 101
R TOUX 217
SC Commerce

TOUR 218 Tourism and Hospitality Enterprise Management
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Highlights the unique nature of hospitality and tourism businesses. Co-creation, performance and HRM, yield management, distribution, production and selling of ‘experiences’.
P TOUR 101 or 108 points
SC Commerce

TOUR 219 Destination Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to the management of tourism destinations. Includes an examination of accessibility and supply within the tourism system, demand forecasting and crisis management, stakeholder relations, strategic planning, promotion, evaluation and issues of sustainability.
P TOUR 101 or TOUX 101
R TOUR 211, 212, TOUX 211
SC Commerce

TOUR 220 Hospitality: Theory and Practice
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to the philosophy of hospitality and its commercial application, including non-commercial roots, the history of its commercialisation and modern business operations.
P TOUR 101 or TOUX 101 or 108 points
R TOUR 103
SC Commerce

TOUR 301 Cultural and Heritage Tourism
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The nature of cultural and built heritage and their relationships with tourism. Issues include: the management of cultural systems for tourism; the identification, promotion and development of heritage as a sustainable heritage tourism product.
P 54 200-level points
SC Commerce

TOUR 303 Tourist Accommodation Management
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A synthesis and examination of factors influencing the operation of accommodation sector organisations and businesses. An application of the knowledge and skills from prior learning in the area of tourism and hospitality business, in terms of resources management, yield management, and the environmental and managerial conditions specific to the accommodation sector.
P TOUR 220 or 103
SC Commerce

TOUR 304 Event and Conventions Management
first semester 0.15 EFTS DL 18 points
Principles of meetings, event and festival management. Topics include the significance of conventions and events, convention design and management planning processes, methods and evaluation of conventions and events, infrastructural requirements, impacts, volunteers, sponsorship, programming, event planning and development.
P TOUR 220 or 103
R TOUR 304
SC Commerce

TOUR 305 Tourism Product Development
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to analysis of existing tourism products and the development of new tourism products, including how particular narratives are constructed to tell a story to be associated with the product. Also, this paper presents a framework, within a persuasive communication, for managing consumer behaviour at the site where a product is offered.
P 54 200-level points
SC Commerce

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from Dunedin). See page 101 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
TOUR 306 Ecotourism and Sustainable Development
summer school, second semester 0.15 EFTS OL DL 18 points
Historical context, development, structure of sustainably managed nature tourism and ecotourism. Definitions, principles, concepts and issues. Business and tourism management implications for ecotourism operations; ecotourism/nature tourism destinations; indigenous, community development reliant on the sustainable use of natural resources.
P 54 200-level points
R TOUX 306
SC Commerce

TOUR 399 Tourism Research Methods
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the design and execution of tourism research methods. Emphasis is placed on using research to address issues relating to the development and marketing of tourism destinations as well as understanding tourist motivations and experiences.
P 72 300-level TOUR points
R TOUX 302
SC Commerce

TOUR 411 Tourist Culture
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An advanced paper aimed at understanding tourists from a social and cultural perspective, including the scope and nature of tourism and tourist places.
P 72 300-level TOUR points
R TOUX 411
SC Commerce

TOUR 416 Tourism Entrepreneurship and Business
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Practical and theoretical considerations and the entrepreneurial skills required to operate, finance, manage and acquire tourism businesses.
SC Commerce

TOUR 417 Tourism Methodology
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Furthers students’ understanding of methodology theory in order to develop a critical approach to the conduct of tourism research.
SC Commerce

TOUR 418 Tourism Destination Development
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An introduction to the relationships between tourism destinations, management, planning and promotion. Considers strategies relating specifically to tourist destinations, including relationships between stakeholders and tourism organisations, and the role of tourism in regional development.
SC Commerce

TOUR 420 Special Topic
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A special topic in tourism that may be either a lecture programme, or an individual supervised course of study.
SC Commerce
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

TOUR 421 Special Topic
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An individual supervised course of study.
SC Commerce
Note: Admission subject to approval from the Head of Department.

TOUR 423 Advanced Tourism Concepts
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An examination of the core concepts of tourism studies which incorporates the fields of leisure and recreation, hospitality, and events in a broad social, economic, and environmental frame.
SC Commerce
LT Mtour, PGDipCom

TOUR 424 Tourism Methods and Analysis
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A critical examination and utilisation of research methods and analysis relevant to the conducting of high quality research in tourism and related fields.
SC Commerce

TOUR 425 Leisure, Recreation and Sport
second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
An advanced exploration of the dynamic fields of leisure, recreation and sport both as individual and social pursuits and as industrial and cultural constructs. A discussion of the nature and significance of leisure, recreation and sport in their own right and in relation to tourism and mobility.

TOUR 426 Hospitality and Events
second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
An examination of the sociocultural and geographical aspects of hospitality and events. Real world examples will allow for in-depth understanding of factors that drive development and sustainability in these areas.

TOUR 480 Dissertation
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL 40 points
A report on an approved research or practical project, no longer than 15,000 words.
R TOUX 480
LT BCom(Hons)

TOUR 590 Research Project
to be arranged 0.05 EFTS 60 points
A critical examination and utilisation of research methods and analysis relevant to the conducting of high quality research in tourism and related fields.
P TOUR 417 & 423 R 424

TOXICOLOGY
See entry for Pharmacology.
For MSc Schedule see University Calendar.

VISUAL CULTURE
See entry for Media, Film and Communication.

VISC 101 Introduction to Visual Culture
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An introduction to the study of visual culture in contemporary society. Addressing a range of topics, such as fashion, photography, advertising, design, fine arts, the moving image and their interfaces.
R MFCO 104
SC Arts and Music

VISC 201 History of Photography
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An interdisciplinary introduction to the critical study of photography in its multiple manifestations as a technology, commodity, mass media, and art form.
P 18 100-level ARTH points or 54 points
SC Arts and Music
Note: May not be credited together with ARTH 211 passed before 2011.

VISC 301 Theories and Debates
second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Exploration of current debates, or a current debate, in the field of Visual Culture Studies, animating recent and ongoing research.
SC Arts and Music

WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT

WILM 401 Principles of Wildlife Management
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
The application of ecological science to solve issues of conservation, harvesting and the pest control of animal species.
SC Science
Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students.

WILM 402 Techniques of Wildlife Management
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A skills-based course on marking, counting and studying animals and on experimental design, analysis, interpretation and communication.
SC Science
LT PGDipWLM

WILM 403 Practice of Wildlife Management
each semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
A research placement with a wildlife research or management organisation. A report and diary must be submitted for assessment.
SC Science
LT PGDipWLM

WILM 404 Data Analysis for Wildlife Management
first semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
The statistical analysis of real biological data. Graphical and exploratory analysis, estimation and hypothesis testing, experimental design, simulation. Project work consisting of analysis of a real data set.
P ZOOL 316
SC Science
Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students.

WILM 405 Wildlife Management - Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
SC Science
Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students.

WILM 406 Conservation Biology for Wildlife Management
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Ecological, genetic and biogeographic principles underlying biological conservation; rationale for conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to human-mediated threats to species. Project work consisting of submission of a research proposal relating to the conservation of indigenous biodiversity in New Zealand.
R ECOL 311, ZOOL 319
SC Science
Note: Approval from the Head of Department of Zoology is required for non-PGDipWLM students.

WZ

ZOLOGY

ZOOL 221 Animal Designs for Living
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
The body plans of, and the relationships among, major animal phyla are examined using local fauna. Three field trips generate data that is manipulated and presented in report form.
P BIOL 112
SC Science

ZOOL 222 Evolutionary Biology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Evolutionary theory and mechanism; systematics and phylogenetics; the evolutionary record; evolutionary ecology and behavioural ecology; evolution of human social behaviour.
P BIOL 112 & CELS 191
SC Science

ZOOL 223 Animal Physiology
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A comparative view of development, reproduction, metamorphosis, brains and sensory systems in different animal groups.
P BIOL 112 & CELS 191
SC Science
### Zool 313 Environmental Physiology
First semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
- Environment and reproduction; how invertebrates survive extreme environmental conditions; cell communication and stress physiology.
- P: 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
- RP: CHEM 191
- SC: Science

### Zool 314 Neurobiology
Second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- Evolution and development of brains; sensory systems and how animals perceive the world; control of agile movement; behavioural plasticity; mechanisms of memory.
- P: 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
- SC: Science

### Zool 315 Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology
First semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
- The behavioural ecology of reproduction and survival.
- P: 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
- RC: ZOOL 316
- SC: Science

### Zool 316 Biological Data Analysis and Computing
First semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
- Uses real biological examples and computers, and deals with types of data and their acquisition; graphical and exploratory analysis; estimation and hypothesis testing; experimental design; computer-intensive methods and simulation.
- P: (STAT 110 or 115) & 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
- R: WLEM 404
- SC: Science

### Zool 318 Freshwater Ecology
Second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
- Ecological interactions in inland waters with reference to management problems in New Zealand.
- P: 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
- RP: (CHEM 191 or 112) & ECOL 111
- SC: Science

### Zool 319 Conservation Biology
Second semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
- The ecological, genetic and bioenergetic principles underlying biological conservation; genetics and population dynamics of small populations; conservation problems relating to habitat, food, competition and predation.
- P: 54 200-level points from Science Schedule C
- R: ECOL 311, WLEM 406
- RP: ECOL 111 & 212
- SC: Science

### Zool 410 Evolutionary Genetics
Second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
- Contemporary issues in evolutionary genetics. Species concepts, modes of speciation, phylogenetics, defining genetics units for conservation, and the identification and conservation value of hybrids.
- SC: Science

### Zool 411 Behavioural Ecology and Evolution
First semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
- Evaluation of current controversies and theoretical issues in behavioural ecology.
- SC: Science

### Zool 412 Neurobiology and Behaviour
Second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
- Examination of neural basis of perception and behaviour in animals. Advantages and limitations of a simple systems approach for studying brain function.
- SC: Science

### Zool 413 Environmental Physiology
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
- The survival strategies of animals in extreme environments and the responses of animals, including embryos, to environmental temperature.
- SC: Science

### Zool 414 Comparative Physiology
First semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
- Issues in reproductive physiology of vertebrates, with emphasis on the mediation and modification of reproductive processes via chemical signals. The two major themes are stress and reproduction.
- SC: Science

### Zool 415 Parasitology
Second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
- Current topics and issues in parasitology, including biological control, parasite epidemiology, immunology, ecology and evolution of parasitism.
- SC: Science

### Zool 416 Freshwater Ecology
First semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
- Current issues in freshwater ecology related to the management and conservation of rivers and lakes. Topics include disturbance, biomonitoring and biodiversity.
- SC: Science

### Zool 417 Harvest Management
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
- Current concepts and case studies in the sustainable use of wildlife resources, including commercial, recreational, cultural and subsistence harvests.
- SC: Science

### Zool 418 Conservation Biology of Marine Mammals
Second semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
- Ecological principles underlying conservation biology and overview of current conservation issues (including habitat loss, climate change, GMOs and over-exploitation). Scientific and management tools to solve these problems, including population viability analysis, translocations and protected areas.
- SC: Science

### Zool 419-420 Special Topics
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS 20 points each
- Note: Enrolments are limited to a maximum of 8 students.

### Zool 421 Essentials of Molecular Zoology
First semester 0.1667 EFTS 20 points
- Introduction to essential concepts and techniques in molecular genetics. Ideal introduction to research projects on gene expression or population/conservation/ ecological genetics for those with minimal hands-on experience in genetics.
- R: GENE 311-314, 360
- SC: Science
- LT: BSc(Hons), MSc, PGDipSci

### Zool 480 Research Project
Full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
- Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis consultation with appropriate academic staff.
- LT: BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

### Zool 490 Dissertation
Full year 0.3 EFTS 60 points
- A zoological research project on a topic chosen in consultation with appropriate academic staff.
- LT: BSc(Hons), PGDipSci

### Zool 495 Master’s Thesis Preparation
Full year 0.3333 EFTS 40 points
- Preparation of a thesis proposal/preliminary thesis research. Normally taken by students in the papers year for a Master’s degree by papers and thesis.
- LT: MSc

---

**Key:**
- **P:** Prerequisite
- **C:** Corequisite
- **PC:** Prerequisite or corequisite
- **R:** Restriction
- **LT:** Limited to
- **RP:** Recommended preparation
- **RC:** Recommended concurrent study
- **SC:** Schedule C
- **OL:** Paper supported by online learning management system
- **OC:** Paper is also available on campus
- **DL:** Paper is also available by Distance Learning
- **L:** Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin)

**Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index**
Distance Learning papers

This section provides an alphabetical listing of papers offered by Distance Learning.

AVMx 711 Aviation Physiology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The effects of pressure change; altitude physiology; oxygen equipment; vestibular forms of spatial disorientation; visual and central forms of disorientation; vision in aviation; acceleration and impact; the ageing pilot; pilot incapacitation.
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGCertAvMed
L Wellington

AVMx 712 Aircrew Health and Performance
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Aircrew personal flying equipment; aviation pathology and aircraft accident investigation; education and training for commercial flight crew; noise, vibration, and communication; thermal physiology, rescue, and survival; circadian rhythms and fatigue; human performance in aviation; ergonomics in aviation; work performance.
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGCertAvMed
L Wellington

AVMx 713 Airport and Travel Health
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Medical aspects of air traffic control; the health of ground and engineering staff; airport emergency medical services; passenger cabin safety; traveller health; the health of flight attendants; airline aviation medicine; food hygiene and airline catering; air ambulances.
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGCertAvMed
L Wellington

AVMx 714 Clinical Aviation Medicine
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
General medical conditions and fitness to fly; aviation ophthalmology; aviation otolaryngology; aviation psychiatry; aviation neurology and neurosurgery; hazards of medicine in aviation; respiratory medicine and aviation; aviation cardiology.
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGCertAvMed
L Wellington

AVMx 715 Principles of Occupational Medicine
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Occupational epidemiology; biostatistics; rehabilitation and resettlement; occupational accidents; hazard control and safety; occupational mental health; manual handling; ergonomics and occupational overuse injury; shift work; aviation toxicology; effects on organ systems.
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed, PGCertOccMed
L Wellington

AVMx 716 Clinical Occupational Medicine
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Occupational noise; lighting and vision; radiation and electrical hazards at work; occupational lung disorders; occupational allergy; asthma and dermatitis; occupational cancer; occupational toxicology; occupational hygiene; occupational diving and compressed air at work.
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed, PGCertOccMed
L Wellington

AVMx 717 Medical Logistics in Aeromedical Transport
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Historical perspectives; search and rescue; primary aeromedical retrieval; secondary aeromedical retrieval and transfer; logistics related to aeromedical retrieval; tertiary aeromedical transport; logistics of international repatriation; essential pre-flight considerations; working as a team.
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertAvMed
L Wellington

AVMx 718 Operational Aspects of Aeromedical Transport
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Overview of aeromedical transport worldwide; modes of medical transport; helicopters used for medical transport; safety in and around helicopters; F/F aircraft used for medical transport; aircraft safety; the risks of air travel; aeromedical equipment; communications and co-ordination; operational limitations and constraints.
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertAvMed
L Wellington

AVMx 719 Aeromedical Studies for Nurses and Paramedics
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The aviation environment; principles and theory of aeromedical care; air ambulance/aeromedical operations; risk management in aeromedical retrieval and transportation work; critical reflection.
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertAvMed
L Wellington

AVMx 720 Clinical Analysis in Aeromedical Retrieval and Transport
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Critical analysis of an issue in flight nursing or aero/paramedical care; a personal programme of study based in critical evaluation of the student's own clinical role and working environment.
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertAvMed
L Wellington

AVMx 721 Clinical Care in the Air
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Relating physiology, pathology and flight; general clinical concerns; cardiovascular patients; orthopaedic and trauma patients; burn patients; obstetric patients; aeromedical transport of children; miscellaneous conditions of concern; clinical care in the air.
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc

AVMx 722 Organisation of Aeromedical Systems
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Establishing an aeromedical service; administration of an aeromedical service; standards, quality, and quality control; international differences in approach; insurance and travel assistance; personnel selection and training; medico-legal issues; military AME; major incident response.
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc

AVMx 723 Managing Occupational Medicine
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Disability assessment; workplace assessment; communication, consultation, and negotiation; risk assessment and risk communication; funding and management of occupational health; occupational medicine and the law; research and medical informatics in occupational medicine; setting up and running an occupational medicine programme; quality assurance in occupational medicine.
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed

AVMx 724 Health and Industry
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Mining; nuclear power and other radiation work; agriculture and silviculture; chemical industries; international business; work in extreme environments and hazardous employment; petrochemical industries including oil and gas exploration; office work; general manufacturing and technical trades; environmental health.
LT MAvMed, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGDipOccMed

AVMx 780 Research Project
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A supervised, original project of up to 10,000 words in Aviation Medicine or a related field; usually applied to the student's area of practice (e.g. a systematic review, pilot study, audit or case study).
LT MAvMed, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGDipOccMed
L Wellington

AVMx 785 Research Methods
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Qualitative and quantitative research, designing research projects, ethical issues, survey methods, quantitative data analysis, statistics, types of data, data presentation, critical appraisal, research frameworks, comparison of methodologies.
LT MAvMed, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipAvMed, PGDipHealSc, PGDipOccMed
L Wellington

AVMx 790 Aviation Medicine Dissertation
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 60 points
The development, implementation and reporting of a significant project of original research in a field of aviation medicine in the student's area of professional expertise or interest. The results of the research will be published as a dissertation.
LT MHealSc(Endorsed)
L Wellington
BIBLICAL STUDIES

**BIBX 112 Interpreting the Old Testament**
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
The interpretation of the Old Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to methods of study, the interpretation of the Pentateuch (Genesis-Deuteronomy) and the historical books (Joshua-2 Kings), and an in-depth discussion of selected texts.
R BIBS 112
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 121 Interpreting the New Testament**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
The interpretation of the New Testament in its historical context, including an introduction to critical methods and to the study of the Gospels and the Epistles, with an in-depth discussion of selected texts.
R BIBS 112
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 131 Introductory New Testament Greek Language I**
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A reading-based beginners’ paper covering the basic elements of New Testament Greek grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in New Testament Greek.
R BIBS 131
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 132 Introductory New Testament Greek Language 2**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A continuation of BIBX 131 and BIBS 131, including the exegesis of passages from the Greek New Testament.
P BIBX 131 or BIBS 131
R BIBS 132
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 211 Old Testament Prophets**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed exegesis of selected texts.
P 36 100-level points
R BIBX 211, BIBS 211, 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 213 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 2**
full year 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.
P HEBR 103
R BIBS 213
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 215 Special Topic: The Bible in Religious Education**
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Note: Recommended for those teaching or planning to teach religious education programmes in schools.
P 36 100-level points
R BIBX 215, BIBS 216, 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 216 Women in Biblical Texts**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A survey of women in biblical texts, with reference to historical, sociological and literary factors. Exegetical study and discussion of current methodologies, including feminist hermeneutics.
P 36 100-level points
R BIBX 216, BIBS 216, 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 221 The Gospels**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A detailed introduction to the study of the Gospels, with exegesis of selected texts.
P 36 100-level points
R BIBX 321, BIBS 221, 321
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 222 Greek New Testament Exegesis 2**
full year 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Issues in translation of New Testament Greek, including grammar and syntax, with reference to selected passages; translation and detailed exegesis of other Greek texts.
P (GREK 111 and 112) or BIBS 123
R BIBS 223
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 224 Special Topic**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Advanced study of the biblical text.
R BIBS 224
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 311 Old Testament Prophets (Advanced)**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
An introduction to the prophets in general, with historical background from 850 BC to the post-exilic period. Literary and historical study of particular prophets with detailed study of one prophetic work.
P One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper
R BIBX 311, BIBS 211, BIBS 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 313 Hebrew Old Testament Exegesis 3**
full year 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Detailed study of Hebrew language and syntax, with weekly language exercises. The translation and exegesis of selected passages.
P BIBX 213 or BIBS 213
R BIBS 313
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 315 Special Topic: Approaches to Hermeneutics**
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A survey of women in biblical texts, with reference to historical, sociological and literary factors. Exegetical study and discussion of current methodologies, including feminist hermeneutics. Detailed exegesis of selected texts.
P One 200-level BIBX or BIBS paper
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 316 Women in Biblical Texts (Advanced)**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
P One 200-level BIBX, BIBS, RELS or RELX paper
R BIBX 316, BIBS 317, 413
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 317 God, Suffering and Justice (Advanced)**
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
A detailed study of texts from the Hebrew Bible and related literature that wrestles with the problem of how God can be regarded as just in the face of the reality of suffering.
P One 300-level BIBX, BIBS, RELS or RELX paper
R BIBX 317, BIBS 317, 413
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 423 Special Topic: Early Christians in Ephesus**
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 480 Research Essay**
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIBX 490 Dissertation**
full year 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
SC Arts and Music, Theology

**BIOETHICS**

**BIOX 401 Theories of Biomedical Ethics**
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Key concepts in ethics such as autonomy, dignity, justice, and duty. To elucidate the character of moral debate with respect to the health and well-being of people.
R BITC 401
LT MBHL, MHealSc, MHealSc (Endorsed), DipGrad, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealthSc(End), GDipBHL
Notes: (i) Admission requires approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre. (ii) There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin.

**BIOX 403 Issues in Law, Ethics and Medicine**
full year 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Current issues in bioethics and medical law with reference to theories about actual and desirable relationship of law, morals, and the biomedical sciences.
PC BIOX 401 & (LAW 447 or 448)
LT MBHL, MHealSc, MHealSc (Endorsed), DipGrad, PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealthSc(End), GDipBHL
Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisites or corequisites may be admitted with approval from the Director of the Bioethics Centre. (ii) There is one residential weekend held in Dunedin.

**BIOX 404 Ethics and Health Care**
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The ethical dimensions of major areas and themes of contention in health-care provision including beginning and end of life issues, resource allocation, genetics, new...
### Child Health

**CHHX 701 Community Child Health**  
Each semester 0.2 EFTS OL 30 points  
Community aspects of child health and child health services.  
LT MHeaSc, DCH, COP  
Notes: (i) A compulsory paper for DCH; may also be taken by other approved health professionals.  
(ii) Distance taught from Dunedin; 15 February - 5 June 2013 (first semester), 3 July - 23 October 2013 (second semester).  
(iii) Audioconferences: Wednesday evenings 6.30 - 7.30 pm.  
(iv) Examination date 2013: 12 June (first semester), 30 October (second semester).  
(v) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/childhealth/01

---

**CHHX 702 Clinical Attachment in Paediatrics**  
Each semester 0.3 EFTS 90 points  
Develops clinical knowledge, skills and attitudes concerning paediatrics and child health to a postgraduate level appropriate for a general practitioner with a special interest in children. Topics covered include neonatal paediatrics and general paediatrics in inpatient and outpatient settings.  
PC CHHX 701  
LT DCH, COP  
L Wellington  
Note: A compulsory paper for DCH; may also be taken by other approved medical graduates with a current six-month clinical position as a junior medical officer in an approved paediatric hospital in New Zealand.

---

**Christian Thought and History**

1. **CHTX 102 The History of Christianity**  
   - First semester: 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points  
   - A survey of the history of Christianity from 100 AD to the present day: from early formation to recent contexts in Nazi Germany, Soviet Russia and North America.  
   - R CHTH 101, 201, CHTX 101  
   - SC Arts and Music, Theology

2. **CHTX 111 Doing Theology**  
   - First semester: 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points  
   - What is theology? How do we do it, and why? The roles of Scripture, tradition, and experience; exploring doctrines of God, Creation, and humankind in a pluralistic world.  
   - R CHTH 111  
   - SC Arts and Music, Theology

3. **CHTX 131 God and Ethics in the Modern World**  
   - Second semester: 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points  
   - An introduction to Christian ethics in the modern world with particular attention to the major cultural shifts that have shaped contemporary thinking about God, ethics, religion and law.  
   - R CHTH 131  
   - SC Arts and Music, Theology

4. **CHTX 201 Medieval Christianity**  
   - Not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  
   - The story of Christianity through phases of expansion, consolidation and reformation in the period 600-1600 AD.  
     - P 36: 100-level points  
     - R CHTX 301, CHTH 201, 301  
     - SC Arts and Music, Theology

5. **CHTX 202 Modern Christianity**  
   - Not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
   - An exploration of Christianity since around 1600 AD: its engagement with modernism, and its path toward the shape that it has today.  
     - P 36: 100-level points  
     - R CHTX 302, CHTH 202, 302  
     - SC Arts and Music, Theology

6. **CHTX 203 Special Topic**  
   - Not offered, expected to be offered in 2015  
   - Historical and systematic study of the person of Jesus: early church controversies; emergence of creedal formulæ; Jesus of history and Christ of faith; Christology for today.  
     - P One of CHTX 101, 111, 131, CHTH 101, 111, 131  
     - R CHTX 311, CHTH 211, 311  
     - SC Arts and Music, Theology

7. **CHTX 204 Special Topic**  
   - Not offered, expected to be offered in 2014  
   - Historical and systematic study of the person of Jesus: early church controversies; emergence of creedal formulæ; Jesus of history and Christ of faith; Christology for today.  
     - P One of CHTX 101, 111, 131, CHTH 101, 111, 131  
     - R CHTX 311, CHTH 211, 311  
     - SC Arts and Music, Theology

---

**Business Studies**

**BSNX 301 Internship Practicum**  
Full year 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points  
Internships are arranged for students to work fulltime for up to a year and to engage in critical reflection of their experience. Most internships are expected to be outside the Otago region.  
P 90 200-level points  
R TOUR 307, MANT 370  
SC Commerce  
LT BCom  
Notes: (i) The prerequisite of 90 200-level points must normally be passed with a B+ average. (ii)Enrolment requires course approval from the Academic Leader of the Internship Programme, and no other papers may be taken concurrently without his or her approval. Students will not be permitted to enrol in BSNX 301 should completion of the paper coincide with completion of the student’s degree.

---

**Distance Learning Prescriptions**
CHTX 312 Spirit, Church and Sacraments (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The central historical and contemporary debates concerning the person and role of the Holy Spirit; the nature and function of the church; baptism and the Lord’s Supper.
P One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper
R CHTX 212, CHTH 212, 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 313 Issues in Theology (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A special topic focusing on central issues and debates in theology.
P One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper
R CHTX 213, CHTH 213, 313
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 317 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points

CHTX 331 Christianity, War and Violence (Advanced)
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A systematic examination of the meaning of morality and the foundations of ethics in Scripture; an analysis of Christian conceptions of morality from various perspectives; an examination and analysis of particular ethical issues surrounding Christian involvement in and responses to war and violence.
P One 200-level CHTX or CHTH paper
R CHTX 231, CHTH 231, 331
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CHTX 333 Public Theology: God in the Public Square
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.
P One 200-level CHTX, CHTH or SYST paper
R CHTX 413, CHTH 413, 333
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited with CHTX 313 or 411 passed in 2009.

CHTX 380 Research Essay
time 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
P Two 200-level CHTX or CHTH papers
SC Arts and Music, Theology

CTMX 401 Pathophysiology of Incontinence
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Conservative and surgical treatments available, their rationale and efficacy. Establishing a continence clinic; the principles of assessing results.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)

CTMX 402 Management for Continence
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
Cognitively appropriate assessment and intervention for very young learners in early childhood settings.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)

CLTX 413 Public Theology: God in the Public Square
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
A critical study of the nature of Christian theology as public discourse: aims and methods, challenges and possibilities.
P One 300-level CHTX, CHTH or SYST paper
R CHTX 333, CHTH 333, 413
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited with CHTX 313 or 411 passed in 2009.

CLTX 417 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points

CLTX 425 Social Aspects of Clothing and Textiles
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
R CLE 451
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTX 455 Topic in Advanced Clothing and Textile Sciences
full year 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Details of this paper are available from the Section Leader, Clothing and Textile Sciences.
R CLE 455
SC Consumer and Applied Sciences, Science

CLTX 480 Research Project
full year 0.3333 EFTS OC 40 points
R CLE 480
LT PGDipAppSci, PGDipSci

COBX 404 Advanced Topics in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.5 EFTS 60 points
Advanced Cognitive Behaviour Therapy training in assessment and interventions with complex cases in mental health and addictions.
P COBE 401
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)
Notes: (i) Students who have not completed the normal prerequisites may enrole in the paper with the approval of the Head of the Department of Psychological Medicine, Wellington, according to ability and qualifications. This approval will be granted only to applicants who already have training in cognitive behaviour therapy that is equal to or exceeds the content, level and value of COBE 401. (ii) The paper includes three residential block courses in Wellington, each one week in duration. (iii) Students must be working at least 0.6 FTE in a mental health setting in order to have access to patients to complete practical work.

CONTINENCE MANAGEMENT

E

EDUCATION

Note: EDUX 202, 301 and 302 Early Child Education students only.

EDUX 202 People Under Three
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
A critical examination of how curriculum is constructed for very young learners in early childhood settings.
P (18 EDUC points or 108 points) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 198 or 199) & (ELIT 202)
R EDUX 202
EDCX 301 Living Curriculum
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
Challenges students to explore what it means to utilise their knowledge of curriculum, pedagogical content knowledge, research, and theory to ‘live’ the curriculum in early childhood settings in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
R EDCR 201 & 202 & EDPR 201
R EDPR 304, EDEU 123, 112
SC Arts and Music
LT Grad Dip Tchg
ED SX 106 Te Whirianga o Te Reo
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
This immersion course at introductory level uses Te Reo Māori as the medium for professional contexts and delivery, and enables students to develop and extend their knowledge of and ability to use Te Reo Māori.
SC Arts and Music
Note: Compulsory for Te Pōkai Mātauranga o te Ao Rua (Primary Bilingual Education) students.
ED TX 132 An Introduction to Human Development
0.0667 EFTS OL 8 points
An introduction to the complexity and diversity of human development using a sociocultural approach.
R EDUT 132, EDUC 102
Note: To be taught from October to January. For prospective Grad Dip Tchg students only.
ED UX 311 Contemporary Understandings of Young Children as Learners
full year
Advanced investigation into the issues and contexts that both enhance and constrain the learning of young children in educational settings.
P 36 EDEU points or 108 points (including 18 200-level points)
R EDUT 331
SC Arts and Music
LT BTchg(Endorsed), Grad Dip Tchg, Grad Dip Ed Tchg (End)
Note: Early Childhood Education students only.
ED UX 317 Information and Communication Technology in Education
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Introduction to the use of information and communication technology in educational contexts. Pertinent theoretical, practical and curricular issues will be examined. Previous computing experience is not required. The Internet is used as the delivery system.
P 18 200-level ED UC points
R ED UC 435
SC Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite for ED UX 407-440 and ED UX 450-459 may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.
ED UX 407 Researching Educational Issues
full year
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Study of the theory, philosophy and practice of research in education, including a critical analysis of selected quantitative and qualitative methodologies and of historical, philosophical, sociological and Māori preferred approaches to disciplined inquiry in education.
P 54 300-level ED UX or EDP R points
R ED UX 351, ED UC 351, 407
SC Arts and Music
ED UX 413 Advanced Internet-based Learning
second semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Introduces pertinent theoretical and practical issues in computer-mediated communication. Topics include computer networking, teacher education, global interaction in primary and secondary education, distance learning, cultural and social implications of telecomputing. The Internet is used as the delivery system.
P 54 300-level ED UX or EDP R points
SC Arts and Music
ED UX 421 Mathematics Education: Learning and Teaching
full year
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Development of a critical and informed stance toward the student’s own practice and the context in which that practice is based.
P 54 300-level ED UX or EDP R points
SC Arts and Music
ED UX 423 Technology-enhanced Learning
first semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Introduces theoretical perspectives on personalised, collaborative, and lifelong learning and school practice, enhanced by ICT. Issues on knowledge construction and creation, and the culture of change, are also considered. A practical component is included.
P 54 300-level ED UX or EDP R points
SC Arts and Music
ED UX 428 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Arts and Music
ED UX 429 Special Topic 2
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Arts and Music
ED UX 430 Junior and Young Adult Literature in Cultural Contexts
full year
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Examines the origins and development of literature produced for children and young adults. Investigates the socially constructed notions of childhood and critiques texts using the intersections between gender, class and race as categories of analysis.
P 54 300-level ED UX or EDP R points
SC Arts and Music
ED UX 431 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Arts and Music
ED UX 432 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Arts and Music
ED UX 433 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
SC Arts and Music
ED UX 434 Introduction to Internet-based Learning
second semester
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Focuses on the use of the Internet and the World Wide Web as tools for teaching, learning, and research. Examines how teaching resources can be searched, gathered, and evaluated on the Internet. Ethical issues relating to use of the Internet are also discussed. The Internet is used as the delivery system.
P 54 300-level ED UX or EDP R points
R ED UX 317
SC Arts and Music
Note: Not available to students who have already completed ED UX 413, which is an advanced paper that follows on from ED UX 435.
ED UX 438 Leadership for Learning
full year
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A critical examination of theory, research and practice relating to leadership for learning in educational settings. Students will review a range of models, case studies and research findings. This paper uses print-based material and the Internet. The principal delivery systems.
P 54 300-level ED UX or EDP R points
SC Arts and Music
ED UX 439 Strategic Educational Management
full year
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A critical examination of contemporary literature and research on the theory and practice of strategic educational management across a range of education sectors. The Internet is used as one of the principal delivery systems.
P 54 300-level ED UX or EDP R points
SC Arts and Music
ED UX 440 Critical Analysis of Teaching
full year
0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
A critical examination of existing knowledge about effective teaching, reviewing a wide variety of models, case studies and research findings. This paper uses print-based
EDUX 441 Researching Personal Teaching Practice
decent semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
An introduction to the nature of disciplined inquiry into personal teaching practice utilising a range of research methodologies. Students will be required to plan and implement a disciplined, investigative inquiry into their own teaching practices. This paper uses print-based material, videotape, and the Internet as the principal delivery systems.
PC - EDUX 440
SC - Arts and Music
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite or corequisite may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the College of Education.

EDUX 444 Pacific Education Issues: Culture, Identity and Schooling
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Explores culture, identity, values, diaspora, politics, policy, epistemology, pedagogy, and ways of knowing as they impact on Pacific children’s experiences of schooling both in New Zealand and the Pacific region.
P - 72 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
SC - Arts and Music

EDUX 450 eTeaching, eMentoring and eLeadership
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Theories and practices of eTeaching, eMentoring, and eLeadership in educational settings. A small supervised school-based project is required.
P - 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
SC - Arts and Music

EDUX 451 Inclusive Education
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Inclusive education from the perspectives of children with special needs and those who support them throughout the education system.
P - 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
SC - Arts and Music

EDUX 453 Exercising Professional Leadership
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Examination of a range of contemporary issues which impact on effective educational leadership.
P - 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
SC - Arts and Music

EDUX 459 Equality, Equity and Education
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Explicates and compares the features of equality being demanded in a selection of educational research, policies and practices. Explores the assumptions and consequences of each, critically appraises them, and addresses potential tensions between them.
P - 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
SC - Arts and Music

EDUX 461 The Construction of Curriculum in Early Childhood Education
full year 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Exploration of the construction of curriculum in early childhood education.
P - 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
SC - Arts and Music

EDUX 480 Research Essay
full year 0.3333 EFTS OL OC 40 points
Independent in-depth exploration of an issue in education, comprising a review of relevant literature and a research proposal.
P - 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
R - EDUC 480
LT - BA(Hons), MED, PGDipArts
Note: The duration of this paper is 12 months.

EDUX 490 MEd Dissertation
full year 0.5 EFTS OL OC 60 points
P - 54 300-level EDUX or EDUC points
R - EDUX 490
LT - MEd
Note: The duration of this paper is 12 months.

EDUX 590 Professional Practice Portfolio
full year 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
Aims at developing students’ professional skills as teachers. Students will engage in critical reflection on their professional practice by documenting their goals, growth and achievements, and professional attributes developed throughout the course of study.
P - EDUX 440
LT - MTeach
Notes: (i) This duration of this paper is 12 months. (ii) Intake for the first semester only.

GENERAL PRACTICE

GENX 701 Emergency Medicine
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Principles of effective long-term condition management, including implementation of patient self-management approaches, integrated care, information technology, complexity approaches, population-based approaches, and change management strategies.
PR - GENX 709 or NURX 427
R - NURX 428
LT - PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipPHC, PGDipHealSc(Endorsed), PGCertGP, PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertPHC, PGCertHealSc(Endorsed)
Notes: (i) Includes two periods of residential study. (ii) Also available as NURX 428.

GENX 715 Travel Medicine
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Principles of ongoing, culturally appropriate long-term condition management, including implementation of patient self-management approaches, integrated care, information technology, complexity approaches, population-based approaches, and change management strategies.
PR - GENX 709 or NURX 427
R - NURX 428
LT - PGDipGP, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipPHC, PGCertGP, PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertPHC
Notes: (i) Includes two periods of residential study. (ii) Also available as NURX 428.

GENX 717 Generalist Medic Echocardiography
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Principles of generalist-performed echocardiography, its application to medical diagnosis and management, especially in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.
PR - GENX 718
LT - PGDipRPH, PGCertCPU
Notes: (i) Prerequisite or corequisite: Australian Institute of Ultrasound (AIU) online physics course. (ii) Includes three, three-day residential periods.

GENX 718 Generalist Medical Ultrasound
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Principles of generalist-performed ultrasound, its application to medical diagnosis and management, especially in an emergency or rural setting, to more accurately diagnose and appropriately manage medical problems.
PR - GENX 717
LT - PGDipRPH, PGCertCPU
Notes: (i) Prerequisite or corequisite: Australian Institute of Ultrasound (AIU) online physics course. (ii) Includes three, three-day residential periods.
GENX 719 Tropical Medicine
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Common tropical diseases, their epidemiology, prevention, diagnosis and management in a primary health care setting.
R: GENX 716
LT: MGP, MPH, MTravMed, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipTravMed, PCertGP, PCertPHC, PCertRPHP, L Wellington
Note: Includes two periods of residential study.

GENX 720 Refugee and Migrant Health
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Health needs of refugee and migrant populations relevant to primary care practice. Health issues confronting health professionals working in developing countries.
LT: MGP, MPH, MTravMed, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipRPHP, PGDipTravMed, PCertGP, PCertPHC, PCertRPHP, L Wellington
Note: Includes two periods of residential study.

GENX 724 The Context of Rural Hospital Medicine
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The context of clinical care in rural hospitals in relation to the person and profession of the doctor, the hospital and the community.
R: GENX 723
LT: PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PCertRPHP, PCertRPHP

GENX 725 Communication in Rural Hospital Medicine
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Clinical skills, knowledge and values required in the rural hospital setting for psychiatry, palliative care, and communication with patients in New Zealand's bicultural and multicultural society.
R: GENX 723
LT: PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PCertRPHP, PCertRPHP
Note: May not be taken by students who have passed both GENX 721 and GENX 722.

GENX 726 Obstetrics and Paediatrics in Rural Hospitals
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The management of paediatrics, neonatal care, and obstetric and gynaecological emergencies in a rural hospital setting.
LT: PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PCertRPHP, PCertRPHP
Note: May not be taken by students who have passed both GENX 721 and GENX 722.

GENX 727 Surgical Specialties in Rural Hospitals
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The management of common surgical problems appropriate to be managed in a rural hospital setting. Includes general surgery, urology, vascular surgery, ophthalmology and ENT.
R: GENX 723
LT: PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PCertRPHP

GENX 728 Cardiorespiratory Medicine in Rural Hospitals
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The management of cardiology and respiratory problems in a rural hospital setting. Includes acute coronary syndromes, arrhythmias, valvular heart problems, airways obstruction and respiratory infections.
R: GENX 721
LT: PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PCertRPHP

GENX 729 Medical Specialties in Rural Hospitals
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The management of acute and chronic common medical problems in a rural hospital setting. Includes gastroenterology, endocrinology, neurology, oncology, rheumatology, rehabilitation medicine and infectious diseases.
R: GENX 721
LT: PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PCertRPHP

GENX 730 Trauma and Emergencies in Rural Hospitals
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The management of common medical and surgical emergencies in a rural hospital setting. Also covers immediate, intermediate and continuing care of the injured patient.
R: GENX 722
LT: PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PCertRPHP, PCertRPHP
Note: Includes one period of residential study.

GENX 731 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Core Principles
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Evidence-based strategies and a patient-focused, self-efficacy approach to support patients in achieving changes in lifestyle behaviours.
R: GENX 731
LT: PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PCertRPHP, PCertRPHP
L Wellington
Note: Includes one period of residential study.

GENX 732 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Sleep and Management of Obesity
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Sleep disorders commonly associated with health risk factors and illnesses, and treatment guidelines for primary/integrated care health care settings.
LT: PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PCertRPHP, PCertRPHP
Note: Includes one period of residential study.

GENX 733 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Tackling Obesity
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Explores evidence based strategies and interventions designed to address the issue of being overweight and/or obese. An overview of effective primary health care management approaches to support patients to achieve health through healthier lifestyle behaviours.
LT: PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PCertRPHP, PCertRPHP
L Wellington
Note: Includes one period of residential study.

GENX 734 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Sleep and Management of Abuse
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Addresses the support required in primary/integrated health care settings to implement evidence-based strategies for managing alcohol, tobacco and other substance or behavioural addiction.
LT: PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PCertRPHP, PCertRPHP
L Wellington
Note: Includes one period of residential study.

GENX 735 Supporting Healthier Lifestyles: Challenging Conversations
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Explores the interactional strategies used by patients and health professionals to manage conversations about lifestyle behaviours/lifestyle behaviour change in the primary health care setting.
LT: PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PCertRPHP, PCertRPHP
L Wellington
Note: Includes one period of residential study.

GENX 820 Nature of Medical Practice
full year 0.25 EFTS 30 points
The philosophical basis of medical practice; doctors' role in the community, the patient, doctor and their relationship in the delivery of medical care; models of practice; challenges facing the modern general practitioner.
R: MGP, MHealSc, PGDipGP, PGDipRPHP, PCertGP

GENX 821 Research Methods
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Includes the principles of critical appraisal of health literature, and an introduction to research methodology, research design methods, data collection, research reporting and research ethics.
LT: MGP, PGDipGP, PGDipRPHP, PCertGP

GENX 822 Advanced Nature of General Practice
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.125 EFTS 15 points
In-depth development of patient-centred medicine, leading to the consideration of what constitutes quality in general practice. Modules include hope, loss and suffering, knowing how we practise and patient safety in primary care.
LT: PGDipGP, PGDipRPHP, PCertGP

GENX 823 Teaching and Learning in Medical Practice
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.25 EFTS 30 points
Examines learning theory, provides opportunities for experiential and group learning, and explores the nature of reflective teaching practice. Areas considered include the process of change, course design and evaluation, teaching methods and the assessment of learning. Learning contexts include medical education, medical practice and continuing professional development. A balance is provided between core material and the opportunity to develop individual areas of interest and application.
LT: MHealSc, PGDipGP, PGDipRPHP, PCertGP

GENX 824 Ethics in General Practice
first semester 0.125 EFTS 15 points
Code of practice, medico-legal obligations and advanced rights and values with special application to general practice.
LT: PGDipGP, PGDipRPHP, PCertGP
Note: May be taken by other approved students.

GENX 825 Culture, Health and Society
second semester 0.125 EFTS 15 points
The cultural context of medicine and other healing modalities and the meanings that illness experiences have for people in those contexts. An introduction to medical anthropology.
LT: MGP, PGDipGP, PGDipRPHP, PCertGP
Note: May be taken by other approved students.

GENX 850 Dissertation
full year 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The development, implementation and reporting of an original research project in the student’s area of professional expertise or interest.
LT: MGP

HAZARD ASSESSMENT AND MANAGEMENT
HAXZ 401 Management of Chemical Hazards
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Principles that guide the identification and practical treatment of chemical hazards in today’s society.
R: CHEM 477, CHEX 477
SC: Science

HAXZ 402 Biosecurity
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Principles and practices associated with biosecurity in New Zealand, including an historical perspective, legislative requirements, and principles of risk assessment and management systems in place to deal with established, new and potential pest incursions.
R: MURC 466, MIUX 466
SC: Science

HAXZ 403 Genetically Modified Organisms
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Principles and practices associated with genetically modified organisms in New Zealand, including an historical perspective, regulatory requirements, and the role of reflective teaching practice. Areas considered include the process of change, course design and evaluation, teaching methods and the assessment of learning. Learning contexts include medical education, medical practice and continuing professional development. A balance is provided between core material and the opportunity to develop individual areas of interest and application.
enforcement of legislation with respect to the generation of new genetically modified organisms and their containment and on the release of genetically modified organisms to the environment.

PC: Corequisite.
OL: Paper supported by online learning management system.
OC: Paper is also available by Distance Learning.

---

HEALTH INFORMATICS

HEIX 701 Essential Information Management Skills
summer school, first semester
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An introduction to computing and information systems concepts. Develops understanding through acquisition of practical skills with applications such as a web browser, spreadsheet and database software. Emphasises searching and evaluating on-line information resources including Medline, the Internet, and the World Wide Web.

LT PGDipHealthInf, PGDipPHC, PGDipPRHCP, PGDipTravMed, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC

Note: A core paper for PGDipHealthInf; may also be taken by other approved students.

HEIX 702 Principles of Health Informatics
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A survey of the field including integrated health information system components and architecture, the electronic medical record, telemedicine, computer-assisted learning, artificial intelligence, geographic information systems, decision making, social and ethical issues. The focus is on the application of information and telecommunication technology to health care.

PC: HEIX 701
LT PGDipHealthInf, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGCertPHC

HEIX 703 Health Information Systems
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Concepts and practical skills required to understand, evaluate, select, implement and design a health information system. Includes problem definition, user acceptability issues, data modelling, database management systems, systems analysis and physical database design.

LT PGDipHealthInf

HEIX 704 Evidence-based Practice
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Evidence-based practice and problem solving in the health professions, the accuracy and precision of diagnostic tests, and formal approaches to choosing one management plan over others.

LT PGDipGP, PGDipHealthInf, PGDipPHC, PGDipPRHCP, PGDipTravMed, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC

HEIX 705 Computer-aided Learning in Health Care
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Information technology and educational issues in design of on-line learning materials for professional and general audiences. Includes health assessment, the history of computer-aided learning in health care, tools for package development, copyright law, delivery and distribution methods, human factors, usability analysis and package assessment.

LT PGDipHealthInf

HEIX 706 Research Methods for Health Informatics
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An introduction to all aspects of the process of research, with a special emphasis on study designs common in health informatics and biomedical research. Students work through the process of research from developing a hypothesis, literature search, resolving ethical and cultural issues, refining a research question, designing a suitable study, data management and database design, while simultaneously receiving an introduction to statistical analysis with practical examples using suitable software.

LT PGDipHealthInf

Note: An elective paper for PGDipHealthInf; may also be taken by other approved students.

HEIX 707 Health Ethics and the Internet
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Understanding data collection management and information processing principles for clinical research purposes. Emphasises with data capture, exporting data inputs, database design, metadata, data quality and integrity.

LT PGDipHealthInf, PGDipHealthInf(Endorsed), PGDipHealthInf(End), PGCertHealthInf(End)

HEALTH PROMOTION

Note: HAPX 111-114 should normally be taken in numerical order.

HAPX 111 Health Promotion Principles
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Health promotion is defined and its emergence as a key public health strategy explored. The main principles of health promotion are examined such as the broad definition of health, the use of a comprehensive range of strategies, and promotion ethics.

LT CertIProm
L Wellington

HAPX 112 Health Programme Planning
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An introduction to health programme planning, implementation and evaluation using a variety of planning models. Includes the research of key health promotion strategies such as healthy public policy, social marketing, health education and community development.

LT CertIProm
L Wellington

HAPX 113 Mäori and Community Health Development
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Mäori health promotion issues are examined within the context of the Treaty of Waitangi. Specific initiatives are explored. There is a strong focus on community development as a health promotion strategy.

LT CertIProm

HAPX 114 Contemporary Health Issues
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Examines current issues that shape health promotion internationally and within New Zealand, such as the politics of health promotion, the structure of the health sector, and globalisation. A number of current health promotion areas are explored in depth, such as alcohol health promotion and housing.

LT CertIProm

HEALTH SCIENCES

HASX 401 Special Topic
full year, each semester
0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
Approved supervised study relevant to the candidate’s professional discipline and proposed thesis topic.

R: HAC 401
LT: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealthSc, PGDipHealthSc(End), PGCertHealthSc(End)
L: Wellington, Christchurch

HASX 404 Health Care of the Elderly
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Epidemiology, ethical issues and characteristics of illness as applied to the elderly. Examines the physiology of ageing, common medical conditions, and clinical rehabilitation developments.

R: NURX 426
LT: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealthSc, PGDipHealthSc(End), PGCertHealthSc(End)
L: Christchurch

HASX 409 Social Care of the Elderly
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
The social, cultural and economic context of ageing, and ways of achieving independence for older people in New Zealand. Issues and service delivery in care of older people in the community and the interface between formal and informal care.

LT: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealthSc, PGDipHealthSc(End), PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGCertHealthSc(End), PGCertPHC(Endorsed)
L: Wellington

Note: May be taken by other approved students.

HASX 417 Health Sciences Research Methods
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An introduction to research methods used in the health sciences including biostatistical concepts essential to the design and analysis of a quantitative research project and a range of qualitative approaches to research.

LT: MCLinPharm, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MHPH, PGDipGP, PGDipHealthSc, PGDipHealthSc(End), PGDipMLSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipRehab, PGDipTravMed, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC
L: Wellington

Note: May be taken by other approved students.

HASX 780 Research Project
full year, each semester
0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
A supervised, original project of up to 10,000 words in a field of Health Sciences usually applied to the student’s area of practice (e.g. a systematic review, pilot study, audit or case study).

LT: MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), L1, S1, Wellington, Christchurch
L: FY Wellington
HEBREW

Note: Students wishing to study Hebrew at more advanced levels may enrol for Biblical Studies papers BIBS 213 and 313.

HEBX 131 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 1 first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points A paper for beginners covering the basics of biblical Hebrew grammar and vocabulary, to enable students to read the Hebrew Bible in the original.
R HEBR 131
SC Arts and Music, Theology

HEBX 132 Introductory Biblical Hebrew 2 second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points A continuation of HEBX 131 and HEBR 131, including the exegesis of selected passages from the Hebrew Bible.
P HEBX 131 or HEBR 131
R HEBR 132
SC Arts and Music, Theology

HIGHER EDUCATION

HEDX 501 Critical Reflection on Higher Education full year 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points An introduction to qualitative approaches to research, methodological issues and plan a research project that is individually tailored.
R HEDU 501, EDUC 502
LT PGDipHighE, PGDipHighE(End), PGCertHighE, PGCertHighE(End)
Note: Restricted to selected professional students.

HEDX 502 Learning Theory and Practice in Higher Education full year 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points An introduction to qualitative approaches to research, methodological issues and plan a research project that is individually tailored.
R HEDU 501, EDUC 502
LT PGDipHighE, PGDipHighE(End), PGCertHighE, PGCertHighE(End)

HEDX 503 Research in Higher Education first semester 0.25 EFTS OL OC 24 points The focus of HEDX 510. All students are required to have access to the Internet.
R HEDU 501, EDUC 502
LT PGDipHighE, PGDipHighE(End), PGCertHighE, PGCertHighE(End)

HEDX 510 Special Topic second semester 0.25 EFTS OL OC 20 points An introduction to qualitative approaches to research, methodological issues and plan a research project that is individually tailored.
R HEDU 501, EDUC 502
LT PGDipHighE, PGDipHighE(End)

INDIGENOUS STUDIES

INGX 501 Indigenous Theory and Method first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points An introduction to qualitative approaches to research, methodological issues and plan a research project that is individually tailored.
R INGS 501
LT MIndS

INGX 510 Special Topic not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS OL 24 points A special topic in Indigenous Studies. All students are required to have access to the Internet.
R INGS 510
LT MIndS

INGX 590 Research Report full year 0.25 EFTS OL 60 points An introduction to qualitative approaches to research, methodological issues and plan a research project that is individually tailored.
R INGS 590
LT MIndS
Note: May not be credited together with INGS 5.

INDUSTRIAL HEALTH

INDX 701 Introduction to Occupational Medicine first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points The focus of the occupational physician is the health of the worker in the workplace, and the effects of the workplace on the health of the individual.
R INGS 701
LT MIndS

INFORMATION SCIENCE

INFX 411 Machine Learning and Data Mining not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points A supervised research project of no more than 18,000 words (including notes, appendices, bibliography) on an approved topic.
R INFX 411
SC Arts and Music, Commerce, Science

MÀORI STUDIES

MAOX 404 Māori Land and Lore not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points An introduction to qualitative approaches to research, methodological issues and plan a research project that is individually tailored.
P (36 300-level MAOR, ANTH, GEOG, HIST, MFCO or 30 LAWS points) or 30 LAWS points at 300-level or above
R MAOX 404
SC Arts and Music

MAOX 407 Presenting Pacific Histories first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL OC 20 points A supervised research project of no more than 18,000 words (including notes, appendices, bibliography) on an approved topic.
P (36 300-level MAOR, ANTH, GEOG, HIST, MFCO or 30 LAWS points) or 30 LAWS points at 300-level or above
R MAOX 407
SC Arts and Music

MAOX 415 Te Whakahauora i Ngā Reo Taketake not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points A supervised research project of no more than 18,000 words (including notes, appendices, bibliography) on an approved topic.
P (36 300-level MAOR, ANTH, GEOG, HIST, MFCO or 30 LAWS points) or 30 LAWS points at 300-level or above
R MAOX 415
SC Arts and Music
MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

MELX 301 Clinical Biochemistry (for DipGrad)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 36 points
A study of systematic chemical pathology, including the major organ systems, their disease and biochemical abnormalities, metabolic diseases, and the molecular basis of inherited diseases including basic analytical techniques, instrumentation and data processing.
LT DipGrad

MELX 401 Advanced Diagnostic Chemical Pathology
each semester 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The advanced study of chemical pathology and clinical chemistry.
LT BMLSc

MELX 402 Clinical Microbiology
each semester 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical microbiology laboratory over a period of one semester.
LT BMLSc

MELX 403 Clinical Virology
each semester 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical virology laboratory over a period of one semester.
LT BMLSc

MELX 404 Diagnostic Molecular Pathology
each semester 0.5 EFTS 60 points
The study of human chromosomes, their abnormalities and relations to diseases, and the pre- and post-natal diagnosis of genetic disorders.
LT BMLSc

MELX 405 Cytopathology
each semester 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Includes the theory of cytopathology supported by relevant practical aspects as a comprehensive basis to diagnostic cytopathology. Routine procedures including collection, fixation, processing and staining of cytological specimens.
LT BMLSc

MELX 406 Haematology
each semester 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. In addition to in-depth study of the cellular components of blood, the haemostatic mechanisms and their associated disease processes, an understanding of genetically determined blood disorders will be acquired.
LT BMLSc

MELX 407 Histopathology
each semester 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Provides in-depth coverage of histopathology including the theory and practice of the routine procedures of tissue fixation and processing, microtomy and staining, as well as the more sophisticated techniques of histochemistry and autoradiography.
LT BMLSc

MELX 408 Transfusion Science
each semester 0.5 EFTS 60 points
Builds on the basic knowledge acquired in year three. An in-depth study of the blood group serology for the major blood group systems, infectious disease testing, production of blood components, and quality control. Selected topics in clinical transfusion practice, immunologically-related disorders and tissue typing are included.
LT BMLSc

MELX 409 Clinical Immunology
each semester 0.5 EFTS OL 60 points
A full-time course undertaken in an approved medical immunology laboratory over a period of one semester.
LT BMLSc

MELX 411 Advanced Clinical Biochemistry (for DipGrad)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS 60 points
The advanced study of chemical pathology and clinical chemistry.
P MELX 301
LT DipGrad

MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

MTEX 701 Biomedical Science for Medical Technicians
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Cardiovascular pathology and physiopathology, respiratory physiology and pathophysiology, the physiology of sleep, and respiratory and cardiovascular pharmacology.
LT PG Dip Med Tech(End), PG Cert Med Tech L Wellington

MTEX 702 Physiological Monitoring for Medical Technicians
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The principles of physiological monitoring of cardiovascular, respiratory and neurological status, imaging, and the interpretation of physiological data.
LT PG Dip Med Tech(End), PG Cert Med Tech L Wellington

MTEX 703 Cardiovascular Science for Medical Technicians
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The physiology of the cardiovascular system and changes in cardiovascular function in abnormal physiological and pathological conditions.
P MTEX 701
LT PG Dip Med Tech(End)
L Wellington

MTEX 704 Cardiovascular Technology
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An understanding of the principles underlying the measurement of cardiovascular function, the interpretation of cardiovascular data, and therapeutic use of advanced cardiology technology.
P MTEX 703
LT PG Dip Med Tech(End)
L Wellington

MTEX 705 Sleep Medicine
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An understanding of normal sleep and factors that alter sleep and wakefulness, and pathophysiological sleep disorders.
P MTEX 704
LT PG Dip Med Tech(End)
L Wellington

MTEX 706 Sleep Technology
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An understanding of principles underlying the measurement of sleep and sleep-related disorders, and appropriate therapeutic interventions.
P MTEX 702
LT PG Dip Med Tech(End)
L Wellington

MINISTRY

Note: Students in Dunedin are encouraged to enrol for MINX papers, which are taught by block courses prior to the beginning of semester or via fortnightly audioconferences during a semester.

MINX 403 Theological Reflection
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The study of processes for relating life situations to critical reflection on Christian tradition and for bringing theological research into conversation with situation-based reflection.
P R MINS 403
LT MMIn, PG DipMin

MINX 405 Special Topic Church and Change
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A special topic in the study of ministry.
LT MMIn, PG DipMin

MINX 406 Leadership in Congregations
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Critical reflection on the nature of leadership in Christian congregations, focusing on understandings and models of effective leadership, and the nature of congregations as social and religious organisations.
R MINS 406
LT MMIn, PG DipMin

MINX 407 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An exploration of communication issues that affect congregations and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world, as well as digital and online communication.
R MINS 407
LT MMIn, PG DipMin

MUSCULOSKELETAL MEDICINE

MSMX 701 Clinical Diagnosis
full year 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Clinical diagnosis and evaluation of patients with musculoskeletal pain and dysfunction. Emphasis is on learning musculoskeletal clinical examination and diagnostic skills, with an evidence-based approach to the use of manual skills and clinical tests. This paper is restricted to medical graduates, and is a prerequisite for MSMX 709.
LT PG Dip MSc, PG Cert MSc L Christchurch

MSMX 702 Musculoskeletal Tissues
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
An evaluation of the normal and abnormal structure and function of neuromusculoskeletal tissues. Includes the anatomy, histology, physiology and pathology of these tissues.
LT MHealSc, PG Dip HealSc, PG Dip MSc, PG Cert HealSc(End), PG Cert MSc L Christchurch

MSMX 703 Musculoskeletal Disorders
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Clinical evaluation, assessment and management of a wide range of musculoskeletal disorders. Focuses on a clinical approach to musculoskeletal problems as they present in primary care.
LT MHealSc, PG Dip HealSc, PG Dip MSc, PG Dip PHC, PG Cert PHC(End), PG Cert HealSc(End), PG Cert MSc, PG Cert PHC, PG Cert PHC(Endosed) L Christchurch

MSMX 704 Introduction to Pain
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
An overview of the current understanding of pain as a multi-dimensional phenomenon, including pain concepts and history; the neuropathophysiology of peripheral and central pain mechanisms; pain measurement; and the psychological, social and economic aspects of both acute and chronic pain.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endosed), PG Dip HealSc, PG Dip HealSc(End), PG Dip MSc, PG Dip PHC, PG Cert PHC(Endosed), PG Cert HealSc(Endosed), PG Cert MSc, PG Cert PHC, PG Cert PHC(Endosed) L Christchurch

KEY: P: Prerequisite; C: Corequisite; PC: Prerequisite or corequisite; R: Restriction; LT: Limited to; RP: Recommended preparation; RC: Recommended concurrent study; SC: Schedule C; OL: Paper supported by online learning management system; OC: Paper is also available on campus; DL: Paper is also available by Distance Learning; L: Location paper is taught at, or from (if no location mentioned, paper is taught at, or from, Dunedin). See page 101 and Glossary for definition of these terms.

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
MSMx 705 Regional Disorders - Spine
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 15 points
An evaluation of the structure, function, disorders, and diseases of the vertebra column and its associated tissues. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertHealScEnd, PGCertPHC
L Christchurch

MSMx 706 Regional Disorders - Limbs
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 15 points
An evaluation of the structure, function, disorders and diseases of the limbs. Includes an overview of anatomy, biomechanics, pathology, clinical assessment and treatment options.

LT MHealSc, PGDipHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGCertHealScEnd, PGCertPHC
L Christchurch

MSMx 707 Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 15 points
Focuses on the prevention and rehabilitation of musculoskeletal disorders. Includes an overview of the principles of epidemiology, critical understanding and analysis of research, clinical decision analysis, and clinical epidemiology.

LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHPM, PGCertHealScEnd, PGCertPHC
L Christchurch

MSMx 708 Introduction to Pain Management
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 15 points
Current understanding of the best practice principles for the management and treatment of all forms of musculoskeletal pain and dysfunction, including modern psychosocial approaches to pain therapy.

LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPHty(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipPHC, PGDipHealScEnd, PGCertHealScEnd, PGCertPHC
L Christchurch

MSMx 709 Clinical Therapeutics
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
This paper is a progression from MSMX 701. This is an on-campus, hands-on course, designed to teach postgraduate medical students specific practical clinical skills in the treatment of musculoskeletal disorders, including the assessment of efficacy according to the current evidence-based principles.

P MSMX 701
LT PGDipPHC, PGCertPHC
L Christchurch

MSMx 710 Recreational and Sports Injuries
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 15 points
Evaluation and management of musculoskeletal injuries and disorders associated with recreational and sporting pursuits. This includes the epidemiology, biomechanics, and classification of sports injuries, and the principles of injury assessment, treatment and rehabilitation.

LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealScEnd, PGDipPHC, PGDipHealScEnd, PGCertHealScEnd, PGCertPHC
L Christchurch

MSMx 711 Pain Assessment
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 15 points
Clinical pain assessment in the context of New Zealand society; principles, procedures and physical resources. The economic and health effect of pain on the New Zealand workforce.

LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPHty(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGDipPHC, PGDipHealScEnd, PGCertHealScEnd, PGCertPHC
L Christchurch

NURSING

NURX 403 Mental Health Nursing Practice
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Provision of a theoretical basis for mental health nursing through the use of a problem-based learning approach, and the incorporation of critical social theory as a basis for reflection on mental health nursing practice.

LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealScEnd, PGCertHealScEnd
L Christchurch

NURX 404 Advanced Mental Health Nursing Practice
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Advanced clinical practice in a mental health nursing context. Critique of practice and the application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing practice.

P NURX 403
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealScEnd, PGCertHealScEnd
L Christchurch

Note: Students must have had at least two years clinical experience in a mental health context.

NURX 405 Health Assessment and Advanced Nursing Practice
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Enables the registered nurse to demonstrate health assessment knowledge and skills to meet the competencies required for advancing nursing practice. A period of mentored practice will integrate physical, psychosocial assessment and pathophysiology in the nurse’s specialty area.

LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealScEnd, PGCertHealScEnd
L Christchurch

NURX 409 Mental Health Nursing Practicum
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Practicum offering clinical knowledge and skills for specialist mental health nursing and mental health care delivery. Critique of practice and application of research and theoretical principles to mental health nursing clinical practice.

LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealScEnd, PGCertHealScEnd
L Christchurch

Note: Limited to nurses with no more than six months’ clinical experience in a mental health specialty.

NURX 411 Nursing - High Acuity
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Professional skills and knowledge related to clinical competence in areas such as high dependency, critical care and emergency nursing.

LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealScEnd, PGCertHealScEnd
L Christchurch

NURX 413 Primary Health Care Nursing - Rural/Urban
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
This paper addresses specialist knowledge, problem-solving skills and technical competence in the area of primary health care nursing. It involves critique of practice and the application of research and theoretical principles to attain best practice standards. Students determine their focus as rural or urban studying their own scope of practice.

LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealScEnd, PGCertHealScEnd
L Christchurch

NURX 415 Nursing Research Methods
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An advanced research methods paper designed to provide students with a working knowledge of a range of methods and analyses used in the field of nursing research. Content will include both qualitative and quantitative methodologies and address research ethics.

LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealScEnd
L Christchurch

NURX 416 Nursing - Applied Pharmacology
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Covers biochemistry and pharmacology informing registered nurse practice. Provides registered nurses with legal, ethical, prescribing and drug administration frameworks as described by the Nursing Council of New Zealand.

LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealScEnd
L Christchurch

NURX 418 Nursing Education - Principles and Practice
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Addresses the principles of education theory and practice related to clinical and nursing education settings.

Pedagogical approaches are introduced and the sociopolitical foundations for nursing education are evaluated.

LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealScEnd
L Christchurch

NURX 419-420 Special Topics
first semester 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points each
An introduction to contemporary theories of leadership and management as integrated into the discipline of nursing, including the changing health care environment, the tasks of nursing management, the process of nursing leadership, and cultural safety and nursing leadership in New Zealand.

LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealScEnd
L Christchurch

NURX 421 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OC 30 points

LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealScEnd
L Christchurch

NURX 423 Nursing - Leadership and Management 1
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The application of theoretical knowledge, using cases to examine quality in the health care environment, strategic management for the nurse leader and the process of nursing leadership.

L Christchurch

NURX 424 Nursing - Leadership and Management 2
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Principles of effective long-term condition management, including current best practice clinical guidelines, practice-based resources, cultural competence, patient self-management, early detection, impact of chronic conditions, and end-of-life support.

R HASS 404
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealScEnd, PGCertHealScEnd
L Christchurch

NURX 427 Long-term Condition Management
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An applied practicum in the core knowledge of gerontology nursing allied with a specialty practice focus in hospital, community and/or home nursing facilitating advanced nursing practice.

R GENX 704
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealScEnd, PGCertGP, PGCertHealScEnd, PGCertPHC
L Christchurch

NURX 428 Long-term Condition Management (Advanced)
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Principles of ongoing, culturally appropriate long-term condition management, including implementation of illness prevention, patient self-management approaches, integrated care, end-of-life care, population-based approaches, and change management processes.

P NURX 427 or GENX 709
R GENX 711
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealScEnd, PGDipHealScEnd, PGDipPHC, PGCertGP, PGCertHealScEnd, PGCertPHC
L Christchurch

NURX 429 Therapeutics for Advanced Nursing
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Consolidation of knowledge and skills for the Registered Nurse in physical and psychosocial assessment, pathophysiology, pharmacotherapeutics and diagnostic reasoning essential to safely prescribe and manage clients under supervision.

LT MHealSc(Endorsed)
L Christchurch
OBSTETRICS AND MEDICAL GYNAECOLOGY

Notes: (i) OBGX 712-716 are designed for the continuing professional education of health professionals involved in the provision of women’s health care, and are also compulsory papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) Limited to 18 students per semester. For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/dsm/obstetrics/postgrad

OBGX 712 Pre and Early Pregnancy Care
each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Contraception, pre-pregnancy counselling, antenatal education, the provision of antenatal care, early pregnancy complications to include miscarriage, ectopic pregnancy, hyperemesis, grief reaction, fetal abnormality, differential diagnosis of lower abdominal pain in early pregnancy.
LT PGdipOMG, PGCertWhBth

OBGX 713 Pregnancy Care in the Community
each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Content and rationale of antenatal and postnatal visits, relevant anatomy and physiology of pregnancy, hypertension in pregnancy, medical disorders of pregnancy, bleeding in pregnancy, thrombophilies in pregnancy, malpresentations late in pregnancy, obstetric trauma, epiotmy, breast feeding, common disorders of the puerperium, well baby check, common neonatal disorders to include jaundice, respiratory distress, seizures, infection, intracranial bleeding, hypothermia.
LT PGdipOMG, PGCertWhBth

OBGX 715 Medical Gynaecology I
each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Well women care, fertility regulation, screening in women’s health, menstrual disorders, abnormal vaginal bleeding, vaginal discharge, vulval disorders, pelvic pain, climacteric and hormone replacement.
LT PGdipOMG, PGCertWhBth

OBGX 716 Medical Gynaecology II
each semester 0.15 EFTS 18 points
Urineary incontinence, prolapse, malignancy of the genital tract, adolescent gynaecology, domestic violence, sexual assault, termination of pregnancy, infertility and quality assurance.
LT PGdipOMG, PGCertWhBth

OBGX 717 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Clinical Training
full year, each semester 0.3 EFTS 36 points
Relevant anatomy and physiology of normal and abnormal labour, practical management of normal and abnormal labour, augmentation and induction of labour, maternal birth trauma and epiotmy, assisted vaginal delivery, caesarian section, third stage complications, management of intrauterine fetal death, obstetric shock, well women care, family planning, screening in gynaecology, climacteric, menstrual disorders, abnormal vaginal bleeding, vaginal discharge, urinary incontinence, malignancy of the genital tract, pelvic pain and dyspareunia, sexual assault, infertility, vulval lesions and quality assurance.
LT PGdipOMG
Notes: (i) This practical training programme is a compulsory paper for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. (ii) For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/dsm/obstetrics/postgrad

Note: OBGX 718 and 719 are three-day residential courses run at the University of Otago, Christchurch, and are compulsory papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Obstetrics and Medical Gynaecology. They may also be taken as part of the Postgraduate Certificate in Women’s Health. For more information: www.otago.ac.nz/dsm/obstetrics/postgrad

OBGX 718 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course I
each semester 0.05 EFTS 6 points
Introduction to audioconferencing, communication and counselling skills, sexual assault management, preliminary gynaecology history and examination, introduction to ultrasound.
LT PGdipOMG, PGCertWhBth

OBGX 719 Obstetrics and Gynaecology Residential Course II
each semester 0.05 EFTS 6 points
Revision of topics selected by candidates and tutors, obstetrics and gynaecology databases, New Zealand clinical management guidelines related to obstetrics and gynaecology.
LT PGdipOMG, PGCertWhBth

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH

OCX 401 Occupational Health
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Introduction to occupational health, risk assessment, diseases caused by workplace hazards, ergonomics and rehabilitation.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH(Endorsed), PDipHealSc, PG DipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)

OCX 402 Occupational Safety
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Legislation and the workplace; occupational hygiene and toxicology; safety resources in the workplace; principles of safety management, stress management, accident theory and prevention; occupational health and safety training methods.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PDipHealSc, PDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)

OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE

OMCX 790 Dissertation
full year, each semester 0.05 EFTS 60 points
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed)

L Wellington

OPHTHALMOLOGY

OPHX 801 Ophthalmic Anatomy
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Anatomy of relevance to the clinical practice of ophthalmology. In particular the eye, the visual pathways, the orbit, its contents and periorbital structures. The anatomy of the head and neck, neuro-anatomy and histology as it pertains to the visual system.
LT PGdipOphthBth

OPHX 802 Ophthalmic Physiology
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Physiology of the human eye and visual systems and related neuro-physiology, including the scientific application of psychophysical testing as a basis for current and future ophthalmic clinical practice.
LT PGdipOphthBth

OPHX 803 Ophthalmic Optics
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The application of the principles of physical, geometric, physiological optics and ultrasonography to current and future ophthalmic clinical practice, including instruments which facilitate the examination of the human eye and the detection of abnormalities that may degrade image formation in the human eye.
LT PGdipOphthBth

OPHX 804 Practical Ophthalmic Basic Sciences
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The practical application of the principles of ophthalmic optics, anatomy and physiology to current and future ophthalmic clinical practice, including the use of equipment designed to assess or measure the functioning of the human eye, anatomical specimens, prostheses and models to illustrate the ocular and related anatomy.
LT PGdipOphthBth

Note: Taught over three weeks in June - July.

PACIFIC ISLANDS STUDIES

PACX 401 Polynesian Women
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL 20 points
Examines Indigenous women’s roles (traditional and contemporary) within settled Polynesian communities. Topics include birthing practices, kinship and relationship practices, and female physicality.
P PACI 301 or 310 or 36 300-level ANTH, GEND, HIST or MAOR points
R PACI 401, MAOR 416
SC Arts and Music

PACX 410 Special Topic
not offered. expected to be offered in 2014
0.125 EFTS 24 points
P PACI 301 or 310
SC Arts and Music

PAIN AND PAIN MANAGEMENT

PAIX 701 Neurobiology of Pain
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The current understanding of the neurophysiophiology of pain, including the concepts of transduction and transmission, nerve physiology, pain modulation, central nervous system changes in pain states, and chronic regional and neuropathic pain states.
P MSMX 704
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PDipHealSc, PG DipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)

L Christchurch

PAIX 702 Biomedical Pain Management
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The current understanding of the various biomedical modalities to treat all types of pain states, including acute and chronic pain, regional pain states, neuropathic pain and its subtypes, and central pain syndromes.
P MSMX 708
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PDipHealSc, PG DipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)

L Christchurch
PASX 703 Psychosocial and Cultural Aspects of Pain
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
Explores psychosocial and cultural concepts integral to the experience of acute and chronic pain, as well as those contextual factors influencing treatment providers involved in assessment and management of pain.
P MEXS 704 & 708
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG DipHealSc, PG DipHealSc(End)
L Christchurch

PAX 704 Pain in Special Circumstances
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL 15 points
The understanding, diagnosis and management of pain problems in special circumstances and in special groups of patients (e.g. childhood, pregnancy, the elderly), and how these special groups require modification of standard diagnostic procedures and management processes.
P MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PG DipHealSc, PG DipHealSc(End), PG Cert HealSc(End)
L Christchurch

PASTORAL STUDIES

Note: Students in Dunedin are encouraged to enrol for 200-level papers, which are taught by block courses prior to the beginning of a semester or via fortnightly audioconferences during a semester.

PASX 206 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
P 36 100-level points
SC Theology

PASX 207 Special Topic: Introduction to Pastoral Care
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P 36 100-level points
SC Theology

PASX 208 Special Topic: Ministry and Society in the 21st Century
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P 36 100-level points
SC Theology

PASX 210 The Person in Ministry
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P focuses on practices that nurture physical, emotional and spiritual health for people in lay or ordained ministry, and covers spiritual gifts and disciplines, personality type, balance, boundaries and burnout in ministry.
P 36 points
R PASX 310
SC Theology
Note: May not be credited together with PASX 306 passed in 2007.

PASX 212 Research Methods
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Analysis of a variety of social research methods to be used in theological research and research relating to the practice of ministry.
R PAST 212
SC Theology

PASX 306 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points
P One 200-level PASX or PAST paper
SC Theology

PASX 307 Special Topic: Introduction to Pastoral Care
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P One 200-level PASX or PAST paper
SC Theology

PASX 308 Special Topic: Ministry and Society in the 21st Century
first semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
P One 200-level PASX or PAST paper
SC Theology

PASX 310 The Person in Ministry (Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
Focuses on practices that nurture physical, emotional and spiritual health for people in lay or ordained ministry, and covers spiritual gifts and disciplines, personality type, balance, boundaries and burnout in ministry.
P One 200-level PASX or PAST paper
R PASX 210
SC Theology
Note: May not be credited together with PASX 306 passed in 2007.

PASX 311 Preaching and Communication in a Contemporary Context
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points
An exploration of communication issues that affect congregations, and ministry organisations today, including interpreting the Bible and preaching in an increasingly secular world, as well as digital and online communication.
P One 200-level PASX or PAST paper
R MINX 407
SC Theology

PASX 380 Research Essay
full year 0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
P Two 200-level PASX or PAST papers
SC Theology

PASX 480 Research Essay
full year 0.25 EFTS OC 30 points
LT BTHeol(Hons), PG DipTheol

PASX 490 Dissertation
full year 0.4 EFTS OC 48 points
LT PG DipArts, PG DipTheol

PHARMACY

PHCX 506 Research Methods
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points
Selected modules on critical evaluation and practical applications of quantitative and qualitative methods used in health science research. Available to health professionals.
LT MClinPharm, M Diet, M Healsc, M Pharm, PG DipMlSc, PG DipPharm
Note: Can only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy.

PHCX 512 Advanced Clinical Pharmacy
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Special topics in clinical pharmacy, with particular reference to multiple problems often encountered in all sectors of pharmacy practice.
P PHCX 525
LT MClinPharm, PG DipClinPharm
Note: May not be offered if fewer than three students enrol.

PHCX 522 Applied Clinical Pharmacy 1
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Medication in the treatment of diseases including cardiovascular, respiratory and neurological disorders, diabetes, rheumatological, gastrointestinal, renal, and hepatic disorders.
R PHCX 525
LT MHealsc, PG DipClinPharm

PHCX 523 Applied Clinical Pharmacy 2
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Medication in the treatment of diseases including mental health, neurological, women’s health, dermatology, infection, and therapeutic drug monitoring and pharmacokinetics.
R PHCX 525
LT MHealsc, PG DipClinPharm

PHCX 524 Pharmacoeconomics and Drug Evaluation
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A problem-solving approach to the following topics is used: design and interpretation of clinical trials; techniques for drug use and evaluation/review; economic considerations in the use of medicines (pharmacoeconomics).
LT PG DipClinPharm, PG DipPhC, PG DipPhC(Endorsed), PG CertPhC, PG CertPhC(Endorsed)
Note: (i) Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy. (ii) May not be offered if fewer than ten students enrol.

PHCX 525 Core Clinical Pharmacy
full year 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Medication in the treatment of diseases including cardiovascular, endocrine, mental health, infectious diseases, and respiratory.
R PHCX 522, 523
LT PG DipClinPharm
Note: May not be offered if fewer than five students enrol.

PHCX 541 Medicines Information
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The use of drug information resources, information technology, literature searching and critical appraisal. Application of these techniques in pharmacy practice.
LT PG DipClinPharm, PG CertPharm, PG CertPharm(End)
Note: May not be offered in the second semester if fewer than eight students enrol.

PHCX 542 Medicines Management
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The clinical application of medicines information to facilitate the provision of timely, accurate and relevant advice on medicines management for an individual. A problem-solving approach, with emphasis on case specific examples, is adopted.
PG PHCX 541

PHCX 547 Medicines and Culture
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Information sources and critical assessment; approaches to studying medicines; cultural understandings of health, illness and medicines; implications for practice.
LT M Pharm, PG DipClinPharm, PG CertPharm(End)
Notes: (i) Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Dean of the School of Pharmacy. (ii) May not be offered if fewer than five students enrol.

PHCX 590 Dissertation
full year, each semester 0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
The development, implementation and reporting of an original individual research project in the student’s area of professional expertise or interest.
R PHCX 590
LT MClinPharm
Note: For PHCX 601 and 602 students must be New Zealand registered pharmacists who are registered in New Zealand and hold a current position involving patient care and have been awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Pharmacy (or equivalent qualification).

PHCX 601 Principles of Prescribing
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Legal and ethical considerations; communication with patients and other health professionals; clinical reasoning and decision-making; physical assessment and diagnostic techniques; ‘mechanics’ of prescribing; pharmacoeconomic considerations.
LT PG CertPharmPres
Note: Although this is a distance learning paper, attendance at workshops and clinical skills centres will be required.

PHCX 602 Prescribing Practicum
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A practicum for prescribing; an experiential placement where the pharmacist develops experience in prescribing under the overarching guidance of a designated medical prescriber.
LT PG CertPharmPres

PHYSIOTHERAPY

PHTX 501 Biomedical Science in Physiotherapy
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points
Integration of the applied, medical and clinical sciences that underpin the philosophy, examination and management practices in physiotherapy. Students will study topics appropriate to their clinical specialisation.
R PHTX 501
LT M Phys, M Phys(Endorsed), PG Dip Phy, PG DipPhy(Endorsed), PG CertPhy(Endorsed)
PHTX 510 Research Methods
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points
Research design, evaluation, survey and qualitative methods.
R: PHTY 510
LT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed), PGCertPhy(Endorsed)

PHTX 530 Theoretical Constructs in Clinical Practice
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Clinical practice structured to extend the physiotherapist's theoretical knowledge and reasoning skills and to develop an advanced level of competence and critical evaluation in their specialised fields of practice.
R: PHTY 561
LT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed), PGCertPhy(Endorsed)

PHTX 535 Neurorehabilitation
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Advanced level of knowledge, competence and skill in neurorehabilitation for practising physiotherapists.
LT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed), PGCertPhy(Endorsed)

PHTX 539 Occupational Health Physiotherapy
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
This paper is intended to provide practising physiotherapists with the knowledge and skills to apply in occupational health practice, and includes the assessment, management, prevention and treatment of work-related musculoskeletal disorders, and the role of government regulatory bodies and statutory authorities in occupational health practice.
LT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed), PGCertPhy(Endorsed)

PHTX 540 Musculoskeletal Physiotherapy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points
The advanced study of physiotherapy assessment and management strategies for musculoskeletal dysfunction.
R: PHTY 540
LT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed), PGCertPhy(Endorsed)

PHTX 541 Manipulative Physiotherapy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points
Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in manipulative physiotherapy.
R: PHTY 541
LT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed)

PHTX 542 Sports Physiotherapy
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points
Advanced study of clinical theory and practice in sports physiotherapy. This includes elements of injury mechanisms, principles of injury prevention, diagnosis, treatment and rehabilitation principles integrated with the clinical reasoning process.
R: PHTY 542
LT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed)

PHTX 544 Foundations of Mechanical Diagnosis and Therapy
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
This approach to physiotherapy provides the clinician with the theoretical background, knowledge and skills and necessary reasoning to make a clinical diagnosis or classification. It also enables the clinician to identify those patients with spinal symptoms that do not fit the criteria for classification in posture dysfunction and derangement syndromes.
LT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed)

PHTX 548 Introduction to Musculoskeletal Acupuncture
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The theoretical basis of acupuncture, predominantly from a Western/Scientific paradigm; critical review and evaluation of acupuncture theory and practice in the management of musculoskeletal conditions.
LT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed)

PHTX 549 Health Assessment
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points
Health assessment and screening procedures to identify the presence of health problems and establish appropriate management plans.
LT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed)

PHTX 550 Research Project
each semester 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points
A supervised, original research project of up to 10,000 words in a field of Physiotherapy usually applied to the student's area of practice (e.g. a systematic review, pilot study, audit or case study).
R: PHTY 550
LT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed), PGDipPhy, PGDipPhy(Endorsed), PGCertPhy(Endorsed)

PHTX 590 Dissertation
full year; each semester 0.25 EFTS OL OC 60 points
The dissertation may comprise the design and implementation of a small research project, a case/series, or a data-based clinical review under the supervision of a member of staff. A substantive report to an approved format will be the output from this paper.
LT MPhy, MPhy(Endorsed)

PRIMARY HEALTH CARE

PHRX 701 New Zealand Primary Health Care
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points
The structure, process and context of contemporary primary health care in New Zealand. How to anticipate, plan for and evaluate future changes to the delivery of primary health care in one's professional context. The development, progress and importance of interdisciplinary collaboration in the provision of primary health care. The strengths, weaknesses and interdependence of the ‘generalist’ and ‘specialist’ in the context of health care.
R: PHH 701
LT MPH, PGDipGP, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipRPH, PGDipTravMed, PGCertGP, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed)
L Wellington
Note: Includes two residential periods.

PHRX 702 Wilderness Medicine
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Planning and preparation for activities in the wilderness environment, of field medicine and of medical problems encountered in environmental extremes. How to advise health professionals intending to work or deliver health care in a remote setting, and travellers planning to visit environmentally extreme places. Disaster planning and crisis management. The expectations of wilderness medicine.
LT MTravMed, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipTravMed, WGeryCertPHC, PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(Endorsed), PGGeryCertPhy
Note: Includes two residential periods.

PSYCHOLOGICAL MEDICINE

PSMX 401 Nature, Extent and Assessment of Mental Disorders
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points
Common mental disorders of children, adults and the elderly.
R: PSMX 401
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
L Christchurch
Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

PSMX 402 Addiction Treatment
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A clinical-oriented theoretical paper addressing the phenomenology, aetiology, treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders.
R: PSMX 402
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(End)
L Christchurch
Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

PSMX 403 Introduction to Interpersonal Psychotherapy
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A clinical paper addressing the use of medications in the treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, with a particular focus on opioid substitution treatment.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
L Christchurch
Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

PSMX 404 Psychotherapy
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A clinical paper assessing and evaluating treatment planning and communicating clinical findings, in people with addiction and co-existing disorders.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(End)
L Christchurch
Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

PsMX 405 Rehabilitation and Management of Mental Disorders
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Care systems for individuals, families and the community.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
L Christchurch

PsMX 406 Special Topic: Research Methods, Mental Health
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL OC 30 points
The principles and practice of forensic psychotherapy.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
L Christchurch
Note: Students will require evidence of suitable clinical experience to be admitted to this paper.

PsMX 410 Forensic Psychiatry
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The assessment, treatment, and management of eating disorders.
LT MDiet, MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
L Christchurch
Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

PsMX 412 Addiction Treatment
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A companion paper to PsMX 404 addressing the clinical process of treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, following assessment.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(End)
L Christchurch
Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.

PsMX 414 Forensic Psychiatry
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A clinical-oriented theoretical paper addressing the phenomenonology, aetiology, treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders.
R: PSMX 414
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertPHC, PGCertPHC(End)
L Christchurch
Note: Students will require evidence of suitable clinical experience to be admitted to this paper.

PsMX 418 Eating Disorders
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A clinical-oriented theoretical paper addressing the phenomenonology, aetiology, treatment and management of people with addiction and co-existing disorders, following assessment.
RT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
L Christchurch
Note: Students must have worked clinically for at least two years before commencing this paper, and at the time of study must be working clinically in a therapeutic setting.
Note: Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years’ postgraduate clinical experience.

PSMX 426 Advanced Applications of Interpersonal Psychotherapy
first semester
OL 30 points
Provides an understanding of the advanced use of interpersonal psychotherapy for depression and a critical understanding of how IPT has been developed for other disorders.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)
L Christchurch
Note: Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years’ postgraduate clinical experience.

PSMX 427 Interpersonal Psychotherapy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Outlines the processes involved in establishing interpersonal psychotherapy into a mental health service, allowing individuals to gain an advanced knowledge of the theory and skills of interpersonal psychotherapy.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End)

PSMX 428 Psycho-ontology
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An introduction to psychological issues, processes, and treatment models relevant to cancer settings.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
L Christchurch

PSMX 429 Suicidal Behaviours, Research and Prevention
first semester
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An academic and critical approach to the complex issue of suicidal behaviours, research and prevention.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
L Christchurch

PSMX 430 Motivating Behaviour Change 1
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Covers the principles and practice of Motivational Interviewing (MI), and in particular provides a critical understanding of the theory and development of MI for behaviour change.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)

PSMX 431 Motivating Behaviour Change 2
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Provides an understanding of the advanced use of Motivational Interviewing (MI) and a critical understanding of how MI has been developed and applied in a wide range of behaviour change contexts.
P: PSMX 430
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)

PSMX 432 Introduction to Perinatal Psychiatry
first semester
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An outline of the full range of psychiatric disorders as they present during pregnancy and the first postnatal year. Also includes the adaptive demands on the mother and baby and their presentation during pregnancy and the first postnatal year.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
L Christchurch
Note: Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years’ postgraduate clinical experience.

PSMX 433 Introduction to Infant Mental Health
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Provides an understanding of development and attachment in the context of the perinatal period.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
Note: Candidates must possess an appropriate health professional qualification and have at least two years’ postgraduate clinical experience.

PSMX 434 Special Topic
each semester
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
L Christchurch

PSMX 435 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
L Christchurch

PSMX 436 Principles of Family and Systems Theory
second semester
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The principles and practice of systems theory with regard to families. A critical understanding of the schools of family therapy.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
L Wellington
Notes: (i) Students must be able to demonstrate a basic level of counselling/therapy skills. (ii) It is preferable that students have access to a setting that allows them to see systemic ideas in practice.

PSMX 437 Applied Systems Theory
first semester
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The application of systems theory to organisations or families. The development of therapeutic skills within the systems model.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipHealSc, PGDipHealSc(End), PGCertHealSc(End)
L Wellington

PUBLIC HEALTH

PUBX 710 Public Health Law and Public Health Ethics
second semester
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An understanding of the framework, scope and content of public health law in New Zealand, the impact of international law, and concepts of public health ethics.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH, DPH, PGCertHealSc(End)
L Wellington
Note: Includes two sets of two-day workshops in Wellington.

PUBX 731 Applied Social and Health Research in the Pacific
second semester
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An applied study of key social and health research methods relevant to a Pacific island setting.
LT MHealSc, MPH, DPH
Note: Taught in Samoa. Normally limited to DPH students, but other students will be considered on a case by case basis to undertake the paper according to their ability and experience.

RADIATION THERAPY

RADx 401 Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice I
first semester
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
LT PGCertHealSc(End)
L Wellington

RADx 402 Radiation Therapy Advanced Practice II
second semester
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
LT PGCertHealSc(End)
L Wellington

RADx 403 Brachytherapy Principles and Practice
second semester
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Historical development, sources, specifications, radiobiology, high/low dose rate, interstitial and intracavity systems, national and international criteria, radiation safety.
LT PGDipHealSc
L Wellington

REHABILITATION

REHX 701 Rehabilitation Principles
first semester
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A broad framework for understanding rehabilitation practice including: the ICF, goal planning, compensation systems and the ACC, ethical issues, team dynamics and the concept of transdisciplinary teams; cultural perspectives and person-centred rehabilitation.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipRehab, PGCertRehab(End)
L Wellington

REHX 703 Musculoskeletal Rehabilitation
first semester
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A rehabilitation perspective on the assessment and management of musculoskeletal syndromes including back pain, regional pain disorders (including OOS), inflammatory arthritis, osteoarthritis and limb amputation.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipRehab
L Wellington

REHX 704 Neurological Rehabilitation
first semester
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
A rehabilitation perspective on the assessment and management of a range of neurological conditions including stroke, subarachnoid haemorrhage, multiple sclerosis, traumatic brain injury, spinal cord injury and Parkinson’s disease.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipRehab
L Wellington

REHX 706 Work Rehabilitation
second semester
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Understanding the workplace, workers and employers and using modern management techniques to reduce worksite injury and promote early return to work.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), MPH(Endorsed), PGDipRehab
L Wellington

REHX 707 Rehabilitation for the Older Adult
first semester
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
The paper emphasises rehabilitation and management of conditions that cause impairment and activity limitation in older adults such as falls and cognitive impairment.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipRehab
L Wellington

REHX 709 Family Systems and Rehabilitation
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
Issues pertinent to working with family systems when one member has a disabling condition. Exploration of how to think systematically, to assess the family system and to be equipped to work with whole or parts of families.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipRehab

REHX 710 Clinical Rehabilitation
second semester
0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
An investigation of current clinical rehabilitation practice through single case studies and clinical audit in association with clinical and academic mentors.
LT PGCertHealSc(End)
L Wellington
RELX 711 Special Topic second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points
LT MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipRehab
L Wellington

RELX 712 Rethinking Rehabilitation second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points Integration of the student’s reflections on their experience as critical consumer, fundee/manager with research findings to evaluate contemporary and challenging rehabilitation process/outcome questions arising from their rehabilitation setting.
R RELX 702
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipRehab,
PCCertPhys(Endorsed), PCertRehab
L Wellington

RELX 713 Goal Setting and the Therapeutic Relationship first semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points Investigation of research, theory and ethics on goals and person-centred practice in rehabilitation and long-term conditions management.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipRehab,
PCCertPhysHC, PGDipRehab, PCertHealSc(End),
PCertRehab
L Wellington

RELX 714 Personal and Psychological Factors in Rehabilitation second semester 0.25 EFTS OL 30 points An enquiry into personal and psychological factors that influence outcomes in rehabilitation and long-term conditions. Identification of risk and protective factors in rehabilitation.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipRehab,
PCCertPhysHC
L Wellington
Note: Can normally only be taken for the qualifications listed above; other students may be admitted with approval from the Board of Studies for Postgraduate Studies in Rehabilitation.

RELX 780 Research Project full year, each semester 0.25 EFTS 30 points A supervised research project in any field of rehabilitation.
LT MHealSc, MHealSc(Endorsed), PGDipRehab
L Wellington

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

RELX 101 Judaism, Christianity and Islam second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points An introduction to the three major religions which originated in the Middle East.
R RELS 101
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 102 Hinduism and Buddhism first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points The ancient origins, classical traditions and contemporary forms of Hinduism and Buddhism including Hindu mythology, teachings of the Buddha, religious disciplines such as yoga and meditation, expression of devotion in art and architecture, spread of Indian religions to the West.
R RELS 102
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 202 The Religions of Southeast Asia not offered; expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points A study of religion relating to archaeological sites, the arts and contemporary culture. Buddhism is the primary focus, but Hinduism, Islam and indigenous, including Chinese, traditions are also considered.
P 36 points
R RELX 330, RELX 202, 330
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 207 The Religion of Islam second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points An examination of Muslim religious thought and practice, including the Shi’a and Sufi traditions, with an analysis of the current debates regarding the Muslim identity among revivalists, conservatives and modernists.
P 36 points
R RELX 324, RELX 207, 324
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 209 The Body in Asian Religions not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practised in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.
P 36 points
R RELX 309, RELX 209, 309
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 211 The Dead Sea Scrolls not offered, expected to be offered in 2016 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points A detailed study of selected non-biblical Dead Sea Scrolls from Qumran, in the context of late Second Temple Judaism. Special attention will be paid to the Enoch literature and to the significance of the Scrolls for our understanding of the movement that crystallised around the figure of Jesus of Nazareth.
P 36 points
R RELX 311, RELX 211, 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 212 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points Examines the themes of love and heroism in three religious traditions indigenous to South India (Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism) and the enculturation of Christianity and Islam in South India.
P 36 points
R RELX 312, RELX 212, 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 214 New Religious Movements first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points A study of new religious movements (NRMs) in the modern world, with a particular focus on NRMs in East Asia. The history, membership and main features of various religious organisations.
P 36 points
R RELX 306, RELX 214, 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELX 231 passed in 2007.

RELX 216 Zen Buddhism second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and kōans, and the encounter with the “West”.
P 36 points
R RELX 216, 316, RELX 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELX 231 or 331 passed in 2008.

RELX 218 Religion and the Internet not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points The presence and practice of religions online and the impact of the Internet on religious practice and on the image and communication of religious groups.
P 36 points
R RELX 218, 318, RELX 218
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELX 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2008.

RELX 226 Mahayana Buddhism first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points The origins of Mahayana Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravada.
P 36 points
R RELX 226, 326, RELX 326
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELX 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2009.

RELX 227 Buddhist Thought not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points A comprehensive and critical study of the common heritage shared by all Buddhist traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravada Buddhist textual tradition.
P 36 points
R RELX 327, RELX 227, 327
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELX 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2010.

RELX 230-231 Special Topics not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points each
P 36 points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 234 Special Topic: Women in Islam summer school 0.15 EFTS OL 18 points An introduction to modern Islam, its historical development, character and diversity, and its reception in the West.
P 36 points
R RELX 334
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 306 New Religious Movements first semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points A study of new religious movements in the modern world.
P 36 200-level points
R RELX 214, RELX 214, 306
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 309 The Body in Asian Religions not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points An examination of some of the ways in which body, gender and sexuality are constructed and practised in cultures dominated by Hindu and Buddhist ideals.
P 36 200-level points
R RELX 209, RELX 309, 209
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 310 Asian Religions and the West not offered, expected to be offered in 2014 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points A study of the contexts in which Europeans have encountered Asian religions since 1500, the representations of Asian religions which resulted and the uses to which such representations were put in European and Asian debate.
P 36 200-level points
R RELX 310, 462, RELX 462
Notes: (i) May not be credited together with RELX 331 or 430 passed in 2005. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELX 311 The Dead Sea Scrolls (Advanced) not offered, expected to be offered in 2015 0.15 EFTS OL OC 18 points A detailed study of selected non-biblical Dead Sea Scrolls from Qumran, in the context of late Second Temple Judaism. Special attention will be paid to the Enoch literature and to the significance of the Scrolls for our understanding of the movement that crystallised around the figure of Jesus of Nazareth.
P 36 200-level points (including at least one 200-level RELX, RELX, BIBS or BIBX paper)
R RELX 211, RELX 211, 311
SC Arts and Music, Theology

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
RELX 312 Love and Heroism: Religions of South India
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Examines the themes of love and heroism in three religious traditions indigenous to South India (Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism) and the enculturation of Christianity and Islam in South India.
P 18 200-level RELX or RELS points
R RELX 212, RELS 212, 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 316 Zen Buddhism
second semester
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The history, doctrines, and practices of Chan Buddhism in China and Zen Buddhism in Japan. Zen practices, as meditation and kōan, and the encounter with the "West".
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELX 216, RELS 216, 316
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: (i) May not be credited together with RELS 231 or 331 passed in 2008. (ii) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELX 318 Religion and the Internet
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The presence and practice of religions online and on the impact of the Internet on religious practice and on the image and communication of religious groups.
P 18 200-level RELS points
R RELX 218, RELS 218, 318
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Notes: (i) Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department (ii) May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2008.

RELX 319 Charisma and Healing in Alternative Religions
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of a variety of New Religious Movements, focusing on the definition of 'charisma', on concepts of 'healing', 'health', and 'illness' on healing practices and healers.
P 18 200-level RELX or RELS points
R RELX 419, RELS 319, 419
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 323 Islamic Theology and Philosophy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The major thinkers, topics and texts of Islamic theology and philosophy. A survey of kalām (systematic theology) and the religious significance of some philosophers (Farabi, Ibn Sina, Ghazali Ibn Rushd).
P 18 200-level RELX or RELS points
R RELX 323
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 324 The Religion of Islam
second semester
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An examination of Muslim religious thought and practice, including the Shi'ite and Sufi traditions, with an analysis of the current debates regarding the Muslim identity including the Shi'ite and Sufi traditions, with an analysis of the current debates regarding the Muslim identity.
P 18 200-level RELX or RELS points
R RELX 212, RELS 212, 312
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 326 Mahayana Buddhism
first semester
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
The origins of Mahayana Buddhism in India, its spread to Tibet and East Asia and its relationship to other forms of Buddhism, including Theravada.
P 18 200-level RELX or RELS points
R RELX 207, RELS 207, 324
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 327 Buddhist Thought
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A comprehensive and critical study of the common beliefs shared by all Buddhist traditions through examination of the development of Buddhist thought in the Theravada Buddhist textual tradition.
P 18 200-level RELX or RELS points
R RELX 227, RELS 227, 327
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 230 or 330 or RELX 230 or 330 passed in 2010.

RELX 328 Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography
first semester
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
Visual and literary narrative traditions about the life of the Buddha, and the influence of these narratives on Buddhist belief and practice.
P 18 200-level RELX or RELS points
R RELX 428, RELS 328, 428
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 333 or 458 passed in 2009 or 2011.

RELX 330 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of religion relating to archaeological sites, the arts and contemporary culture. Buddhism is the primary focus, but Hinduism, Islam and indigenous, including Chinese, traditions are also considered.
P 18 200-level RELX or RELS points
R RELX 202, RELS 202, 330
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELX 331 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 332 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A sociological study of the phenomenon of religion in contemporary society, considering especially the place and role of religion in secular society.
P 18 200-level RELX or RELS points
R RELX 430
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 334 Special Topic: Women in Islam
summer school
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A study of passages from the Bhagavad Gita and other texts.
P 18 200-level RELX or RELS points
R RELX 234
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: Students who have not passed the normal prerequisite may be admitted with approval from the Head of Department.

RELX 419 Charisma and Healing in Alternative Religions
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
A study of a variety of New Religious Movements, focusing on the definition of 'charisma', on concepts of 'healing', 'health', and 'illness' on healing practices and healers.
P 18 200-level RELX or RELS points
R RELX 319, RELS 319, 419
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 423 Islamic Theology and Philosophy
(Advanced)
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
The major thinkers, topics and texts of Islamic theology and philosophy. A survey of kalām (systematic theology) and the religious significance of some philosophers (Farabi, Ibn Sina, Ghazali Ibn Rushd).
P 18 200-level RELX or RELS points
R RELX 323
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 428 Life of the Buddha: Text and Iconography (Advanced)
first semester
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Visual and literary narrative traditions about the life of the Buddha, and the influence of these narratives on Buddhist belief and practice.
P 18 200-level RELX or RELS points
R RELX 328, RELS 328, 428
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 333 or 458 passed in 2009 or 2011.

RELX 430 Special Topic
not offered, expected to be offered in 2015
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
A sociological study of the phenomenon of religion in contemporary society, considering especially the place and role of religion in secular society.
P 36 200-level points
SC Arts and Music, Theology

RELX 462 Asian Religions and the West
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
A study of the contexts in which Europeans have encountered Asian religions since 1500, the representations of Asian religions which resulted and the uses to which such representations were put in European and Asian debate.
P 18 200-level RELX or RELS points
R RELX 310, RELS 310, 462
SC Arts and Music, Theology
Note: May not be credited together with RELS 331 or 430 passed in 2005.

RELX 470 Research Essay
full year
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Topic in Religious Studies chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.
P Three 300-level RELX or RELS papers
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

RELX 480 Research Essay
full year
0.1667 EFTS OC 20 points
Topic in Religious Studies chosen by student in consultation with supervisor.
P Three 300-level RELX or RELS papers
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

RELX 490 Dissertation
full year
0.5 EFTS OC 60 points
Either a piece of original work on a specified research question, or a more wide-ranging discussion which gives a critical account of existing literature and knowledge.
P Three 300-level RELX or RELS papers
LT BA(Hons), PGDipArts

SANSKRIT
SANX 111 Introductory Sanskrit
1 first semester
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A reading-based beginners' paper covering the basic elements of Classical Sanskrit grammar and vocabulary, designed to develop reading skills in Classical Sanskrit.
P MAOR 110, COMX 113
SC Arts and Music, Theology

SANX 112 Introductory Sanskrit 2
second semester
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
A continuation of SANX 111 and SANS 111, including the study of passages from the Bhagavad Gita and other texts.
P SANX 111 or SANS 111
SC Arts and Music, Theology

SANS 111 First Year Paper
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction to the context for academic and professional work in social services in New Zealand.
R SOWK 111, COMF 111, COMX 111
SC Arts and Music, Consumer and Applied Sciences

SOWX 113 Ko Te Timatanga
summer school
0.15 EFTS OC 18 points
An introduction for social workers to the use of Te Reo Maori in human services work in Te Waipounamu and Aotearoa.
P 18 SOWX or SOWK points
R MAOR 110, COMX 113
Note: With approval from the Head of Department,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paper Code</th>
<th>Paper Title</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>EFTS</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 111</td>
<td>Fields of Practice</td>
<td>OL, OC</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 114</td>
<td>Manaaki Tangata</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>summer course for social workers to the rights, roles and responsibilities of Mana Whenua, Tangata Whenua and Tangata Tiaki when working with Māori in human services contexts in Te Waipounamu and Aotearoa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 233</td>
<td>Families and Change in New Zealand</td>
<td>OL, OC</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 234</td>
<td>Community Dynamics and Services</td>
<td>OL, OC</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>patterns of community life and change, with perspectives on community life and care services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 235</td>
<td>New Zealand Social Services</td>
<td>OL, OC</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 236</td>
<td>The Treaty and Social Services</td>
<td>OL, OC</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>The application of the Treaty of Waitangi in social services in New Zealand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 301</td>
<td>Theories and Methods of Social Work</td>
<td>OL, OC</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>first semester: new course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 302</td>
<td>Social Work for Children and Families - Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>OL, OC</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>first semester: new course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 303</td>
<td>Communities and Organisations - Analysis and Theory</td>
<td>OC</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>first semester: new course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 304</td>
<td>Kaupapa Māori, and Indigenous Approaches to Social Work</td>
<td>OC</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>second semester: new course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 306</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>OC</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 308</td>
<td>Social Work for Children and Families: Advanced Practice</td>
<td>OC</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>first semester: new course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 320</td>
<td>Introduction to Professional Practice</td>
<td>OC</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>first semester: new course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 392</td>
<td>Fieldwork Practice I</td>
<td>OC</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>full year: new course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 402</td>
<td>Social Work for Children and Families: Advanced Practice</td>
<td>OC</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>first semester: new course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 403</td>
<td>Communities and Organisations - Advanced Practice</td>
<td>OC</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>first semester: new course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 405</td>
<td>Social Work Issues Across the Lifespan</td>
<td>OC</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 406</td>
<td>Social Problems: Policies and Practice Models</td>
<td>OC</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>second semester: new course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 408</td>
<td>Advanced Issues in Social Work Research</td>
<td>OC</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>full year: new course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 409</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>OC</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>full year: new course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 410</td>
<td>Advanced Studies Special Topic</td>
<td>OC</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>second semester: new course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 480</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>OC</td>
<td>0.1667</td>
<td>full year: new course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 490</td>
<td>Advanced Social Service Counselling</td>
<td>OC</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>full year: new course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 610</td>
<td>Advanced Family Practice</td>
<td>OC</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>full year: new course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 611</td>
<td>Working with Children and Adolescents</td>
<td>OC</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWX 614</td>
<td>Advanced Community Development</td>
<td>OC</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>not offered, expected to be offered in 2014</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Up-to-date information on paper availability and class time is available at www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014

0.25 EFTS OL  30 points
An introduction to the wider political issues that arise in the development of iwi social services.
LT  MSW, MSWf, PGDipSW

not offered, expected to be offered in 2014

0.25 EFTS OL  30 points
An examination of the existing provisions for iwi social services and their relevance for iwi social policy.
LT  MSW, MSWf, PGDipSW

not offered, expected to be offered in 2014

0.25 EFTS OL  30 points
Analysis of the process of social policy development in New Zealand within a comparative international context, focusing on the skills and methods of social policy change.
LT  MSW, MSWf, PGDipSW

not offered, expected to be offered in 2014

0.25 EFTS OL  30 points
An exploration and analysis of skills and knowledge for clinical supervision in the social services.
LT  MSW, MSWf, PGDipSW

full year

0.25 EFTS OL  30 points
In-depth study of the processes and models for management in the not-for-profit social service organisations.
LT  MSW, MSWf, PGDipSW

full year

0.25 EFTS OL  30 points
Knowledge and skills in practice research and evaluation as methods of research appropriate for social service practitioners.
LT  MSW, MSWf, PGDipSW

not offered, expected to be offered in 2014

0.25 EFTS OL  30 points
Participants, the surface on which the sport is performed, and injury prevention including interaction with other sports settings.
LT  MSW, MSWf, PGDipSW

not offered, expected to be offered in 2014

0.25 EFTS OL  30 points
The relationship between the sports person and their environment, specifically its effect on injury mechanisms and injury prevention including interaction with other sports settings.
LT  MSWf

Issues in Sports Medicine
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL  30 points
The foundations of the multidisciplinary study of sports medicine to include core anatomy, physiology, nutrition and human movement.
LT  MSW, MSWf, PGDipSEM

Medical Aspects of Exercise
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL  16 points
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities.
LT  MSW, MSWf, PGDipSEM, PGCertPHC, PGCertPhC(Endorsed)

Sports Nutrition
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL  30 points
The relationship between nutrition and exercise and the application of human nutrition to sport and sport performance.
R  CMNX 407, HUNT 355
LT  MSW, MSWf

Health and Human Performance A
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL  15 points
The recognition and management of existing clinical conditions such as asthma, diabetes and epilepsy in those who lead active lifestyles.
LT  MHealSc, PGDipSEM

Health and Human Performance B
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014

0.25 EFTS OL  15 points
The physical, psychological and social needs of special groups in the sport and recreational setting, including the young athlete, the veteran, the female athlete and the disabled competitor.
LT  MHealSc, PGDipSEM

Sports Physiotherapy
not offered, expected to be offered in 2014

0.25 EFTS OL  30 points
Contemporary physiotherapy practices in the prevention and management of injuries to recreational and high performance athletes.
LT  MHealSc, PGDipSEM

Regional Sports Injury 1
first semester 0.125 EFTS OL  15 points
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities, with specific emphasis on the prevention and treatment of commonly encountered injuries to the upper limb.
LT  MHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipSEM, PGCertPHC, PGCertPhC(Endorsed)

Regional Sports Injury 2
second semester 0.125 EFTS OL  15 points
The issues which relate to the supervision and care of individuals involved in sport and recreational activities, with specific emphasis on the prevention and treatment of commonly encountered injuries to the upper limb.
LT  MHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipSEM, PGCertPHC, PGCertPhC(Endorsed)

Women in Sport: Health issues
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL  30 points
The recognition and management of specific issues relating to the physically active female, including active leisure to high performance sport.
LT  MHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipSEM, PGCertPHC, PGCertPhC(Endorsed)

Sports Ergonomics
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL  30 points
The interaction between the sports person and their environment, specifically its effect on injury mechanisms and injury prevention including interaction with other sports settings.
LT  MHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipSEM, PGCertPHC, PGCertPhC(Endorsed)

Exercise Prescription
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL  30 points
An appreciation of the link between physical activity and health in the contemporary primary care setting that promotes interdisciplinary collaboration.
LT  MHealSc, PGDipPHC, PGDipPHC(Endorsed), PGDipSEM, PGCertPHC, PGCertPhC(Endorsed)

Exercise Testing and Prescription
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL  18 points
Integrates and applies the theoretical concepts that relate specifically to the provision of exercise programmes for different sports groups, and provides practical skills in fitness management.
P  SPXS 104
LT  DipSpPtst, CertFitMgt
Note: Includes a compulsory two-day residential school held in New Zealand.

Sociology of Sport
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL  18 points
An introduction to sociology of sport, which includes a critical analysis of issues related to gender, class, nationality, and violence, both nationally and internationally.
LT  DipSpPtst

Sports Injuries
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL  18 points
The biological and functional sequence of events following injuries as they occur in physical activity and sports settings.
P  SPXS 101
LT  DipSpPtst, CertFitMgt

SURVEYING
SURX 101 Introductory Surveying
second semester 0.15 EFTS OL OC  18 points
An introduction to basic surveying principles, techniques, instruments and computational procedures.
R  SURX 101, 111, SURX 111
SC  Science

TOURISM
TOUX 101 Introduction to Tourism
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL OC  18 points
An introduction to the global principles that structure tourism, the nature and operation of the tourist industry and the impact, development and management issues that arise from tourism.
R  TOUR 101
SC  Commerce

TOUX 102 Global Tourism
summer school 0.15 EFTS OL OC  18 points
The major issues in world tourism as it is differentiated on a global regional basis; integrated illustrative case studies.
R  TOUR 102
SC  Commerce

SPSXS 203 Sociology of Sport
first semester 0.1667 EFTS OL  18 points
An introduction to sociology of sport, which includes a critical analysis of issues related to gender, class, nationality, and violence, both nationally and internationally.
LT  DipSpPtst

SPSXS 204 Sports Injuries
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL  18 points
The biological and functional sequence of events following injuries as they occur in physical activity and sports settings.
P  SPXS 101
LT  DipSpPtst, CertFitMgt

SPORTS STUDIES
SPSXS 201 Exercise Testing and Prescription
second semester 0.1667 EFTS OL  18 points
Integrates and applies the theoretical concepts that relate specifically to the provision of exercise programmes for different sports groups, and provides practical skills in fitness management.
P  SPXS 104
LT  DipSpPtst, CertFitMgt
Note: Includes a compulsory two-day residential school held in New Zealand.

Surgical Anatomy
SUAX 701 Upper Limb and Thorax
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL  30 points
Anatomy of the upper limb and thorax relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.
RC  SUAX 701
LT  PGDipSurgAnat

SUAX 702 Lower Limb and Pelvis
first semester 0.25 EFTS OL  30 points
Anatomy of the lower limb and pelvis relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.
PC  SUAX 701
LT  PGDipSurgAnat

SUAX 703 Abdomen and Neck
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL  30 points
Anatomy of the abdomen and neck relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.
P  SUAX 701
LT  PGDipSurgAnat

SUAX 704 Head, Spine, Neuroanatomy and Skin
second semester 0.25 EFTS OL  30 points
Anatomy of the head (including basic neuroanatomy) and spine and skin relevant to the clinical practice of surgery and radiology. Includes regional cadaver dissection.
P  SUAX 701
LT  PGDipSurgAnat
### Summer School Papers

This section provides an alphabetical listing of papers intended to be offered in the 2013 Summer School, as at 1 July 2012. Up-to-date information will be listed on the Summer School website: [www.otago.ac.nz/courses/summerschool/](http://www.otago.ac.nz/courses/summerschool/)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code/Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anthropology</strong></td>
<td>ANTH 209 Anthropology of Sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art History and Theory</strong></td>
<td>ARTH 218 Special Topic: Stars and Celebrity Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biological Anthropology</strong></td>
<td>BIOA 201 Introduction to Biological Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bioethics</strong></td>
<td>BRTC 210 Bioethics and Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Botany</strong></td>
<td>BTNY 111 What Plant is that?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Business Studies</strong></td>
<td>BSNS 103 Marketing and Consumption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>BSNS 105 Management and organisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td>CHEM 191 The Chemical Basis of Biology and Human Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chinese</strong></td>
<td>CHIN 131 Introductory Chinese 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classics</strong></td>
<td>CLAS 106 Words and Ideas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classics</strong></td>
<td>CLAS 240 The Classical World in the Movies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classics</strong></td>
<td>CLAS 339 Tragedy; Ancient and Modern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer and Information Science</strong></td>
<td>COMP 113 Social Media and Online Communities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer and Information Science</strong></td>
<td>COMP 160 General Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>COSC 326 Effective Programming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td>COSC 360 Computer Game Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics</strong></td>
<td>ECON 112 Principles of Economics 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td>EDSU 115 Exploring the Visual Arts through Drawing and Painting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td>EDSU 101 Education and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td>ENGL 127 Effective Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td>ENGL 251 Special Topic: Word and Image: Four Fantasy Worlds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>English</strong></td>
<td>ENGL 351 Special Topic: Jane Austen: The Phenomenon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Forensic Biology</strong></td>
<td>FORB 201 Special Topic in Forensic Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>French</strong></td>
<td>FREN 105 Intensive French for Beginners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Health Informatics</strong></td>
<td>HEIX 701 Essential Information Management Skills (distance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td>HIST 230 Special Topic: Australasian Cities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History</strong></td>
<td>HIST 333 Special Topic: Australasian Cities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Body Systems</strong></td>
<td>HUBS 192 Human Body Systems 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Human Nutrition</strong></td>
<td>HUNT 233 Nutrition and Health: Concepts and Controversies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Japanese</strong></td>
<td>JAPA 131 Introductory Japanese 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Law</strong></td>
<td>LAWS 471 Special Topic 2: International Trade Regulation – Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Law</strong></td>
<td>LAWS 475 Special Topic 6: tba – Dunedin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Law</strong></td>
<td>LAWS 476 Special Topic 7: Understanding Judges – Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Law</strong></td>
<td>LAWS 479 Special Topic 10: The Rights and Well-Being of Children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Law</strong></td>
<td>LAWS 486 Special Topic 15: Forensic Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Law</strong></td>
<td>LAWS 487 Special Topic 16: Ideas and Debates in Family Law – Wellington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
<td>MAOR 105 Raranga Kete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
<td>MAOR 110 Introduction to Conversational Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Māori Studies</strong></td>
<td>MAOR 115 Raranga Kete Whakairo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marketing Management</strong></td>
<td>MART 202 Product and Brand Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>MATH 151 General Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td>MATH 160 Mathematics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Media, Film and Communication</strong></td>
<td>MFCO 111 Popular Media Cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Media, Film and Communication</strong></td>
<td>MFCO 211 The Vampire on Screen: Myth, Magic and Ideology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 247 Music Improvisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Music</strong></td>
<td>MUSI 259 Practical Conducting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nautical Studies</strong></td>
<td>NAUT 101 Nautical Studies 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pacific Island Studies</strong></td>
<td>PACI 102 Pacific Dance: an introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physical Education</strong></td>
<td>PHSE 240 Physical Activity for Health?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td>PHSI 170 Sun, Earth and Universe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td>PHSI 191 Biological Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Politics</strong></td>
<td>POLS 231 Special Topic: Science, Technology and International Diplomacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Politics</strong></td>
<td>POLS 232 Special Topic: Repression to Revolution: Authoritarian Regimes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Politics</strong></td>
<td>POLS 301 Power and Liberty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Politics</strong></td>
<td>POLS 331 Special Topic: US Intelligence and National Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td>RELS 234 Special Topic in Islamic Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td>RELS 235 Special Topic in Islamic Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td>RELS 236 Special Topic: Women in Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social and Community Work</strong></td>
<td>SOWX 113 Ko te Timatanga (distance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social and Community Work</strong></td>
<td>SOWX 223 Manaaki Tangata (distance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spanish</strong></td>
<td>SPAN 131 Introductory Spanish 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Statistics</strong></td>
<td>STAT 110 Statistical Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theatre Studies</strong></td>
<td>THEA 151 Improvisation – Dunedin, Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theatre Studies</strong></td>
<td>THEA 251 Mask and Scenario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism</strong></td>
<td>TOUR 214 Introduction to Wine Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism</strong></td>
<td>TOUR 306 Ecotourism and Sustainable Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism</strong></td>
<td>TOUX 101 Introduction to Tourism (distance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tourism</strong></td>
<td>TOUX 102 Global Tourism (distance)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Admission: CIE, IB), or with credit for one or more papers, or at graduate level if equivalent of a standard university entrance qualification e.g. through A method of admission “at an suspension has passed. apply to transfer to the University of Otago until such time as that policies (or equivalent) of other universities will not be permitted to University of Otago. Students suspended under the academic progress universities as if their previous study had been undertaken at the University of Otago. This policy will be applied to students transferring from other universities as if their previous study had been undertaken at the University of Otago. Students suspended under the academic progress policies (or equivalent) of other universities will not be permitted to apply to transfer to the University of Otago until such time as that suspension has passed.

Ad Eundem Statum Admission: A method of admission “at an equivalent level”, usually granted on the basis of qualifications from overseas or non-university tertiary qualifications gained within New Zealand. Admission can be at entrance level (for students with the equivalent of a standard university entrance qualification e.g. through CIE, IB), or with credit for one or more papers, or at graduate level if you have completed a degree or equivalent qualification.

Admission: Admission refers either to admission to the University or to a specific paper or programme. Apart from a few special circumstances, a person must have a university entrance qualification (normally based on the basis of NCEA credits, Bursaries results, ad eundem statum admission, special admission, provisional entrance or discretionary entrance) and must have fulfilled language requirements in order to be admitted as a student (new and recommencing students enrolling for most undergraduate courses will be selected via Preferential Entry or Competitive Entry). Also, admission to an Honours or postgraduate programme or to a paper or programme with limited numbers (e.g. degrees in Medicine, Law, Surveying) requires special approval and normally involves making a formal application.

Adviser of Studies: A member of staff with authority to discuss and approve a student's enrolment in particular papers and/or programmes. Most students must consult the designated Advisers of Studies at Course Approval or if they make later changes to their courses, but may also discuss their study plans with them at other times of the year.

Application: The process, normally completed online, of applying for admission to and/or enrolment in the University.

Ask Otago: An online service provided by the University with answers to general enquiries and questions including, but not limited to, matters such as applying, admission, enrolment, records, exchange, accommodation and student life on campus. Ask Otago is available on the University’s home page at www.ask.otago.ac.nz

Assessment: The process by which learning is evaluated either internally on the basis of essays, reports, exercises, and tests or by a final examination at the end of the teaching period, or by a combination of both.

Audioconference: Some papers are taught by audioconference, a telephone link which enables students and lecturers in different towns to talk simultaneously to each other. (See also Distance Learning)
Credit: Papers or points which can be counted towards a qualification. Students may be given credit at Otago on the basis of passes from other New Zealand universities (transfer credit) or from non-university or overseas tertiary institutions (ad eundem credit).

Cross Credits: A student studying for two or more degrees can usually cross credit (share) papers between the two qualifications. Students may cross credit up to 126 points between two three year degrees (e.g. BSc and BCom), up to 180 points between a three year and a four year degree (e.g. BCom and BPhEd), and up to 234 points between two four year degrees (e.g. BPhEd and LLB). Some limits on cross credits apply if three programmes are involved.

Dean: The academic and administrative Head of a School or Faculty.

Debtor: A student who owes money to the University and is listed as a debtor. Such students will not have access to the full range of University services until payment of any outstanding amount is made.

Degree: The academic award conferred by the University on the successful completion of a programme of study. The four levels of degrees are (in ascending order) ordinary bachelor’s, honours, masters, and doctoral degrees. Most bachelor’s degrees require at least 3 years of study (some require 4, 5 or 6); other degrees require 1 - 3 years of study after completion of earlier qualifications.

Department: An organisational unit of the University consisting of academic staff teaching a particular subject or discipline together with supporting general staff.

Diploma: See Postgraduate Diploma and Undergraduate Diploma.

Discretionary Entrance: A method of admission for students under 20 years of age without a New Zealand University Entrance qualification, usually based on Year 12 NCEA results. This method of admission is not available to international students.

Dissertation: An extended piece of written work, normally based on original research, required for an Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma and for some masters’ degrees.

Distance Learning: A means of teaching and learning not requiring regular attendance at a campus of the University.

Division: The University is divided into four teaching Divisions – Humanities, Sciences, Commerce (also known as the School of Business), Health Sciences – which include the staff in all of the Departments and Schools in each of the four groups of related disciplines. Some Departments teach courses for degrees based in other Divisions (e.g. Information Science is a Commerce subject taught by a Commerce department but can also be taken for degrees in Arts and Science).

Doctoral Degrees: The most advanced degrees of the University, mostly awarded on the basis of a thesis or a portfolio of published works of special excellence, but sometimes involving taught papers as well. Doctoral graduates may use the title ‘Doctor’.

Domestic Student: Students are classified as domestic if they are New Zealand citizens (including citizens of the Cook Islands, Tokelau, and Niue), or permanent residents of New Zealand residing and studying in New Zealand, or Australian citizens or permanent residents of Australia resident and studying in New Zealand. All other students are classified as international students and normally require a student permit to study in New Zealand.

Double Degree Programme: A programme of study that leads towards two degrees (e.g. BA and BCom), which normally includes cross crediting.

Double Major: A programme of study for a bachelor’s degree which includes the major subject requirements for two subjects (two separate sets of 300-level papers are required).

EFTS: EFTS (Equivalent Full-Time Student) is a unit of measurement of a student’s enrolment and is used in the funding system for the University. A typical full-time year’s study equals 1.0 EFTS unit and the papers taken are fractions of that unit. In practice, a year’s study will vary in EFTS value according to the papers studied.

Endorsement: A subject or area of specialisation for certain qualifications (e.g. PGCertHealSc endorsed in Resuscitation).

Enrolment: The collective term used to describe the processes of application, payment of fees, and Course Approval.

Entry Pathway: The system under which domestic students are assessed for selection and admission to most undergraduate programmes. Also see Competitive Entry and Preferential Entry.

eVision: The eVision portal is a one-stop shop for study related information where students will apply to study, access all important study related information, and maintain their personal information.

Exemption: Permission to leave a particular requirement out of a course. This must normally be approved by the Division concerned.

Faculty: A decision-making body for academic matters affecting a group of Departments or a specialist School.

Field Trip: An off-campus visit, usually to observe natural phenomena or to collect specimens (often a compulsory part of courses in subjects such as Botany or Geology).

Final Examination Only Enrolment: In most papers (but not all), a student who has completed course work satisfactorily but has failed to pass the paper concerned may apply for Final Examination Only enrolment. This means that the student may sit the examination at the end of the next teaching period that the paper is offered but may not attend teaching sessions or submit further assignments. This concession is granted only once for a particular paper, and only for the teaching period in which the paper is offered next.

Finalist: A person enrolled for a course which is sufficient to complete a qualification in that semester or year. A student enrolled in 2013 would be a finalist only if expecting to finish a qualification in 2013.

Final Examinations: Often called ‘finals’, these are formal examinations conducted under the authority of the Senate at the end of the teaching period for a paper.

First Year Student: A student who has not previously attended the University of Otago or any other university in New Zealand.

Full-time: A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. (Also see Workload.)

General Bachelors’ Degrees: Any of the ordinary bachelor’s degrees with a choice of major subjects (BA, BAppSc, BBimedSc, BCom, MusB, BSc, BTheol), available to eligible students under the Entry Pathway system. Each may be completed in 3 years of full-time study.

Grade Point Average (GPA): A numerical measure of a student’s academic achievement. When a GPA is needed at Otago for admission or scholarships purposes, a numerical value is assigned to each letter grade (A+=9, A=8, A-=7, B+=6, B=5, B-=4, C+=3, C=2, C-=1, FAIL=0) and the weighted average calculated (taking into account differing point values of papers).

Overseas Tertiary Institutions: An off-campus visit, usually to observe natural phenomena or to collect specimens (often a compulsory part of courses in subjects such as Botany or Geology).

Pathway: A series of courses or modules that lead to a qualification. Each may be completed in 3 years of full-time study.

Pathway system: Each may be completed in 3 years of full-time study.

Permission: Permission to leave a particular requirement out of a course. This must normally be approved by the Division concerned.

Preferred Entry: Admission for students who have not completed Year 12 NCEA but have proved themselves through entry_PATHWAY. Admission is subject to the discretion of the Division concerned.

Preference: The collective term used to describe the processes of application, payment of fees, and Course Approval.

Preferential Entry: The system under which domestic students are assessed for selection and admission to most undergraduate programmes. Also see Competitive Entry and Preferential Entry.

Programme: A group of courses (with a subject area) which leads to a qualification. Each may be completed in 3 years of full-time study.

Qualification: Papers or points which can be counted towards a qualification. Students may be given credit at Otago on the basis of passes from other New Zealand universities (transfer credit) or from non-university or overseas tertiary institutions (ad eundem credit).

Registrar: The University administrator who is responsible for the management of all administrative and non-academic University operations.

Residence: A student who is a resident of New Zealand for the purposes of determining their tuition fees.

School: An organisational unit of the University consisting of academic staff teaching a particular subject or discipline together with supporting general staff.

Senior Scholarships: Scholarships open to students who have not previously attended the University of Otago or any other university in New Zealand.

Student: A person enrolled for a course which is sufficient to complete a qualification in that semester or year. A student enrolled in 2013 would be a finalist only if expecting to finish a qualification in 2013.

Stringent Pathway: A series of courses or modules that lead to a qualification. Each may be completed in 3 years of full-time study.

Supporting general staff: Academic staff teaching a particular subject or discipline together with supporting staff.

Teaching Division: An organisational unit of the University consisting of academic staff teaching a particular subject or discipline together with supporting general staff.

Term: A part of the academic year that includes a set of classes (e.g. First and Second Tutorials) and examinations. Each may be completed in 3 years of full-time study.

Third Year Student: A student who has not previously attended the University of Otago or any other university in New Zealand.

Transfer: Permission to leave a particular requirement out of a course. This must normally be approved by the Division concerned.

Uniform Credit System: The University credit system in use.

University: The legal entity (chartered institution) and the entity responsible for the formulation of all University policies, the management of the University’s funds, and the maintenance of its academic standards.

University of Otago: A public research university located in Dunedin, New Zealand.

University of Otago Foundation: The administrative body responsible for the University’s fundraising activities.

University Services: The range of services provided by the University to its students, staff, and visitors.

用途: A subject or area of specialisation for certain qualifications (e.g. PGCertHealSc endorsed in Resuscitation).

Workload: The academic workload for a student is calculated by the University on the basis of the number of paper points and the number of teaching periods required to complete the qualification.
Grade: A letter awarded for a particular paper which indicates the level of performance in examinations and other assessment. (A+ is top grade; C- is lowest passing grade; D and E are failing grades).

Graduand: A student who has completed the requirements of a qualification, but has not yet graduated.

Graduate: A person who has had a degree conferred.

Graduate Diploma: A qualification available only to graduates but comprising papers at undergraduate level.

HOD: Head of Department

Honours Degree: A more specialised degree than an ordinary bachelor’s degree, usually involving more papers in the subject of the degree and a research report or dissertation. In most subjects, the honours degree is a postgraduate degree, requiring an additional year of study after completion of an ordinary three-year bachelor’s degree. In other cases (particularly professionally programmes), the honours degree is an undergraduate degree requiring additional work but taking no longer than the corresponding ordinary degree.

Interest Only Enrolment: Interest Only enrolment is when a student is permitted to enrol for a paper and to attend classes without undertaking any examinations or other formal assessment (and therefore without the possibility of being awarded any credit for the paper). Interest Only enrolment is not available in 2013.

Internal Assessment: In addition to or instead of final examinations, some or all of the final grade for each paper is based on internal assessment – results for essays, assignments, laboratory or other practical work, and tests or examinations (sometimes known as term tests) conducted by individual departments or schools.

International Student: See Domestic Student.

Laboratory: A teaching session involving experimental or practical work.

Lecture: The main method of instruction at the University. Usually a 50 minute oral teaching session.

Level: The different stages at which a subject is taught which reflect how advanced a paper is (e.g. 100-level is the first level).

Major Subject: The subject chosen as the main area of study for an ordinary bachelor’s degree and studied up to 300-level.

Master’s Degree: An advanced degree taken by a student who already holds a bachelor’s degree. Normally involves research for a thesis or a dissertation.

Matriculation: The formal addition of a student’s name to the records of the University at the beginning of the first year of enrolment.

Minor Subject: A recognised selection of papers in a particular subject area, in addition to a major subject. Normally 5 papers are required, with 2 at 200-level and one at 300-level.

National Student Number (NSN): A number assigned to every student by the Ministry of Education to help in the maintenance of information about students, even if they change institutions.

Online Application: to apply visit www.otago.ac.nz/OnlineReg

Ordinary Bachelor’s Degree: A bachelor’s degree awarded without honours. Most ordinary bachelor’s degrees may be completed in 3 years of full-time study, although some require 4, 5 or 6.

Orientation: A programme of events organised at the beginning of the year to introduce new students to University life.

Papers: The smallest individual components of a course. Each paper is listed separately on an academic record, has a result recorded for it, and generates a fee to be paid.

Paper Codes: Each paper is identified by a seven character code. Four letters denoting the subject area (e.g. ACCT for Accounting, PHSE for Physical Education) are followed by three numbers (beginning with 1 for 100-level papers, 2 for 200-level papers, and so on).

Part-time: Any course whose workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances. (Also see Workload.)

PhD: The degree of Doctor of Philosophy, a higher degree than an honours or master’s degree, involving at least two and a half years of supervised research and a thesis.

PIMS: (Personal Information Management System): PIMS is the underlying system that provides study related information such as your papers, exam results, and timetables. PIMS is accessed via the e:Vision portal.

Points: Every paper has a point value that shows its proportion of an equivalent full-time year of enrolment of 120 points.

Postgraduate Certificate: A qualification for graduates which requires at least one semester of full-time study (or the equivalent in part-time study).

Postgraduate Course: A course undertaken by a student who has already completed a bachelor’s degree and comprising papers or other work at 400-level or above.

Postgraduate Degree: An honours, master’s, or doctoral degree available only to graduates, requiring advanced study and a research component.

Postgraduate Diploma: A qualification for graduates which requires at least one year of full-time study (or the equivalent in part-time study).

Preferential Entry: A pathway for admission to undergraduate courses and programmes. Students who qualify for Preferential Entry on the basis of academic merit and/or other criteria are guaranteed places in the University subject to fulfilling minimum age, entrance, and language requirements.

Prerequisites: Requirements to be met before a paper or course may be taken.

Prescriptions: Descriptions of the academic content of individual papers.

Programme: The entire requirements for the qualification towards which a student is studying (e.g. a certificate programme or degree programme).

Pro-Vice-Chancellor: The academic and administrative head of an academic Division or of the International Office.

Recommencing Student: A student who has been enrolled at the University previously but not in the preceding two calendar years.

Residential College: A hall of residence associated with the University providing accommodation and other facilities for students. There are 14 residential colleges at Otago: Abbey, Aquinas, Arana, Carrington, City, Cumberland, Hayward, Knox, St Margaret’s, Salmond, Selwyn, Studholme, Tiroa and University College.
**Restrictions:** Papers which have a large amount of content in common are often restricted against each other, so they cannot be credited to the same qualification.

**Returning Student:** A student who has been enrolled at the University in either or both of the preceding two calendar years.

**RPL Credit:** It is sometimes possible for students to have prior non-credentialled learning (i.e. learning which has not been formally recognised with a qualification or other documented record) recognised for the purposes of admission to, or credit towards, a course or programme. The process of assessing and recording noncredentialled learning is called Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and any credit granted is termed RPL credit.

**School:** A section of the University which teaches a particular discipline (e.g. School of Dentistry) or which groups a number of departments in a Division together (e.g. Dunedin School of Medicine).

**Semester:** The academic year has two main teaching periods, the first semester and the second semester.

**Senate:** The University’s main decision-making and advisory body for academic matters.

**Special Admission:** A means of entrance to the University for domestic students over 20 years of age who do not hold a New Zealand University Entrance qualification. Special Admission is available to domestic students only.

**Specialised Bachelor’s Degrees:** Qualifications for which only limited numbers of students may enrol have specific entry requirements in the relevant programme regulations (e.g. for Teacher Education, Law, Physical Education, Surveying, Social Work and several Health Sciences professional degrees).

**Stream:** Papers which have too many students to be taught in one class are divided into groups called streams.

**Summer School:** An intensive teaching period from early January to mid-February during which a range of undergraduate papers is offered.

**Suspension (in regard to Academic Progress Policy):** Under the Academic Progress Policy, students who pass fewer than half of the points they are enrolled for in the Conditional Enrolment year will be suspended (i.e. will not be permitted to enrol) for the subsequent two calendar years.

**Terms:** Terms refers to the requirements a student must complete to be permitted to sit final examinations. Terms are gained by attending classes and completing oral, written, and practical work for the paper concerned. Students are informed of the minimum requirements at the start of each paper.

**Terms Test:** See Internal Assessment.

**Thesis:** A long dissertation based on original research and submitted for a master’s or doctoral degree.

**Transcript:** A copy of a student’s academic record showing enrolment information and examination results for each paper or course.

**Transferring Student:** A student who has previously attended another university in New Zealand but not the University of Otago.

**Tutorial:** Small group sessions led by a tutor which meet for discussion and individual assistance.

**Undergraduate:** A student studying for an ordinary bachelor’s or other first degree.

**Undergraduate Certificate:** A qualification at a lower level than a degree or diploma, normally requiring one year of full-time study.

**Undergraduate Diploma:** A qualification at a level lower than a degree which requires at least two years of full-time study.

**Vice-Chancellor:** The academic and administrative head of the University, designated as its Chief Executive by statute.

**Witnessed Copy:** A photocopied document signed by a person of suitable standing (e.g. Solicitor, Justice of the Peace), who has seen the original document and checked that the copy is true and unaltered.

**Workload:** A full-time course is generally between 54 and 72 points in any one semester or 108 and 144 points in any one year. As a general guide, 1 point represents study in formal instruction or independent study for 10 hours, made up of a combination of lectures, tutorials, laboratories, assignments and reading. Some professional, honours and postgraduate programmes may differ from this. Any course whose workload is less than 54 points in any one semester or 108 points in any one year is normally regarded as a part-time course. Part-time students are not normally eligible to receive student allowances.
# Degree Planning

BA, BTheol, BCApSc, BSc and BCom degree planning chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100-Level</th>
<th>200-Level</th>
<th>300-Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>papers</td>
<td>points</td>
<td>papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Most papers at 100-, 200-, and 300-level are worth 18 points.

Any of the above degrees may include up to 90 points for papers in other subject lists.

Every degree must include:
- a minimum of 360 points
  - a minimum of 180 points above 100-level
  - a minimum of 72 points at 300-level (or above)

and must fulfil the major subject requirements of at least one subject as specified in the appropriate degree structure.

If a minor subject is to be specified, the requirements in the minor subject listings must be fulfilled.
## Degree Planning

Double degree plan – for two three year degrees (e.g. BCom/BSc)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papers counting towards first degree only (e.g. BCom)</th>
<th>Papers to be cross credited and counted toward both degrees</th>
<th>Papers counting towards second degree only (e.g. BSc)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Papers</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum 234</td>
<td>Maximum 126</td>
<td>Minimum 234</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### First degree (e.g. BCom)

- Total number of points (cross credit plus BCom only) (minimum 360)
- Number of non-Commerce points towards first degree (maximum 90 without PVC approval)
- Major Subject papers: 54 points at 200-level, 72 points at 300-level
- Other papers: 54 points at 200- or 300-level

### Second degree (e.g. BSc)

- Total number of points (cross credits plus BSc only) (minimum 360)
- Number of non-Science points (maximum 90 without PVC approval)
- Major Subject papers: 54 points at 200-level, 72 points at 300-level
- Other papers: 54 points at 200- or 300-level

### COURSE PLAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>papers</th>
<th>points</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>papers</th>
<th>points</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>papers</th>
<th>points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DEGREE PLANNING
# Timetable Planner

It is important to ensure that your completed timetable does not contain clashes and that it represents a reasonable workload.  
For timetable information please see: [www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index](http://www.otago.ac.nz/subjects/index)

## SEMESTER ONE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08:00 - 08:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09:00 - 09:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:00 - 10:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:00 - 11:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:00 - 12:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:00 - 13:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:00 - 14:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15:00 - 15:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16:00 - 16:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:00 - 17:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18:00 - 18:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19:00 - 19:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20:00 - 20:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SEMESTER TWO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>08:00 - 08:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09:00 - 09:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10:00 - 10:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:00 - 11:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:00 - 12:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:00 - 13:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:00 - 14:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15:00 - 15:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16:00 - 16:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:00 - 17:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18:00 - 18:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19:00 - 19:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20:00 - 20:50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>